

BIBLIOTHECA FICTIVA

THE SHERIDAN LIBRARIES



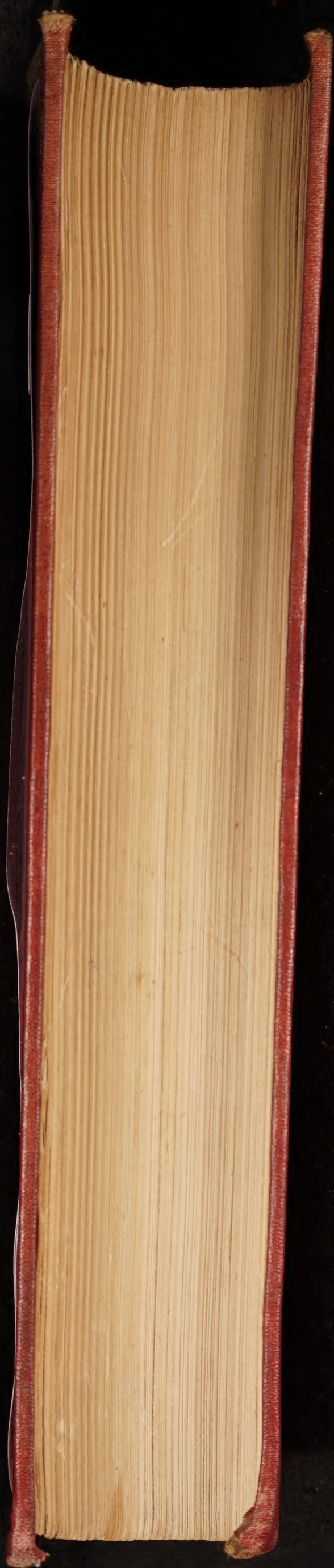
3 1151 03701 8425

THE
WORKS OF
EDM. SPENSER

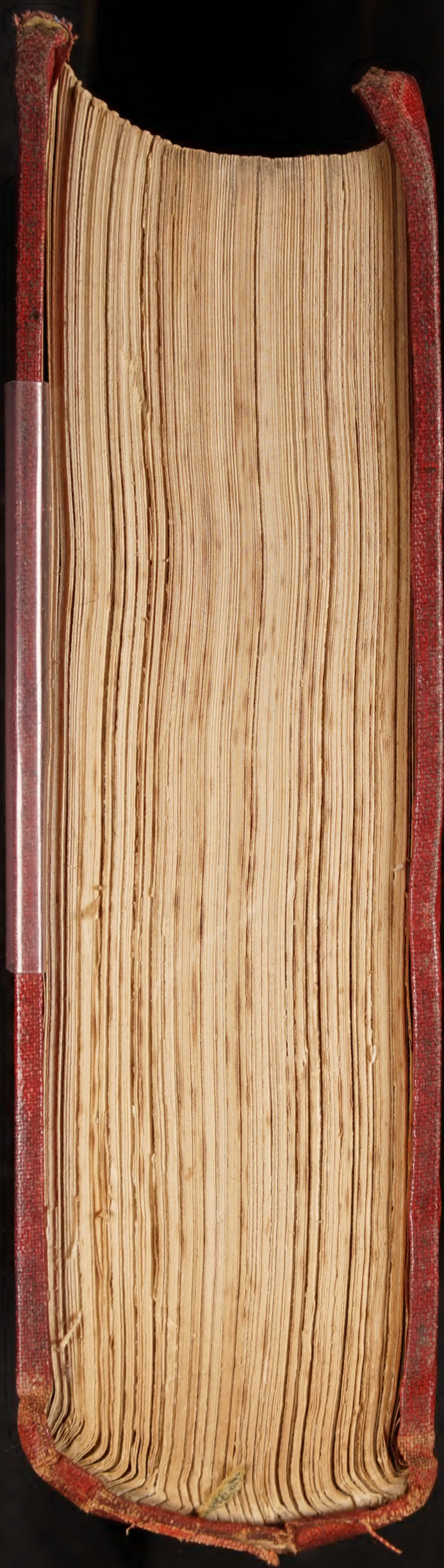
EDITED BY
J. PAINE COLLIER
VOL. III.

BICKERS AND SON

1873

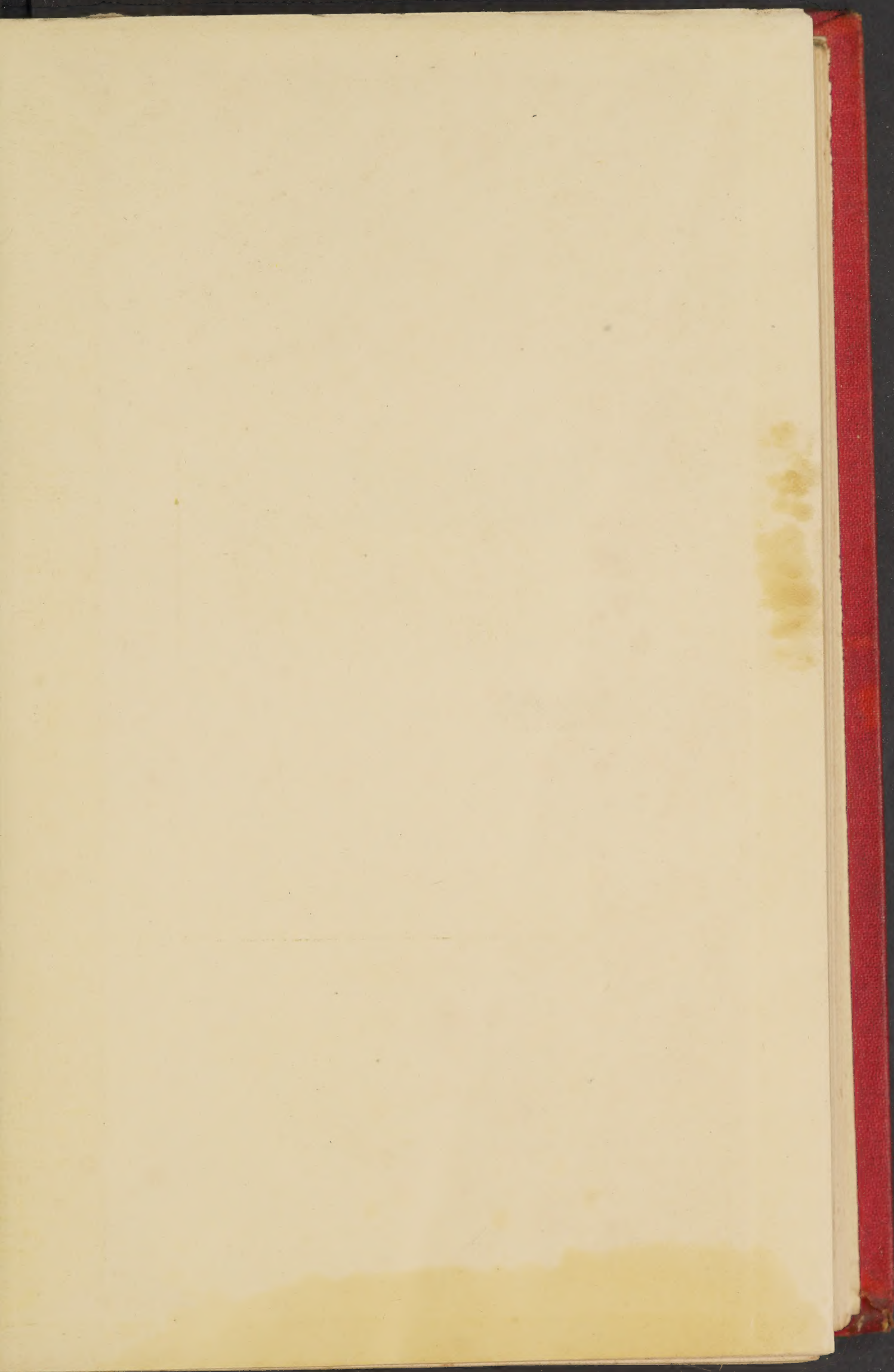


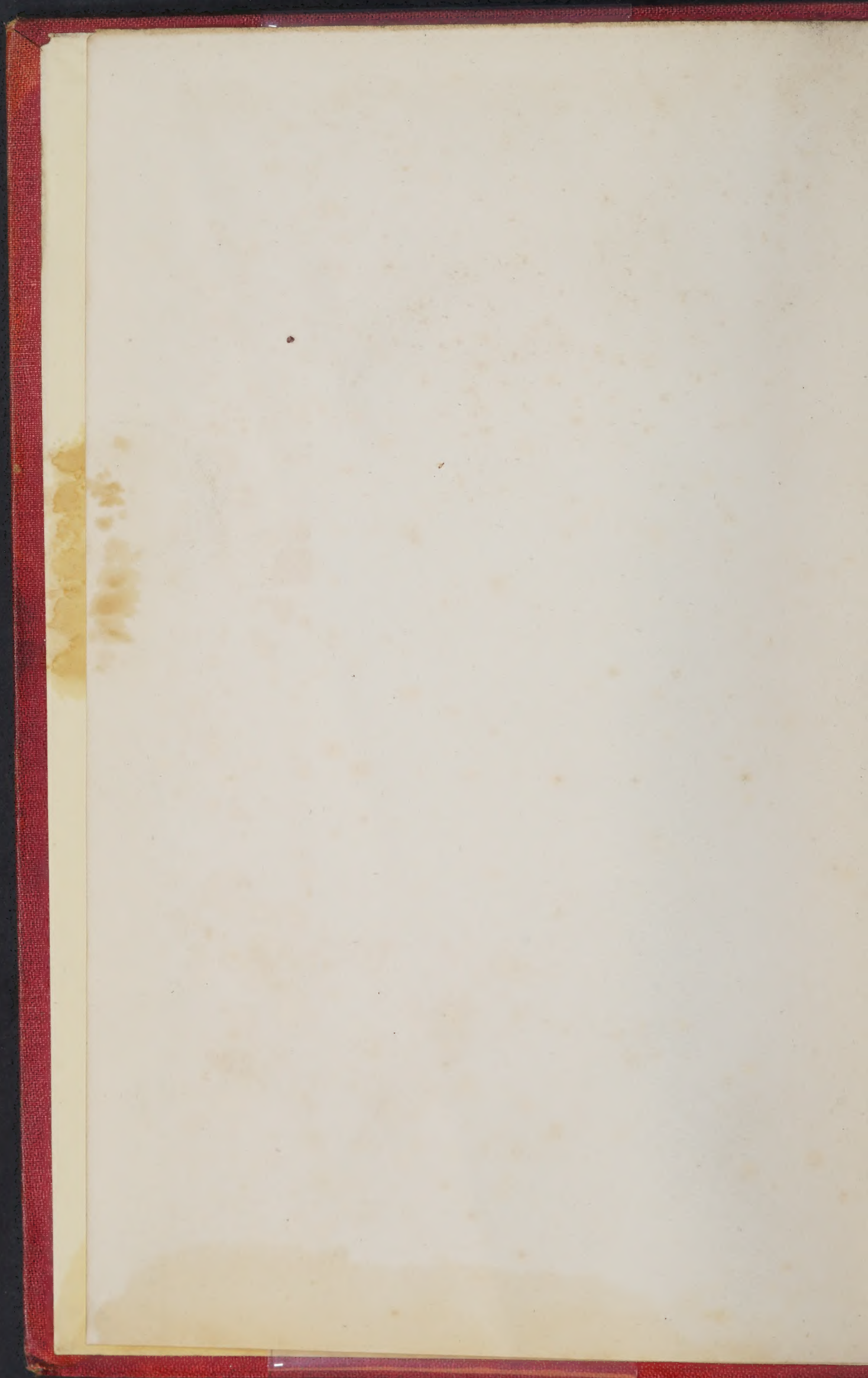






Lewis.

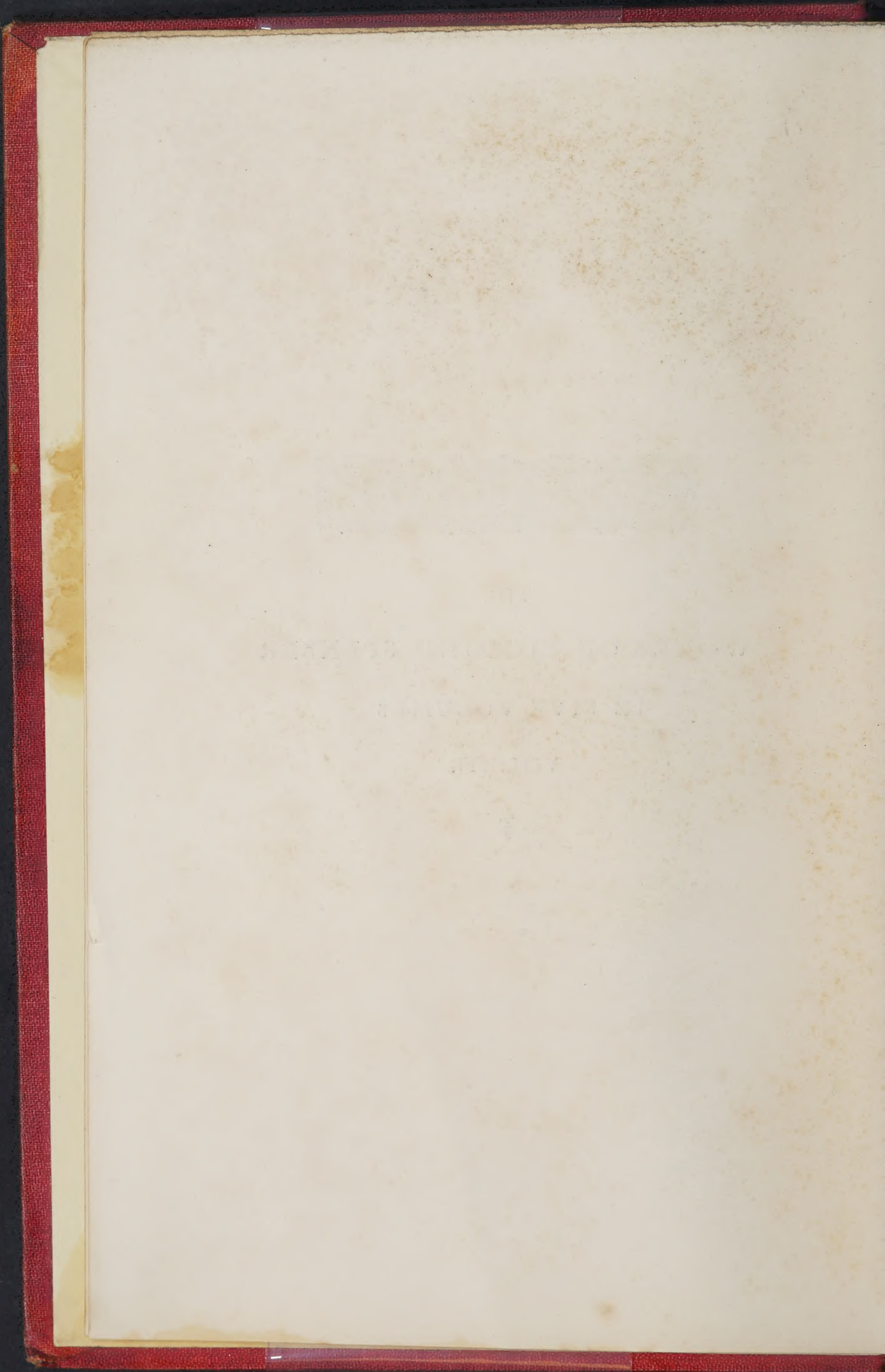






THE
WORKS OF EDMUND SPENSER
IN FIVE VOLUMES
VOL. III.





THE WORKS OF

dmund penser

EDITED BY

J. PAYNE COLLIER, F.S.A.

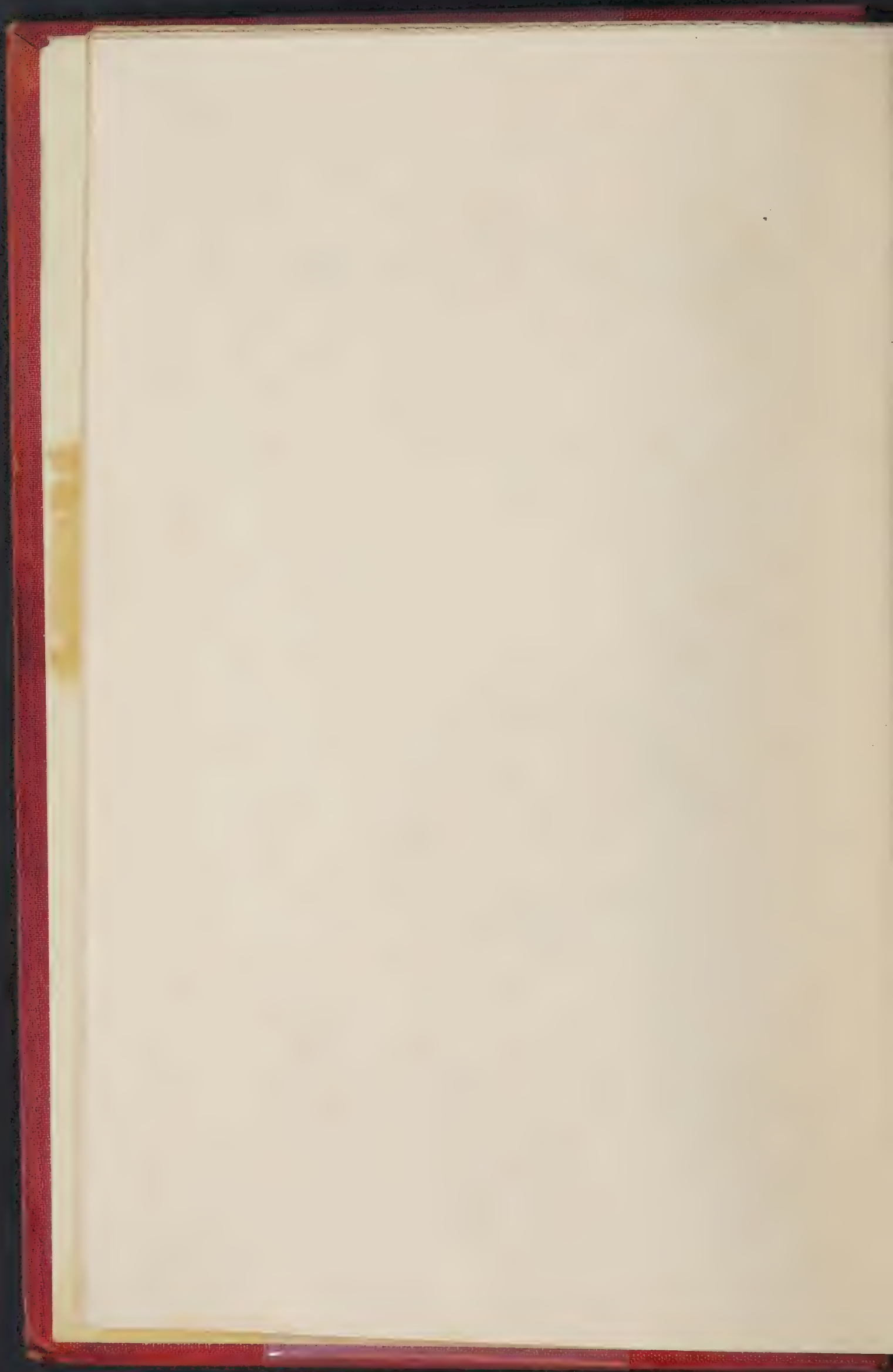
VOL. III.



LONDON

BICKERS AND SON 1 LEICESTER SQUARE

1873



CONTENTS.

VOL. III.

BOOK III.

THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS, OR OF CHASTITY :—

	Page
Canto ix.	1
Canto x.	20
Canto xi.	42
Canto xii.	62

BOOK IV.

THE LEGEND OF CAMBEL AND TRIAMOND, OR OF FRIENDSHIP .

	83
Canto i.	86
Canto ii.	104
Canto iii.	123
Canto iv.	142
Canto v.	159
Canto vi.	176
Canto vii.	193
Canto viii.	210
Canto ix.	233
Canto x.	249
Canto xi.	272
Canto xii.	293

BOOK V.

THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL, OR OF JUSTICE

	305
Canto i.	310
Canto ii.	321
Canto iii.	340

	Page
Canto iv.	355
Canto v.	373
Canto vi.	392
Canto vii.	407
Canto viii.	423
Canto ix.	442
Canto x.	462



THE THIRDE BOOKE OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS, OR
OF CHASTITY.

CANTO IX.

*Malbecco will no straunge knights host,
For peevish gealosy.
Paridell giusts with Britomart :
both shew their auncestry.*

I.



EDOUBTED knights, and honorable
Dames,
To whom I levell all my labours end,
Right sore I feare, least with un-
worthy blames
This odious argument my rymes
should shend,^a

Or ought your goodly patience offend,
Whiles of a wanton Lady I doe write,
Which with her loose incontinence doth blend

^a *my rymes should shend.*] One of the most ordinary senses of to "shend" is to *marre*, or *injure*: it also means to *rebuke*, or *reprove*: see vol. i. pp. 97, &c. C.

III.

B

The shyning glory of your soveraine light ;
And knighthood fowle defaced by a faithlesse knight.

2.

But never let th' ensample of the bad
Offend the good ; for good, by paragone
Of evill, may more notably be rad,
As white seemes fayrer matcht with blacke attone ;^b
Ne all are shamed by the fault of one :
For lo ! in heven, whereas all goodnes is,
Emongst the Angels, a whole legione
Of wicked Sprighes did fall from happy blis ;
What wonder then if one, of women all, did mis ?

3.

Then listen, Lordings, if ye list to weet
The cause why Satyrane and Paridell
Mote not be entertaynd, as seemed meet,
Into that Castle, (as that Squyre does tell.)
“ Therein a cancred crabbed Carle does dwell,
That has no skill of Court nor courtesie,
Ne cares what men say of him, ill or well ;
For all his dayes he drownes in privitie,
Yet has full large to live and spend at libertie.

4.

“ But all his mind is fet on mucky pelfe,
To hoord up heapes of evill gotten masse,
For which he others wrongs, and wreckes himfelfe :
Yet is he lincked to a lovely lasse,
Whose beauty doth her bounty far surpasse ;
The which to him both far unequall yeares,
And also far unlike conditions has ;
For she does joy to play emongst her peares,
And to be free from hard restraynt and gealous feares.

^b *with blacke attone.*] The first edition reads *attonce* ; but the second, and folios, more agreeable to the rhyme, “ attone,” that is, *together*, at once, *at one* [*time*]. UPTON.

5.

“ But he is old, and withered like hay,
Unfit faire Ladies service to supply ;
The privie guilt whereof makes him alway
Suspect her truth, and keepe continuall spy
Upon her with his other blinked eye ;
Ne suffreth he resort of living wight
Approch to her, ne keepe her company,
But in close bowre her mewes from all mens sight,
Depriv'd of kindly joy and naturall delight.

6.

“ Malbecco he, and Hellenore she hight ;
Unfitly yokt together in one teeme.
That is the cause why never any knight
Is suffred here to enter, but he seeme
Such as no doubt of him he neede misdeeme.”
Thereat Sir Satyrane gan smyle, and say ;
“ Extremely mad the man I surely deeme,
That weenes with watch and hard restraynt to stay
A womans will, which is disposd to go astray.

7.

“ In vaine he feares that which he cannot shonne ;
For who wotes not, that womans subtiltyes
Can guylen Argus, when she list misdonne?
It is not yron bandes, nor hundred eyes,
Nor brafen walls, nor many wakefull spyes,
That can withhold her wilfull wandring feet ;
But fast goodwill, with gentle courtesyes,
And timely service to her pleasures meet,
May her perhaps containe, that else would algates fleet.”

8.

“ Then is he not more mad,” (fayd Paridell)
“ That hath himselfe unto such service sold,
In dolefull thraldome all his dayes to dwell ?
For sure a foole I doe him firmly hold,

That loves his fetters, though they were of gold.
 But why doe wee devise of others ill,
 Whyles thus we suffer this same dotard old
 To keepe us out, in scorn of his owne will,
 And rather do not ranfack all, and him selfe kill?"

9.

"Nay, let us first" (sayd Satyrane) "entreat
 The man by gentle meanes to let us in,
 And afterwarde affray with cruell threat,
 Ere that we to efforce it doe begin:
 Then, if all fayle, we will by force it win,
 And eke reward the wretch for his mesprise,
 As may be worthy of his haynous fin."
 That counsell pleasd: then Paridell did rise,
 And to the Castle gate approcht in quiet wise.

10.

Whereat soft knocking entrance he defyrd.
 The good man selfe, which then the Porter playd,
 Him answered, that all were now retyrd
 Unto their rest, and all the keyes conveyd
 Unto their maister, who in bed was layd,
 That none him durst awake out of his dreme;
 And therefore them of patience gently prayd.
 Then Paridell began to chaunge his theme,
 And threatned him with force and punishment extreme:

11.

But all in vaine, for nought mote him relent.
 And now so long before the wicket fast^c
 They wayted, that the night was forward spent,
 And the faire welkin fowly overcast
 Gan blowen up a bitter stormy blast,

^c *before the wicket fast.*] i. e. before the wicket which had been made fast. Todd rendered the passage nonsense by printing *wicked* for "wicket," as if it had reference to the "cancred carl," and not to the gate of his castle. C.

With showre and hayle so horrible and dred,
That this faire many^d were compeld at last
To fly for succour to a little shed,
The which beside the gate for fwyne was ordered.

12.

It fortun'd, soone after they were gone,
Another knight, whom tempest thether brought,
Came to that Castle, and with earnest mone,
Like as the rest, late entrance deare befought:
But, like so as the rest, he prayd for nought;
For flatly he of entrance was refusd.
Sorely thereat he was displeas'd, and thought
How to avenge himselfe so fore abus'd,
And evermore the Carle of courtesie accus'd.^e

13.

But, to avoyde th' intollerable showre,
He was compeld to seeke some refuge neare,
And to that shed, to shrowd him from the showre,
He came, which full of guests he found whyleare,
So as he was not let to enter there:
Whereat he gan to wex exceeding wroth,
And swore that he would lodge with them yfere,
Or them dislodg, all were they lief or loth;^f
And so defyde them each, and so defyde them both.

14.

Both were full loth to leave that needfull tent,
And both full loth in darknesse to debate;
Yet both full lief him lodging to have lent,

^d *this faire many.*] *Company.* Spenser repeatedly uses "many" in this sense. TODD. It was common to all the poets of the day. C.

^e *of courtesie accus'd.*] The commentators have mispent time and space upon this very intelligible expression, which is merely elliptical: he accused the Carl of *want* of courtesy. C.

^f *all were they lief or loth.*] That is, were they *willing*, or *unwilling*. The expression occurs again in *F. Q.* vi. i. 44, and is frequent in our old poets. UPTON.

And both full liefè his boasting to abate :
 But chiefly Paridell his hart did grate
 To heare him threaten so despightfully,
 As if he did a dogge in kenell rate
 That durst not barke ; and rather had he dy
 Then, when he was defyde, in coward corner ly.

15.

Tho hastily remounting to his steed
 He forth issew'd : like as a boystrous winde,
 Which in th' earthes hollow caves hath long ben hid
 And shut up fast within her prisons blind,
 Makes the huge element, against her kinde,
 To move and tremble as it were aghast,
 Untill that it an issew forth may finde :
 Then forth it breakes, and with his furious blast
 Confounds both land and seas, and skyes doth overcast.

16.

Their steel-hed speares they strongly coucht, and met
 Together with impetuous rage and forse,
 That with the terrour of their fierce affret^s
 They rudely drove to ground both man and horse,
 That each awhile lay like a fencelesse corse.
 But Paridell fore brused with the blow
 Could not arise, the counterchaunge to scorfe,^h
 Till that young Squyre him reared from below ;
 Then drew he his bright sword, and gan about him throw.

17.

But Satyrane forth stepping did them stay,
 And with faire treaty pacifide their yre.
 Then, when they were accorded from the fray,

^s *their fierce affret.*] *Rencounter, hasty meeting, &c.* See also F. Q. iv. ii. 15 ; iv. iii. 6. *Affrettare*, Ital. *To hasten*, to be in a *fret* and *haste*. UPTON.

^h *Could not arise, the counterchaunge to scorfe.*] *Render il contraccambio*, to be even with him, to give him like for like ; *faire un contrechange*. UPTON. "Scorfe" is *exchange*: see vol. ii. p. 258. C.

Against that Castles Lord they gan conspire,
To heape on him dew vengeance for his hire.
They beene agreed; and to the gates they goe
To burn the same with unquenchable fire,
And that uncurteous Carle, their commune foe,
To doe fowle death to die, or wrap in grievous woe.

18.

Malbecco, seeing them resolv'd in deed
To flame the gates, and hearing them to call
For fire in earnest, ran with fearfull speed,
And to them calling from the castle wall,
Besought them humbly him to beare withall,
As ignorant of servants bad abuse
And slacke attendaunce unto straungers call.
The knights were willing all things to excuse,
Though nought belev'd, and entraunce late did not refuse.

19.

They beene ybrought into a comely bowre,
And serv'd of all things that mote needfull bee;
Yet secretly their hoste did on them lowre,
And welcomde more for feare then charitee;
But they dissembled what they did not see,
And welcomed themselves. Each gan undight
Their garments wett, and weary armour free,
To dry them selves by Vulcanes flaming light,
And eke their lately bruized parts to bring in plight.

20.

And eke that straunger knight emongst the rest
Was for like need enforst to disaray:
Tho, whenas vailed was her lofty creft,
Her golden locks, that were in tramells gay
Upbunden, did them selves adowne display
And raught unto her heeles; like funny beames,
That in a cloud their light did long time stay,
Their vapour vaded, shewe their golden gleames,

And through the perfant aire shoote forth their azure
streames.ⁱ

21.

Shee also dofte her heavy haberjeon,
Which the faire feature of her limbs did hyde;
And her wellplighted frock, which she did won^k
To tucke about her short when she did ryde,
Shee low let fall, that flowd from her lanck fyde
Downe to her foot with carelesse modestee.
Then of them all she plainly was espyde
To be a woman wight,^l unwist to bee,
The fairest woman wight that ever eie did see.

22.

Like as Bellona^m being late returnd
From slaughter of the Giaunts conquered;
Where proud Encelade, whose wide nosethrills burnd
With breathed flames, like to a furnace redd,
Transfixed with her speareⁿ downe tombled dedd

ⁱ *And through the perfant aire shoote forth their azure streames.*] It seems probable that in the printing of this line, the two words "perfant" and "azure" accidentally changed places. In Chaucer's "Asfembly of Fowles," v. 267, quoted by Warton,—

"Her gilded heris with a golden thread
"Ibounden were,"

"golden" seems more properly to apply to hairs; and "gilded" to the thread that bound them. We, however, do not feel authorized to amend Spenser's text, especially as Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, made no change and no note. "Perfant" is, of course, *piercing*: see vol. ii. p. 38, where it is spelt *persaunt*. C.

^k *which she did won.*] She *used*, won for *wont*: the last letter is dropt for the rhyme's sake. CHURCH.

^l *To be a woman wight.*] Instead of "woman wight," if I had the authority of any book, I would have printed it, "woman-knight." UPTON. Mr. Upton's observation is supported by St. 47. "Ah! fairest LADY-knight." TODD. Yet "woman wight" is repeated. C.

^m *Like as Bellona.*] The second, and all the later editions, read *Minerva*. It is generally agreed that *Pallas*, *Bellona*, and *Minerva*, are one and the same person. CHURCH.

ⁿ *Transfixed with her speare.*] So the first edition of 1590 reads: the rest read, "with *the* speare." TODD.

From top of Hemus by him heaped hye,
Hath loofd her helmet from her lofty hedd,
And her Gorgonian shield gins to untye
From her lefte arme, to rest in glorious victorie.

23.

Which whenas they beheld, they smitten were
With great amazement of so wondrous sight;
And each on other, and they all on her,
Stood gazing; as if fuddein great affright
Had them surprizd. At last, avising right
Her goodly personage and glorious hew,
Which they so much mistooke, they tooke delight
In their first error, and yett still anew
With wonder of her beauty fed their hongry vew.

24.

Yet note their hongry vew^o be satisfide,
But seeing still the more desir'd to see,
And ever firmly fixed did abide
In contemplation of divinitee:
But most they mervaild at her chevalree
And noble prowesse, which they had approv'd,
That much they faynd to know^p who she mote bee;
Yet none of all them her thereof amov'd,
Yet every one her likte, and every one her lov'd.

25.

And Paridell, though partly discontent
With his late fall and fowle indignity,
Yet was soone wonne his malice to relent,
Through gracious regard of her faire eye,
And knightly worth which he too late did try,

^o *Yet note their hongry vew, &c.*] "Note" here, and in some other places, is an ellipsis, not for *ne wote*, as we have already seen it used repeatedly, but for *ne mote*, i. e. *might not*. C.

^p *That much they faynd to know.*] That much they *desired*, or would be *glad* to know. "Fain" as a verb is not very common. C.

Yet tried did adore. Supper was dight;
 Then they Malbecco prayd of courtesy,
 That of his lady they might have the sight
 And company at meat, to doe them more delight.

26.

But he, to shifte their curious request,
 Gan causen why she could not come^a in place;
 Her crased helth, her late recourse to rest,
 And humid evening ill for sicke folkes cace;
 But none of those excuses could take place,
 Ne would they eate till she in prefence came.
 Shee came in prefence with right comely grace,
 And fairely them saluted, as became,
 And shewd her selfe in all a gentle courteous Dame.

27.

They fate to meat; and Satyrane his chaunce
 Was her before, and Paridell beside;
 But he him selfe^r fate looking still askaunce
 Gainst Britomart, and ever closely eide
 Sir Satyrane, that glaunces might not glide:
 But his blinde eie, that fided Paridell,
 All his demeasur from his sight did hide:
 On her faire face so did he feede his fill,
 And sent close messages of love to her at will.

^a *Gan causen why she could not come.*] "Began to assign reasons," says Church, and perhaps correctly; but may not "causen" be another form of *cozen*? and then the meaning may be, that Malbecco began to endeavour to *deceive* his guests as to why his lady could not come in place. It seems that in the south of England, to *coze*, is to converse, or to talk familiarly about any matter, Fr. *causer*; and "causen" may be used by Spenser in this way: Malbecco began to *talk*, or *tell them* why his lady could not come. C.

^r *But he him selfe.*] That is, Malbecco, as is evident from what follows. Two lines below, the text in the 4tos. and folios presents a variation, I think, not hitherto noticed: the 4tos. have, "*with glaunces might not glide*;" and the folios 1609 and 1611, "*that glaunces might not glide*." The last is, of course, right; but there is no mention of the misprint in the errata of the first edition. C.

28.

And ever and anone, when none was ware,
With speaking lookes, that close embassage bore,
He rov'd at her,^s and told his secret care;
For all that art he learned had of yore:
Ne was she ignoraunt of that leud lore,
But in his eye his meaning wifely redd,
And with the like him aunswerd evermore.
Shee sent at him one fyrie dart, whose hedd
Empoisoned was with privy lust and gealous dredd.

29.

He from that deadly throw made no defence,
But to the wound his weake heart opened wyde:
The wicked engine through false influence
Past through his eies, and secretly did glyde
Into his heart, which it did sorely gryde.^t
But nothing new to him was that same paine,
Ne paine at all; for he so ofte had tryde
The powre thereof, and lov'd so oft in vaine,
That thing of course he counted love to entertaine.

30.

Thenceforth to her he sought to intimate
His inward grieve, by meanes to him well knowne:
Now Bacchus fruit out of the silver plate
He on the table dasht, as overthrowne,
Or of the fruitfull liquor overflowne;
And by the dauncing bubbles did divine,
Or therein write to lett his love be showne;

^s *He rov'd at her.*] He *shot* at her. "To shoot at rovers" was a phrase in archery, and may have meant to shoot at *randon*, or random, without any certain aim. The arrows used for such a purpose were known as *rovers*; and in his "*Cynthia's Revels*" (edit. Gifford, ii. 370) Ben Jonson mentions "arrows of all sorts, flights, rovers and butt-shafts." C.

^t *which it did sorely gryde.*] To gride is to *wound*, or *pierce*. We have already had it more than once in this sense: see vol. i. p. 21. C.

Which well she redd out of the learned line :
A sacrament prophane in mistery of wine.

31.

And, when so of his hand the pledge she raught,
The guilty cup she fained to mistake,
And in her lap did shed her idle draught,
Shewing desire her inward flame to flake.
By such close signes they secreet way did make
Unto their wils, and one eies watch escape :
Two eies him needeth, for to watch and wake,
Who lovers will deceive. Thus was the ape,
By their faire handling, put into Malbeccoes cape.^u

32.

Now, when of meats and drinks they had their fill,
Purpose was moved by that gentle Dame
Unto those knights adventurous, to tell
Of deeds of armes which unto them became,
And every one his kindred and his name.
Then Paridell, in whom a kindly pride
Of gracious speach and skill his words to frame
Abounded, being yglad of so fitte tide
Him to commend to her, thus spake, of al well eide.

33.

“Troy, that art now nought but an idle name,
And in thine ashes buried low dost lie,
Though whilome far much greater then thy fame,
Before that angry Gods and cruell skie
Upon thee heapt a direfull destinie ;
What boots it boast thy glorious descent,

^u *put into Malbeccoes cape.*] Fools used formerly to carry apes on their shoulders ; and to put the ape upon a man was a phrase equivalent to make a fool of him. See Chaucer, ed. Urr. p. 128 :

“This curfed chanon put in his hood an ape.” UPTON.
In the portrait of Will Summers, the jester of Henry VIII. at Hampton Court, he is drawn with an ape on his shoulder. C.

And fetch from heven thy great genealogie,
Sith all thy worthie prayfes being blent
Their ofspring hath embaste, and later glory fhent?

34.

“ Most famous Worthy of the world, by whome
That warre was kindled which did Troy inflame,
And stately towres of Ilion whilome
Brought unto balefull ruine, was by name
Sir Paris far renowmd through noble fame;
Who, through great prowesse and bold hardinesse,
From Lacedæmon fetcht the fayrest Dame
That ever Greece did boast, or knight possesse,
Whom Venus to him gave for meed of worthinesse;

35.

“ Fayre Helene, flowre of beautie excellent,
And girland of the mighty Conquerours,
That madest many Ladies deare lament
The heavie losse of their brave Paramours,
Which they far off beheld from Trojan toures,
And saw the fieldes of faire Scamander strowne
With carcases of noble warrioures
Whose fruitlesse lives were under furrow sowne,
And Xanthus sandy bankes with blood all overflowne.

36.

“ From him my linage I derive aright,
Who long before the ten yeares siege of Troy,
Whiles yet on Ida he a shepeheard hight,
On faire Oenone got a lovely boy,
Whom, for remembrance of her passed joy,
She, of his Father, Parius did name;
Who, after Greekes did Priams realme destroy,
Gathred the Trojan reliques sav'd from flame,
And with them sayling thence to th' isle of Paros came.

37.

“ That was by him cald Paros, which before

Hight Naufa: there he many yeares did raine,
 And built Nauficle by the Pontick shore;
 The which he dying lefte next in remaine
 To Paridas his sonne,^x
 From whom I Paridell by kin descend:
 But for faire ladies love and glories gaine,^y
 My native soile have lefte, my dayes to spend
 In fewing deeds of armes, my lives and labors end."

38.

Whenas the noble Britomart heard tell
 Of Trojan warres and Priams citie sackt,
 The ruefull story of Sir Paridell,
 She was empaffiond at that piteous act,
 With zelous envy of Greekes cruell fact
 Against that nation, from whose race of old
 She heard that she was lineally extract;
 For noble Britons sprong from Trojans bold,
 And Troynovant was built of old Troyes ashes cold.

39.

Then, fighting soft awhile, at last she thus:
 "O lamentable fall of famous towne!
 Which raignd so many yeares victorious,
 And of all Asie bore the soveraine crowne,
 In one sad night consumd and throwen downe:
 What stony hart, that heares thy haplesse fate,
 Is not empierst with deepe compaffiowne,
 And makes ensample of mans wretched state,
 That floures so fresh at morne, and fades at evening late?"

^x *To Paridas his sonne.*] This line is imperfect in all impressions; but in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611 it is completed by the words, *withouten staine*. Others would, perhaps, do as well; and the blank is so easily filled up, that there seems no reason why it should have remained, if the poet had not intended it to be a hemistich. C.

^y *and glories gaine.*] The second and third folios read "*glorious gain*." CHURCH. This is a mistake: both the folios, that of 1609 and that of 1611, read exactly like the quartos. C.

40.

“Behold, Sir, how your pitifull complaint
Hath fownd another partner of your payne;
For nothing may impresse so deare constraint
As countries cause, and commune foes disdayne.
But if it should not grieve you backe agayne
To turne your course, I would to heare desyre
What to Aeneas fell; sith that men sayne
He was not in the cities wofull fyre
Consum’d, but did him selfe to safety retyre.”

41.

“Anchyfes sonne, begott of Venus fayre,”
Said he, “out of the flames for safegard fled,
And with a remnant did to sea repayre;
Where he through fatall errour long was led
Full many yeares, and weetelesse wandered
From shore to shore emongst the Lybick sandes,
Ere rest he fownd. Much there he suffered,
And many perilles past in forreine landes,
To save his people sad from victours vengefull handes.

42.

“At last in Latium he did arryve,
Where he with cruell warre was entertaind
Of th’ inland folke, which fought him backe to drive,
Till he with old Latinus was constraind
To contract wedlock, (so the fates ordaind)
Wedlocke contract in blood, and eke in blood
Accomplished, that many deare complained:
The rivall flaine, the victour through the flood
Escaped hardly, hardly praisd his wedlock good.

43.

“Yet, after all, he victour did survive,
And with Latinus did the kingdom part;
But after, when both nations gan to strive
Into their names the title to convart,

His sonne Iulus did from thence depart
 With all the warlike youth of Trojans bloud,
 And in long Alba plaist his throne apart;
 Where faire it florished and long time stoud,
 Till Romulus, renewing it, to Rome remoud."^z

44.

"There; there," (saide Britomart) "afresh appeard
 The glory of the later world to spring,
 And Troy againe out of her dust was reard
 To sitt in second seat of soveraine king
 Of all the world, under her governing.
 But a third kingdom yet is to arise
 Out of the Trojans scattered ofspring,
 That in all glory and great enterprife,
 Both first and second Troy shall dare to equalife.

45.

"It Troynovant is hight, that with the waves
 Of wealthy Thamys washed is along,
 Upon whose stubborne neck,^a whereat he raves
 With roring rage, and fore him selfe does throng,
 That all men feare to tempt his billowes strong,
 She fastned hath her foot; which stands so hy,
 That it a wonder of the world is song
 In forreine landes; and all which passen by,
 Beholding it from farre, doe thinke it threatens the skye.

46.

"The Trojan Brute did first that citie fownd,

^z to *Rome remoud.*] If only for the rhyme sake, we are here obliged to adhere to the old spelling: "remoud" was meant to sound like "bloud" and "stoud;" but Todd, sometimes capricious in these matters, spelt it *removd*. In various places he spelt "Trojans" *Troians*, and *vice versa*, without any assigned, or assignable, reason. C.

^a *Upon whose stubborne neck.*] It is *necks* in the 4to. 1590, but afterwards properly altered to "neck." What follows, down to "billowes strong," is in parenthesis in the folios, and it certainly makes the sense more perspicuous; but we avoid these peculiarities when they are not found in the 4to. editions. C.

And Hygate made the meare thereof by west,^b
 And Overt gate by North: that is the bownd
 Toward the land; two rivers bownd the rest.
 So huge a scope at first him seemed best,
 To be the compasse of his kingdomes seat:
 So huge a mind could not in lesser rest,
 Ne in small meares containe his glory great,
 That Albion had conquered first by warlike feat."

47.

"Ah! fairest Lady knight," (said Paridell)
 "Pardon, I pray, my heedlesse oversight,
 Who had forgot that whylome I hard tell
 From aged Mnemon; for my wits beene light.
 Indeed he said, (if I remember right)
 That of the antique Trojan stocke there grew
 Another plant, that raught to wondrous hight,
 And far abroad his mightie braunches threw
 Into the utmost Angle of the world he knew.

48.

"For that same Brute, whom much he did advaunce
 In all his speech, was Sylvius his sonne,
 Whom having slain through luckles arrowes glaunce,
 He fled for feare of that he had misdonne,
 Or els for shame, so fowle reproch to shonne,
 And with him ledd to sea an youthly trayne;
 Where wearie wandring they long time did wonne,
 And many fortunes prov'd in th' Ocean mayne,
 And great adventures found, that now were long to sayne.

^b *And Hygate made the meare thereof by west.*] "Meare," or *meere*, is *boundary*; and "mered question" in "Antony and Cleopatra," A. iii. Sc. ii, may only mean the bounded or limited question: "he being the mered question," i. e. Antony being the only point, to which the question was narrowed. Upton derives "meare" from the A. S. *mæra*, and that from the Gr. *μείρω*, to *divide*. As Richardson observes, there must have been intermediate steps; and he quotes Drayton, who has "steady *mere*," for fixed *boundary*, in his Polyolb. S. i. C.

49.

“ At last by fatall course they driven were
 Into an Island spacious and brode,
 The furthest North that did to them appeare :
 Which, after rest,^c they, seeking farre abroad,
 Found it the fittest soyle for their abode,
 Fruitfull of all thinges fitt for living foode,
 But wholly waste and void of peoples trode,
 Save an huge nation of the Geaunts broode
 That fed on living flesh, and dronck mens vitall blood.

50.

“ Whom he, through wearie wars and labours long,
 Subdewd with losse of many Britons bold :
 In which the great Goemagot of strong
 Corineus, and Coulin of Debon old,
 Were overthrowne and laide on th’ earth full cold,
 Which quaked under their so hideous masse ;
 A famous history to bee enrolld
 In everlasting monuments of brasse,
 That all the antique Worthies merits far did passe.

51.

“ His worke great Troynovant, his worke is eke
 Faire Lincolne, both renowned far away ;
 That who from East to West will endlong seeke,
 Cannot two fairer Cities find this day,
 Except Cleopolis : so heard I say
 Old Mnemon. Therefore, Sir, I greet you well^d

^c *Which, after rest, &c.*] The folios read,

“ And (after rest they seeking far abroad)

“ Found it,” &c.

But I prefer the old reading, the sense of which is this : “ Which Island (after they had rested themselves upon it) they, searching up and down, found it the fittest soyle,” &c. CHURCH.

^d *Therefore, Sir, I greet you well.*] As if he thought her a knight ; whereas, it appears, from Stanza xx. &c. that he must have known that she was a *woman*. The same fault is to be found, F. Q. iv. vi. 34. JORTIN. As recently as St. 47 he has called her “ Lady knight.” C.

Your countrey kin; and you entyrelly pray
Of pardon for the strife, which late befell
Betwixt us both unknowne." So ended Paridell.

52.

But all the while that he these speeches spent,
Upon his lips hong faire Dame Hellenore
With vigilant regard and dew attent,
Fashioning worldes of fancies evermore
In her fraile witt, that now her quite forlore :
The whiles unwares away her wondring eye
And greedy eares her weake hart from her bore ;
Which he perceiving, ever privily,
In speaking many false belgardes at her let fly.

53.

So long these knightes discourfed diversfly
Of straunge affaires, and noble hardiment,
Which they had past with mickle jeopardy,
That now the humid night was farforth spent,
And heavenly lampes were halfendeale ybrent :^c
Which th' old man seeing wel, who too long thought
Every discourse, and every argument,
Which by the houres he measured, befought
Them go to rest. So all unto their bowres were brought.

^c *were halfendeale ybrent.*] *Half*; a word used by Chaucer. UP-
TON. It of course means half-*part*, "deal" being constantly used for
part, whether in composition or by itself. "Halfendeal" is not yet out
of use in the provinces; but we do not find it either under "half" or
"deal" in Richardson, though he quotes *halve dele* from Gower. C.



CANTO X.

*Paridell rapeth Hellenore :
Malbecco her pursewes ;
Fynds emongst Satyres, whence with him
To turne she doth refuse.*

I.



HE morow next, so soone as Phœbus Lamp
Bewrayed had the world with early light,
And fresh Aurora had the shady damp
Out of the goodly heven amoved quight,
Faïre Britomart and that same Faery

knight

Uprose, forth on their journey for to wend :
But Paridell complaynd, that his late fight
With Britomart so sore did him offend,
That ryde he could not, till his hurts he did amend.

2.

So forth they far'd ; but he behind them stayd,
Maulgre his host, who grudged grivously
To house a guest that would be needes obayd,
And of his owne him lefte not liberty :
Might wanting measure moveth furquedry.
Two things he feared, but the third was death ;
That fiers youngmans unruly maystery ;
His money, which he lov'd as living breath ;
And his faïre wife, whom honest long he kept uneath.

3.

But patience perforce,^a he must abie
 What fortune and his fate on him will lay;
 Fond is the feare that findes no remedie:
 Yet warily he watcheth every way,
 By which he feareth evill happen may;
 So th' evill thinkes by watching to prevent:
 Ne doth he suffer her, nor night nor day,
 Out of his sight her selfe once to absent.
 So doth he punish her, and eke himselfe torment.

4.

But Paridell kept better watch then hee,
 A fit occasion for his turne to finde.
 False love! why do men say thou canst not see,
 And in their foolish fancy feigne thee blinde,
 That with thy charmes the sharpest sight doest binde,
 And to thy will abuse? Thou walkest free,
 And seest every secret of the minde;
 Thou seest all, yet none at all sees thee:
 All that is by the working of thy Deitee.

5.

So perfect in that art was Paridell,
 That he Malbeccoes halfen eye did wyle;
 His halfen eye he wiled wondrous well,
 And Hellenors both eyes did eke beguyle,
 Both eyes and hart attonce, during the whyle
 That he there sojourned his woundes to heale;
 That Cupid selfe, it seeing, close did smyle
 To weet how he her love away did steale,
 And bad that none their joyous treason should reveale.

6.

The learned lover lost no time nor tyde

^a *But patience perforce.*] Shakespeare has this proverbial expression, in Spenser's form, in "Romeo and Juliet," A. i. Sc. 5, and it would be easy to cite many other examples. See also vol. ii. p. 126. C.

That leaft advantage mote to him afford,
 Yet bore fo faire a fayle, that none espyde
 His fecret drift, till he her layd aboard.
 When fo in open place and commune bord
 He fortun'd her to meet, with commune fpeech
 He courted her; yet bayted every word,
 That his ungentle hofte n'ote him appeach
 Of vile ungentlenesse, or hofpitages breach.^b

7.

But when apart (if ever her apart
 He found) then his false engins fast he plyde,
 And all the fleights unbosomd in his hart:
 He sigh'd, he sobd, he swownd, he perdy dyde,
 And cast himfelfe on ground her fast besyde:
 Tho, when againe he him bethought to live,
 He wept, and wayld, and false laments belyde,
 Saying, but if she Mercie would him give,
 That he mote algates dye, yet did his death forgive.

8.

And otherwhyles with amorous delights
 And pleasing toyes he would her entertaine;
 Now finging sweetly to surprize her sprights,
 Now making layes of love and lovers paine,
 Branfles,^c Ballads, virelayes,^d and verses vaine;

^b or *hofpitages breach*.] Or breach of *hospitality*. The word "hof-pitage" has been found in no other author. C.

^c *Branfles*.] *Brawls*; a French dance, so pronounced and spelt. It was a very fashionable exhibition in Elizabeth's time. Shakespeare seems to consider the *brawl* as of singular efficacy to win a fair maid's heart: see "Love's Labour Lost," A. iii. Sc. 1. TODD. There was much kissing in the "bransle," or *brawl*, and on this account it was especially obnoxious to the puritanical enemies of dancing. C.

^d *virelayes*.] *Virelays* are often mentioned by Chaucer and our old poets. G. Gascoigne, in his "Instruction on Rhime," gives this account of them. "There is an old kinde of rhyme called *verlayes*, derived, as I have redde, of the word *verde*, which betokeneth *greene*, and *laye*, which betokeneth a *song*; as if you would say *greene songes*." T. WARTON. Gascoigne first published his "Certayne Notes" in 1575. C.

Oft purposes, oft riddles, he devyfd,^e
 And thousands like which flowed in his braine,
 With which he fed her fancy, and entyfd
 To take with his new love,^f and leave her old despyfd.

9.

And every where he might, and everie while,
 He did her service dewtifull, and fewd
 At hand with humble pride and pleasing guile;
 So closely yet, that none but she it vewd,
 Who well perceived all, and all indewd.^g
 Thus finely did he his false nets dispred,
 With which he many weake harts had subdewd
 Of yore, and many had ylike misfed:
 What wonder then, if she were likewise carried?

10.

No fort so fenfible, no wals so strong,
 But that continuall battery will rive,
 Or daily siege, though dispurvayaunce long
 And lacke of reskewes, will to parley drive;
 And Peece,^h that unto parley eare will give,

^e *Oft purposes, oft riddles, he devyfd.*] He sometimes devised *purposes*, that is, *cross-purposes*, questions and answers; an amusement of our ancestors. TODD. Books of riddles afforded frequent entertainment of old; but the earliest notice we remember of them is to be found in Langham's "Letter from Kenilworth," 12mo. 1575, and copies of Riddle-books are known in 1600, 1629, and 1660. In 1615, Nicholas Breton published a little tract called "The Crossing of Proverbs." C.

^f *To take with his new love.*] In editions after the first it is "To take *to* his new love," but the meaning of "To take with" is clear, viz. to *accept* his new love, and we make no alteration. We are not told, in the old errata, to substitute *to* for "with." C.

^g *and all indewd.*] What is the meaning of "*indewd* all?" Is it from the Latin *induere*, to put on? or is it a metaphor from falconry? The hawk is said not well to *indue*, when she does not digest her food well: from *in*, an intensive particle, and *dawen* to concoct. So Hellenore swallowed it and digested it all. UPTON. May we suppose that Spenser, in the distress of the rhyme, put *indewd*, or *endewd*, for *endured*? Hellenore bore or suffered it all. C.

^h *And Peece.*] *Castle*, as in F. Q. ii. xi. 14; vol. ii. p. 292. C.

Will shortly yield it felfe, and will be made
 The vassall of the victors will bylive:ⁱ
 That stratageme had oftentimes assayd
 This crafty Paramoure, and now it plaine display'd:

11.

For through his traines he her intrapped hath,
 That she her love and hart hath wholly fold
 To him, without regard of gaine or scath,
 Or care of credite, or of husband old,
 Whom she hath vow'd to dub a fayre Cucquold.
 Nought wants but time and place, which shortly shee
 Devized hath, and to her lover told.
 It pleased well: So well they both agree:
 So readie rype to ill ill wemens counsels bee!

12.

Darke was the Evening, fit for lovers stealth,
 When chaunst Malbecco busie be elsewhere,
 She to his closet went, where all his wealth
 Lay hid; thereof she countlesse summes did reare,
 The which she meant away with her to beare;
 The rest she fyr'd, for sport, or for despight:
 As Hellene, when she saw aloft appeare
 The Trojane flames and reach to heavens hight,
 Did clap her hands, and joyed at that dolefull fight.

13.

This second Helene, fayre Dame Hellenore,
 The whiles her husband ran with fory haste
 To quench the flames which she had tyn'd before,^k
 Laught at his foolish labour spent in waste,
 And ran into her lovers armes right fast;

ⁱ *The vassall of the victors will bylive.*] "Bylive," which usually means *actively*, is here to be taken in the sense of *speedily, rapidly, presently*. See vol. ii. p. 3. C.

^k *which she had tyn'd before.*] i.e. *kindled* before. See vol. ii. p. 401, &c. In the first line of this stanza Todd printed "*The second Hellene*," against all authority. C.

Where freight embraced she to him did cry
And call aloud for helpe, ere helpe were past;
For lo! that Guest did beare her forcibly,
And meant to ravish her, that rather had to dy.¹

14.

The wretched man hearing her call for ayd,
And ready seeing him with her to fly,
In his disquiet mind was much dismayd:
But when againe he backward cast his eye,
And saw the wicked fire so furiously
Consume his hart, and scorch his Idoles face,
He was therewith distressed diversely,
Ne wist he how to turne, nor to what place:
Was never wretched man in such a wofull cace.

15.

Ay when to him she cryde, to her he turnd,
And left the fire; love money overcame:
But, when he marked how his money burnd,
He left his wife; money did love disclame:
Both was he loth to loose his loved Dame,
And loth to leave his liefest pelfe behinde;
Yet, fith he n'ote save both, he fav'd that same
Which was the dearest to his dounghill minde,
The God of his desire, the joy of misers blinde.

16.

Thus whilest all things in troublous uprore were,
And all men busie to suppress the flame,
The loving couple neede no reskew feare,
But leasure had and liberty to frame
Their purpost flight, free from all mens reclame;
And Night, the patronesse of love-stealth fayre,
Gave them safe conduct, till to end they came.
So beene they gone yfere, a wanton payre

¹ *that rather had to dy.*] Quæ mallet mori, ironically. UPTON.

Of lovers loosely knit, where list them to repayre.

17.

Soone as the cruell flames yslaked were,
 Malbecco, seeing how his losse did lye,
 Out of the flames which he had quencht whylere,
 Into huge waves of grieve and gealosye
 Full deepe emplonged was, and drowned nye
 Twixt inward doole and felonous despight:
 He rav'd, he wept, he stamp't, he lowd did cry,
 And all the passions that in man may light
 Did him attonce oppresse, and vex his caytive spright.

18.

Long thus he chawd the cud of inward grieve,
 And did consume his gall with anguish fore:
 Still when he mused on his late mischief,
 So still the smart^m thereof increased more,
 And seemd more grievous then it was before.
 At last when sorrow he saw bootéd nought,
 Ne grieve might not his love to him restore,
 He gan devise how her he reskew mought:
 Ten thousand wayes he cast in his confuséd thought.

19.

At last resolving, like a Pilgrim pore,
 To search her forth where so she might be fond,
 And bearing with him treasure in close store,
 The rest he leaves in ground: So takes in hond
 To seeke her endlong both by sea and lond."
 Long he her fought, he fought her far and nere,

^m *So still the smart.*] We follow the 4to. 1590, to which there can surely be no objection, although some subsequent impressions have *Then* for "*So.*" C.

ⁿ *To seeke her endlong both by sea and lond.*] I do not remember that *endlong* occurs in any poet before Spenser, Chaucer excepted; nor in any of Spenser's contemporaries; so that probably our author drew it from his favourite bard, "*Sq. Tale,*" v. 435:—

"The red blood
 "Ran *endlong* the tree."

And every where that he mote understond
Of knights and ladies any meetings were ;
And of eachone he mett he tidings did inquere.

20.

But all in vaine : his woman was too wise
Ever to come into his clouch againe,
And hee too simple ever to surprise
The jolly Paridell, for all his paine.
One day, as hee forpassed by the plaine
With weary pace, he far away espide
A couple, seeming well to be his twaine,
Which hoved close^o under a forest side,
As if they lay in wait, or els them selves did hide.

21.

Well weened hee that those the same mote bee ;
And as he better did their shape avize,
Him seemed more their maner did agree ;
For th' one was armed all in warlike wize,
Whom to be Paridell he did devize ;
And th' other, al yclad in garments light
Discoloured like to womanish disguise,
He did resemble to his lady bright ;
And ever his faint hart much earned at the fight :^p

Also, " Frank. Tale," v. 2538 :—

" Loke what daye that *endlong* to Britaine,

" Ye remeve all these rockis stone by stone."

And in other places. Pope has revived this word with great propriety.
T. WARTON. See also " Kn. Tale," v. 3680, " He pricketh ende-
longe," where it only means *along*. C.

^o *Which hoved close*.] Richardson, referring to this passage, explains
" hoved" as *remained*, the past tense of to *heave* ; but in St. 23 of this
canto Spenser seems to use *hovered* instead of " hoved." C.

^p *much earned at the fight*.] Much *grieved* or was *vexed* at the
fight : we now usually spell the verb to *yearn*, as in Shakespeare's " Henry
V." A. iv. Sc. 3 :—

" It *yearns* me not if men my garments wear."

Spenser, however, spells it " *earne*" in B. i. C. vi. St. 25 (vol. i. p. 273),
but Richardson, citing him, alters it to *yearne* in both places : he fol-
lowed editions after the first ; and " *earne*" and *yearne* are, doubtless,
the same word. C.

22.

And ever faine he towards them would goe,
 But yet durst not for dread approchen nie,
 But stood aloofe, unweeting what to doe;
 Till that prickt forth with loves extremity,
 That is the father of fowle gealofy,
 He closely nearer crept the truth to weet:
 But, as he nigher drew, he easly
 Might scerne^a that it was not his sweetest sweet,
 Ne yet her Belamour, the partner of his sheet:

23.

But it was scornefull Braggadochio,
 That with his servant Trompart hoverd there,
 Sith late he fled from his too earnest foe:
 Whom such whenas Malbecco spyed clere,
 He turned backe, and would have fled arere,
 Till Trompart, ronning hastely, him did stay,
 And bad before his soveraine Lord appere.
 That was him loth, yet durst he not gaine say,
 And comming him before low louted on the lay.

24.

The Boaster at him sternely bent his browe,
 As if he could have kild him with his looke,
 That to the ground him meekely made to bowe,
 And awfull terror deepe into him strooke,
 That every member of his body quooke.
 Said he, "Thou man of nought, what doest thou here
 Unfitly furnisht with thy bag and booke,
 Where I expected one with shield and spere
 To prove some deeds of armes upon an equall pere?"

^a *Might scerne.*] *Discern*, Lat. *cernere*, *discernere*. UPTON. In the same way Shakespeare omits the preposition *con* before "cerns" in "The Taming of the Shrew," A. v. Sc. 1. In Spenser the letter *f* may be said to represent the preposition. C.

25.

The wretched man at his imperious speach
Was all abasht, and low prostrating said :
“ Good Sir, let not my rudenes be no breach
Unto your patience, ne be ill ypaid ;
For I unwares this way by fortune straid,
A filly Pilgrim driven to distresse,
That seeke a Lady”—There he suddein staid,
And did the rest with grievous fighes suppressse,
While teares stood in his eies, few drops of bitternesse.

26.

“ What Lady, man ?” (said Trompart) “ take good hart,
And tell thy griefe, if any hidden lye :
Was never better time to shew thy smart
Then now that noble succor is thee by,
That is the whole worlds commune remedy.”
That chearful word his weak heart much did cheare,
And with vaine hope his spirits faint supply,
That bold he sayd ; “ O most redoubted Pere !
Vouchsafe with mild regard a wretches cace to heare.”

27.

Then fighting fore, “ It is not long,” (saide hee)
“ Sith I enjoyd the gentlest Dame alive ;
Of whom a knight, no knight at all perdee,
But shame of all that doe for honor strive,
By treacherous deceit did me deprive :
Through open outrage he her bore away,
And with fowle force unto his will did drive ;
Which al good knights, that armes do bear this day,
Are bownd for to revenge, and punish if they may.

28.

“ And you, most noble Lord, that can and dare
Redresse the wrong of miserable wight,
Cannot employ your most victorious speare
In better quarell then defence of right,

And for a Lady gainst a faithlesse knight :
 So shall your glory bee advaunced much,
 And all faire Ladies magnify your might,
 And eke my felfe, albee I fimple fuch,
 Your worthy paine shall wel reward with guerdon rich."

29.

With that out of his bouget forth he drew
 Great store of treasure, therewith him to tempt ;
 But he on it lookt scornefully askew,
 As much disdeigning to be so misdempt,
 Or a war-monger^r to be basely nempt ;
 And sayd ; " Thy offers base I greatly loth,
 And eke thy words uncourteous and unkempt :
 I tread in dust thee and thy money both,
 That, were it not for shame"—So turned from him wroth.

30.

But Trompart, that his maistres humor knew
 In lofty looks to hide an humble minde,
 Was inly tickled with that golden vew,
 And in his eare him rownded close behinde :^s
 Yet stoupt he not, but lay still in the winde,
 Waiting advauntage on the pray to sease,
 Till Trompart, lowly to the grownd inclinde,
 Besought him his great corage to appease,
 And pardon fimple man that rash did him displease.

31.

Big looking like a doughty Doucepere,^t
 At last he thus ; " Thou clod of vilest clay,

^r Or a war-monger.] *Caupo martis* ; bellum cauponans, καπηλεύων μάχην. Ennius, apud Cicer. de Off. " Non cauponantes bellum, sed belligerantes." UPTON. " Nempt" is called, named, or termed : see vol. ii. p. 107. C.

^s him rownded close behinde.] " Runian, to whisper, to rowne, or round in the ear," Somner. UPTON.

^t Big looking like a doughty Doucepere.] *Doseperis*, in Chaucer, is

I pardon yield, and with thy rudenes beare;^u
 But weete henceforth, that all that golden pray,
 And all that els the vaine world vaunten may,
 I loath as dounge, ne deeme my dew reward:
 Fame is my meed, and glory vertuous pray:^x
 But minds of mortall men are muchell mard
 And mov'd amisse with massy mucks unmeet regard.

32.

"And more: I graunt to thy great misery
 Gracious respect; thy wife shall backe be sent:
 And that vile knight, who ever that he bee,
 Which hath thy lady reft and knighthood shent,
 By Sanglamort my sword, whose deadly dent
 The blood hath of so many thousands shedd,
 I sweare, ere long shall dearely it repent;

from the French, *les douze pairs*; the twelve peers of France. We find *douze piers* in Caxton's "Godfrey of Boloyne." It occurs likewise in Brunne's Chronicle, finished in 1338, edit. Hearne. 1725:—

"The twelve *duzperis* of price,
 "Departid the land in twelve parties."

Again,

"In France was twelve lord fers
 "That men cald *duze pers*."

In the Chronicle of Robert of Glocester they are called *dozperes*. In Geoffry of Monmouth, *twelve consuls*. I have seen a very ancient Spanish romance, in verse, entitled, "*El verdadero suceso de la famosa Battallo de Ronsevalles; con la Muerte de les Doze Peres de Francia*." But I do not remember that *douzepere* is used in the singular number, in our author's sense, except in Skelton, edit. 1736. p. 16:—

"This daungerous *dowsypere*." T. WARTON.

See edit. 1843, ii. 363, where the Rev. A. Dyce quotes *douchspere* from "Gologros and Gawane:" edit. Madden, p. 182. C.

^u and with thy rudenes beare.] So the second and all the later editions read. The first, "and that with rudenes beare." CHURCH. Perhaps the original text was "and with that rudenes beare." C.

^x and glory vertuous pray.] That is, Fame is the only reward, and Glory the virtuous recompence that I seek. *Vertuous pray* or *prey* is opposed to *golden pray*. The second edition reads, "*vertues pray*." The folios have "*vertues pay*." CHURCH. We have had "muchell" (in the next line) for *much*, in vol. i. p. 242. C.

Ne he twixt heven and earth shall hide his hedd,
But soone he shalbe fownd, and shortly doen be dedd."

33.

The foolish man thereat woxe wondrous blith,
As if the word so spoken were halfe donne,
And humbly thanked him a thousand fith^y
That had from death to life him newly wonne.
Tho forth the Boaster marching brave begonne
His stolen steed to thunder furiously,
As if he heaven and hell would over-ronne,
And all the world confound with cruelty;
That much Malbecco joyed in his jollity.

34.

Thus long they three together traveiled,
Through many a wood and many an uncouth way,
To seeke his wife that was far wandered:
But those two fought nought but the present pray,
To weete, the treasure which he did bewray,
On which their eies and harts were wholly sett,
With purpose how they might it best betray;
For, fith the howre that first he did them lett
The same behold, therwith their keene desires were
whett.

35.

It fortun'd, as they together far'd,
They spide where Paridell came pricking fast
Upon the plaine; the which him selfe prepar'd
To giust with that brave straunger knight a cast,
As on adventure by the way he past.
Alone he rode without his Paragone;
For, having filcht her bells, her up he cast

^y *a thousand fith.*] A thousand times. So, in "Bevis of Hampton:"
"Of his comming the king was blith,
"And rejoyced an hundreth fith." TODD.

To the wide world,² and lett her fly alone :
He nould be clogd. So had he ferved many one.

36.

The gentle Lady, loofe at randon lefte,
The greene-wood long did walke, and wander wide
At wilde adventure, like a forlorne wefte;³
Till on a day the Satyres her espide
Straying alone withouten groome or guide :
Her up they tooke, and with them home her ledd,
With them as houwefwife ever to abide,
To milk their gotes, and make them cheefe and bredd ;
And every one as commune good her handeled :

37.

That shortly she Malbecco has forgott,
And eke Sir Paridell, all were he deare ;
Who from her went to seeke another lott,
And now by fortune was arrived here,
Where those two guilers with Malbecco were.
Soone as the old man saw Sir Paridell,
He fainted, and was almost dead with feare,
Ne word he had to speake his grieve to tell,
But to him louted low, and greeted goodly well ;

38.

And, after, asked him for Hellenore :

“ I take no keepe of her,” (sayd Paridell)

“ She wonneth in the forrest there before.”

So forth he rode as his adventure fell ;

² *To the wide world.*] Paridell, having accomplished his purpose with Hellenore (having stolen her bells, as from a hawk), had thrown her off, i. e. “cast her up” to the winds, and would no longer be clogged with her. C.

³ *like a forlorne wefte.*] A weft is anything *waived* or thrown away—called in law a *bonum waiviatum*. It has been derived from the Fr. *guesves*; but possibly the word may have some connection with the Latin, *via*, and may refer to the open public way or road on which anything had been abandoned. Hellenore, having been abandoned by Paridell, was a “weft” or *waif* for any finder. See also vol. ii. p. 416. C.

The whiles the Boaster from his loftie fell
 Faynd to alight, something amisse to mend ;
 But the fresh Swayne^b would not his leasure dwell,
 But went his way : whom when he passed kend,
 He up remounted light, and after faind to wend.

39.

“Perdy, nay,” (said Malbecco) “shall ye not ;
 But let him passe as lightly as he came :
 For litle good of him is to be got,
 And mickle perill to bee put to shame.
 But let us goe to seeke my dearest Dame,
 Whom he hath left in yonder forest wyld ;
 For of her safety in great doubt I ame,
 Least salvage beastes her person have despoild :
 Then all the world is lost, and we in vaine have toyld.”

40.

They all agree, and forward them addrest :^c
 “Ah ! but,” (said crafty Trompart) “weete ye well,
 That yonder in that wastefull wildernesse^d
 Huge monsters haunt, and many dangers dwell ;
 Dragons, and Minotaures, and feedes of hell,
 And many wilde woodmen which robbe and rend
 All travelers : therefore advise ye well,
 Before ye enterprife that way to wend.
 One may his journey bring too soone to evill end.”

^b *But the fresh Swayne.*] “Swain” we have already had as denoting a *youth*, vol. i. p. 306 ; and again in vol. ii. p. 296, it means a *labourer* : here the epithet “fresh” is to be taken as *lusty*. In the last stanza of this Canto, “miserable swaine” is merely miserable *man*. C.

^c *and forward them addrest.*] As the rhyme is “wildernesse,” and the other verb “agree” is in the present tense, I should suppose Spenser gave *addresse*. See F. Q. iii. iv. 6, [vol. ii. p. 406.] CHURCH. All old editions have “addrest,” and we hesitate to alter the tense. C.

^d *wastefull wildernesse.*] So the second and every subsequent edition read. The first edition here strangely reads “*faithfull* wildernesse.” TODD. It is not likely that “wastefull” should have been misread *faithful*, by the old printer, and we have little doubt, looking at the context, that Spenser’s original word was *fearfull*. C.

41.

Malbecco stopt in great astonishment,
 And with pale eyes fast fixed on the rest,
 Their counsell crav'd in daunger imminent.
 Said Trompart; "You, that are the most opprest
 With burdein of great treasure, I thinke best
 Here for to stay in safetie behynd:
 My Lord and I will search the wide forest."^e
 That counsell pleased not Malbeccoes mynd,
 For he was much afraid him selfe alone to fynd.

42.

"Then is it best," (saide he) "that ye doe leave
 Your treasure here in some security,
 Either fast closed in some hollow greave,^f
 Or buried in the ground from jeopardy,
 Till we returne againe in safety:
 As for us two, least doubt of us ye have,
 Hence farre away we will blyndfolded ly,
 Ne privy bee unto your treasures grave."
 It pleased; so he did. Then they march forward
 brave.

43.

Now, when amid the thickest woodes they were,
 They heard a noyse of many bagpipes shrill,
 And shrieking Hububs them approching nere,
 Which all the forest did with horreur fill.
 That dreadfull sound the bosters hart did thrill
 With such amazment, that in hast he fledd,

^e *the wide forest.*] The second and third folios read "the *wild* forest." Todd. Here again Todd's collation is in fault, for the folios of 1609 and 1611 (the second folio) both read, like the quartos of 1590 and 1596, "wide forest." C.

^f *in some hollow greave.*] i. e. as Todd says, *groove*; but altered for the sake of the rhyme with "have" and "grave," the last meaning the place where the treasure was to be buried. C.

Ne ever looked back for good or ill ;
And after him eke fearefull Trompart spedd :
The old man could not fly, but fell to ground half
dedd.

44.

Yet afterwarde, close creeping as he might,
He in a bush did hyde his fearefull hedd.
The jolly Satyres, full of fresh delight,
Came dauncing forth, and with them nimbly ledd
Faire Helenore with girlonds all bespredd,
Whom their May-lady they had newly made :
She, proude of that new honour which they redd,
And of their lovely fellowship full glade,
Daunst lively, and her face did with a Lawrell shade.

45.

The filly man that in the thickett lay
Saw all this goodly sport, and grieved fore ;
Yet durst he not against it doe or say,
But did his hart with bitter thoughts engore,
To see th' unkindnes of his Hellenore.
All day they daunced with great lusty hedd,
And with their horned feet the greene gras wore,
The whiles their Gotes upon the brouzes fedd,
Till drouping Phœbus gan to hyde his golden hedd.

46.

Tho up they gan their mery pypes to trusse,
And all their goodly hearde did gather rownd ;
But every Satyre first did give a buffe
To Hellenore ; so buffes did abound.
Now gan the humid vapour shed the grownd
With perly deaw, and th' Earthes gloomy shade
Did dim the brightnesse of the welkin rownd,
That every bird and beast awarned made
To shrowd themselves, whiles sleepe their fences did
invade.

47.

Which when Malbecco saw, out of his bush^g
 Upon his handes and feete he crept full light,
 And like a Gote amongst the Gotes did rush;
 That, through the helpe of his faire hornes on
 hight,^h
 And misty dampe of misconceyving night,
 And eke through likenesse of his gotish beard,
 He did the better counterfeite aright:
 So home he marcht amongst the horned heard,
 That none of all the Satyres him espyde or heard.

48.

At night, when all they went to sleepe, he vewd
 Whereas his lovely wife amongst them lay,
 Embraced of a Satyre rough and rude,
 Who all the night did minde his joyous play:
 Nine times he heard him come aloft ere day,
 That all his hart with gealofy did swell;
 But yet that nights ensample did bewray
 That not for nought his wife them loved so well,
 When one so oft a night did ring his matins bell.

49.

So closely as he could he to them crept,
 When wearie of their sport to sleepe they fell,
 And to his wife, that now full foundly slept,
 He whispered in her eare, and did her tell,
 That it was he which by her side did dwell;

^g *out of his bush.*] Spenser's own editions read, "out of *his* bush." The folios, "out of *the* bush." TODD.

^h *And like a Gote amongst the Gotes did rush;*

That, through the helpe of his faire hornes on hight, &c.] The first line alludes to his name. The second alludes to the effect which his imagination had worked upon him; for his imaginary horns were now become real horns. This is the beginning of his transformation; which is completed in the last stanza, where he is turned into a monstrous fowl, hight Jealousy. UPTON.

And therefore prayd her wake to heare him plaine.
As one out of a dreame not waked well
She turnd her, and returned backe againe ;
Yet her for to awake he did the more constraîne.

50.

At last with irkesom trouble she abrayd ;
And then perceiving, that it was indeed
Her old Malbecco, which did her upbrayd
With looseness of her love and loathly deed,
She was astonisht with exceeding dread,
And would have wakt the Satyre by her fyde ;
But he her prayd, for mercy or for meed,
To save his life, ne let him be descryde,
But hearken to his lore, and all his counsell hyde.

51.

Tho gan he her perswade to leave that lewd
And loathsom life, of God and man abhord,
And home returne, where all should be renewd
With perfect peace and bandes of fresh accord,
And she receivd againe to bed and bord,
As if no trespass ever had beene donne :
But she it all refused at one word,
And by no meanes would to his will be wonne,
But chose emongst the jolly Satyres still to wonne.

52.

He wooed her till day spring he espyde,
But all in vaine ; and then turnd to the heard,
Who butted him with hornes on every fyde,
And trode downe in the durt, where his hore beard
Was fowly dight, and he of death afeard.
Early, before the heavens fairest light
Out of the ruddy East was fully reard,
The heardees out of their foldes were loosed quight,
And he emongst the rest crept forth in fory plight.

53.

So soone as he the Prifon dore did pas,
He ran as fast as both his feet could beare,
And never looked who behind him was,
Ne scarfely who before: like as a Beare,
That creeping close amongst the hives to reare
An hony-combe, the wakefull dogs espy,
And him affayling fore his carkas teare,
That hardly he with life away does fly,
Ne stayes, till safe him selfe he see from jeopardy.

54.

Ne stayd he, till he came unto the place
Where late his treasure he entombed had;
Where when he found it not, (for Trompart bace
Had it purloyned for his maister bad)
With extreme fury he became quite mad,
And ran away, ran with him selfe away;
That who so straungely had him seene bestadd,
With upstart haire and staring eyes dismay,
From Limbo lake him late escaped sure would say.

55.

High over hilles and over dales he fledd,
As if the wind him on his winges had borne;
Ne banck nor bush could stay him, when he spedd
His nimble feet, as treading still on thorne:
Griefe, and despight, and gealosy, and scorne,
Did all the way him follow hard behynd;
And he himselfe himselfe loath'd so forlorne,
So shamefully forlorne of womankynd,
That, as a Snake, still lurked in his wounded mynd.

56.

Still fled he forward, looking backward still;
Ne stayd his flight nor fearefull agony,
Till that he came unto a rocky hill
Over the sea suspended dreadfully,

That living creature it would terrify
 To looke adowne, or upward to the hight:
 From thence he threw him selfe despiteously,
 All desperate of his fore-damned spright,
 That seemd no help for him was left in living fight.

57.

But through long anguish and selfe-murdring thought,
 He was so wasted and forpined quight,
 That all his substance was consum'd to nought,
 And nothing left but like an aery Spright,
 That on the rockes he fell so flit and light,
 That he thereby receiv'd no hurt at all;
 But chaunced on a craggy cliff to light,
 Whence he with crooked clawes so long did crall,
 That at the last he found a cave with entrance small.

58.

Into the same he creepes, and thenceforth there
 Resolv'd to build his balefull mansion
 In dreary darkenes and continuall feare
 Of that rocks fall, which ever and anon
 Threates with huge ruine him to fall upon,
 That he dare never sleepe, but that one eye
 Still ope he keepes for that occasion;
 Ne ever rests he in tranquillity,
 The roring billowes beat his bowre so boystrously.

59.

Ne ever is he wont on ought to feed
 But todes and frogs, his pasture poysonous,
 Which in his cold complexion doe breed
 A filthy blood, or humour rancorous,
 Matter of doubt and dread suspicious,
 That doth with curelesse care consume the hart,
 Corrupts the stomacke with gall vitious,
 Croscuts the liver with internall smart,
 And doth transfixe the soule with deathes eternall dart.

60.

Yet can he never dye, but dying lives,
And doth himselfe with sorrow new sustaine,
That death and life attonce unto him gives,
And painefull pleasure turnes to pleasing paine.
There dwels he ever, miserable swaine,
Hatefull both to him selfe and every wight;
Where he, through privy grieve and horreur vaine,
Is woxen so deform'd, that he has quight
Forgot he was a man, and Gelosy is hight.





CANTO XI.

*Britomart chaceth Ollyphant ;
findes Scudamour distrest :
Assayes the house of Busyrane,
where loves spoyles are exprest.*

I.



HATEFULL hellish Snake ! what furie
furst

Brought thee from balefull house of
Proserpine,

Where in her bosome she thee long had
nurst,

And fostred up with bitter milke of tine,^a
Fowle Gealofy ! that turnest love divine
To joylesse dread, and mak'st the loving hart
With hatefull thoughts to languish and to pine,
And feed it selfe with selfe-consuming smart ?
Of all the passions in the mind thou vilest art !

2.

O ! let him far be banished away,

And in his stead let Love for ever dwell ;

Sweete Love, that doth his golden wings embay^b

^a *with bitter milke of tine.*] i. e. of "teen" or sorrow : we have had the word in various forms already : see vol. ii. pp. 73, 105, 106, &c. C.

^b *his golden wings embay.*] Spenser's own editions read, "*his golding wings ;*" a manifest error. Todd. The epithet is altered to "golden" in all the folios. "Embay" is, of course, *bathe*. C.

In blessed Nectar and pure Pleasures well,
 Untroubled of vile feare or bitter fell.^c
 And ye, faire Ladies, that your kingdomes make
 In th' harts of men, them governe wifely well,
 And of faire Britomart ensample take,
 That was as trew in love as Turtle to her make.

3.

Who with Sir Satyrane, as earst ye red,
 Forth ryding from Malbeccoes hostlesse hous,^d
 Far off aspyde a young man, the which fled
 From an huge Geaunt, that with hideous
 And hatefull outrage long him chaced thus;
 It was that Ollyphant, the brother deare
 Of that Argante vile and vitious,
 From whom the Squyre of Dames was reft whylere;
 This all as bad as she, and worse, if worse ought were.

4.

For as the sifter did in feminine
 And filthy lust exceede all woman kinde,
 So he surpassed his sex masculine
 In beastly use all that I ever finde:^e
 Whom when as Britomart beheld behinde
 The fearefull boy so greedily poursew,
 She was emmoved in her noble minde
 T' employ her puissaunce to his reskew,
 And pricked fiercely forward where she did him vew.

5.

Ne was Sir Satyrane her far behinde,

^c or bitter fell.] Anglo-Sax. "Felle, gall, anger, melancholineffe," Somner. UPTON. We are not aware that "fell" is to be found as a substantive, with this meaning, in any other poet. C.

^d Malbeccoes hostlesse hous.] "Hostlesse," of course, means *inhospitable*: the word, we believe, has been met with in no other writer in this sense. C.

^e all that I ever finde.] So the first edition reads. The second edition and the folios have "In beastly use *that I did* ever find." TODD.

But with like fiercenesse did enfew the chace.
 Whom when the Gyaunt saw, he soone refinde
 His former suit, and from them fled apace:
 They after both, and boldly bad him bace,^f
 And each did strive the other to outgoe;
 But he them both outran a wondrous space,
 For he was long, and swift as any Roe,
 And now made better speed t' escape his feared foe.

6.

It was not Satyrane, whom he did feare,
 But Britomart the flowre of chastity;
 For he the powre of chaste hands might not beare,
 But alwayes did their dread encounter fly:
 And now so fast his feet he did apply,
 That he has gotten^g to a Forrest neare,
 Where he is shrowded in security.
 The wood they enter, and search everie where;
 They searched diversely, so both divided were.

7.

Fayre Britomart so long him followed,
 That she at last came to a fountaine sheare,
 By which there lay a knight all wallowed
 Upon the grassy ground, and by him neare
 His haberjeon, his helmet, and his speare:
 A little of^h his shield was rudely throwne,

^f *and boldly bad him bace.*] Meaning the giant by "him;" which Church, not understanding, would read "bad *the* bace;" as if Britomart and Satyrane had challenged each other to speed in the pursuit. The figure is from the popular game of *prisoners' base*, where one player competes with another in speed: they challenged the giant. The text is "bad *him* bace" in every old edition. C.

^g *That he has gotten.*] Todd tells us that "the second folio" reads, "he *was* gotten." Such is not the fact: the two 4tos. and the two earliest folios agree. C.

^h *A little of.*] i.e. "a little *off*," to a small distance, "his shield was rudely throwne." Here, and in some other places, as we have seen, our old printers made no difference between the preposition and the adverb, if adverb it be. C.

On which the winged boy in colours cleare
Depeincted was, full easie to be knowne,
And he thereby, where ever it in field was showne.

8.

His face upon the grownd did groveling ly,
As if he had beene slombring in the shade;
That the brave Mayd would not for courtesy
Out of his quiet slomber him abraide,
Nor seeme too suddainly him to invade.
Still as she stood, she heard with grievous throb
Him grone, as if his hart were peeces made,
And with most painefull pangs to sigh and sob,
That pittie did the Virgins hart of patience rob.

9.

At last forth breaking into bitter plaintes
He sayd; "O soverayne Lord! that sit'st on hye
And raingst in blis emongst thy blessed Saintes,
How suffrest thou such shamefull cruelty
So long unwreaked of thine enemy?
Or hast thou, Lord, of good mens cause no heed?
Or doth thy justice sleepe and silent ly?
What booteth then the good and righteous deed,
If goodnesse find no grace, nor righteousnes no meed?"

10.

"If good find grace, and righteousnes reward,
Why then is Amoret in caytive band,
Sith that more bounteous creature never far'd
On foot upon the face of living land?
Or if that heavenly justice may withstand
The wrongfull outrage of unrighteous men,
Why then is Busirane with wicked hand
Suffred, these seven monethes day, in secret den
My Lady and my love so cruelly to pen!"

11.

"My Lady and my love is cruelly pend

In dolefull darkenes from the vew of day,
 Whilest deadly torments doe her chafft brest rend,
 And the sharpe steele doth rive her hart in tway,
 All for the Scudamore will not denay.
 Yet thou, vile man, vile Scudamore, art found,
 Ne canst her ayde, ne canst her foe dismay;
 Unworthy wretch to tread upon the ground,
 For whom so faire a Lady feesles so fore a wound!"

12.

There an huge heape of singulfesⁱ did oppresse
 His strugling soule, and swelling throbs empeach
 His foltring tounge with pangs of drerinesse,
 Choking the remnant of his plaintife speach,
 As if his dayes were come to their last reach:
 Which when she heard, and saw the ghastly fit
 Threatning into his life to make a breach,
 Both with great ruth and terrour she was smit,
 Fearing least from her cage the wearie soule would flit.

13.

Tho stouping downe she him amoved light;
 Who, therewith somewhat starting, up gan looke,
 And seeing him behind a stranger knight,
 Whereas no living creature he mistooke,
 With great indignaunce he that fight forfooke,
 And, downe againe himselfe disdainefully
 Abiecting, th' earth with his faire forehead strooke:
 Which the bold Virgin seeing gan apply
 Fit medicine to his grieve, and spake thus courtesly.

14.

" Ah gentle knight! whose deepe conceived grieve
 Well seemes t' exceede the powre of patience,
 Yet, if that heavenly grace some good reliefe

ⁱ *There an huge heape of singulfes.*] So the quartos; but the folios, more correctly, *singults*. W. Brown uses *singults*; but Spenser, again, "singulfes," in B. v. C. vi. St. 13, and in "Colin Clout." C.

You fend, submit you to high providence ;
And ever in your noble hart prepenſe,
That all the ſorrow in the world is leſſe
Then vertues might and values confidence :^k
For who nill bide the burden of diſtreſſe,
Muſt not here thinke to live ; for life is wretchedneſſe.

15.

“ Therefore, faire Sir, doe comfort to you take,
And freely read what wicked felon ſo
Hath outrag’d you, and thrald your gentle make.¹
Perhaps this hand may helpe to eaſe your woe,
And wreake your ſorrow on your cruell foe ;
At leaſt it faire endeavour will apply.”
Thoſe feeling words ſo neare the quicke did goe,
That up his head he reared eaſily,
And leaning on his elbowe theſe few words lett fly.

16.

“ What boots it plaine that cannot be redreſt,
And ſow vaine ſorrow in a fruitleſſe eare,
Sith powre of hand, nor ſkill of learned breſt,
Ne worldly price, cannot redeeme my deare
Out of her thraldome and continuall feare :
For he, the tyrant, which her hath in ward
By ſtrong enchauntments and blacke Magicke leare,
Hath in a dungeon deepe her cloſe embard,
And many dreadfull feends hath pointed to her gard.

17.

“ There he tormenteth her moſt terribly,
And day and night afflicts with mortall paine,

^k *and values confidence.*] “ Value” is here put for *valour*, and the words were formerly uſed almoſt indifferently : ſee vol. ii. p. 183. “ Prepenſe,” in a preceding line, we need hardly ſay, means “ reflect, or conſider beforehand.” C.

¹ *and thrald your gentle make.*] Poets of old uſed either “ make” or *mate*, as beſt ſuited the rhyme : in St. 2 of this Canto we have already had “ as Turtle to her *make*.” See alſo vol. i. p. 284. C.

Because to yield him love she doth deny,
 Once to me yold, not to be yolde againe :^m
 But yet by torture he would her constraîne
 Love to conceive in her disdainfull brest ;
 Till so she doe, she must in doole remaine,
 Ne may by living meanes be thence relest :
 What boots it then to plaine that cannot be redrest ?”

18.

With this sad herfall of his heavy streffeⁿ
 The warlike Damzell was empassiond fore,
 And sayd ; “ Sir knight, your cause is nothing lesse
 Then is your sorrow certes, if not more ;
 For nothing so much pittie doth implore
 As gentle Ladyes helpleffe misery :
 But yet, if please ye listen to my lore,
 I will, with prooffe of last extremity,
 Deliver her fro thence, or with her for you dy.”

19.

“ Ah ! gentlest knight alive,” (sayd Scudamore)
 What huge heroicke magnanimity
 Dwells in thy bounteous brest ! what couldst thou
 more,
 If shee were thine, and thou as now am I ?
 O ! spare thy happy daies, and them apply
 To better boot ; but let me die that ought :
 More is more losse ; one is enough to dy.”
 “ Life is not lost,” (said she) “ for which is bought
 Endlesse renown, that, more then death, is to be fought.”

20.

Thus shee at length perswaded him to rise,
 And with her wend to see what new successe

^m *not to be yolde againe.*] Spenser uses “yolde” as the past tense or participle of *yield*: Chaucer, Gower, and later poets do the same. C.
ⁿ *herfall of his heavy streffe.*] *Rehearsal*, relation, of his heavy distress. CHURCH. “Streffe” may here mean pressure. C.

Mote him befall upon new enterprife.
 His armes, which he had vowed to disprofesse,
 She gathered up and did about him dresse,
 And his forwandred steed unto him gott:
 So forth they both yfere make their progresse,
 And march not past the mountenaunce of a shott,
 Till they arriv'd whereas their purpose they did plott.

21.

There they dismounting drew their weapons bold,
 And stoutly came unto the Castle gate,
 Whereas no gate they found them to withhold,
 Nor ward to waite at morne and evening late;
 But in the Porch, that did them fore amate,^o
 A flaming fire, ymixt with smouldry smoke
 And stinking sulphure, that with griesly hate
 And dreadfull horror did all entraunce choke,
 Enforced them their forward footing to revoke.

22.

Greatly thereat was Britomart dismayd,
 Ne in that stownd wist how her felfe to beare;
 For daunger vaine it were to have assayd
 That cruell element, which all things feare,
 Ne none can suffer to approchen neare:
 And, turning backe to Scudamour, thus sayd:
 "What monstrous enmity provoke we heare?
 Foolhardy as th' Earthes children, the which made
 Batteill against the Gods, so we a God invade.

23.

"Daunger without discretion to attempt
 Inglorious and beastlike is:^p therefore, Sir knight,

^o *that did them fore amate.*] "Amate" is *confound*, or *daunt*: see vol. ii. p. 110. C.

^p *Inglorious and beastlike is.*] Todd informs us that the folio 1611 omits "and" in this line: no old edition omits it; and we insert it, although it may seem surplusage, as regards the measure. Laying the

Aread what courſe of you is ſafeſt dempt,
 And how we with our foe may come to fight."
 "This is" (quoth he) "the dolorous deſpight,
 Which earſt to you I playnd: for neither may
 This fire be quencht by any witt or might,
 Ne yet by any meanes remov'd away;
 So mighty be th' enchauntments which the ſame do ſtay.

24.

"What is there ells but ceaſe theſe fruitleſſe paines,
 And leave me to my former languifhing?
 Faire Amorett muſt dwell in wicked chaines,
 And Scudamore here die with forrowing."
 "Perdy not ſo," (ſaide ſhee) "for ſhameful thing
 Yt were t' abandon noble chevifaunce
 For ſhewe of perill, without venturing:
 Rather let try extremities of chaunce,
 Then enterpriſed praiſe for dread to diſavaunce."^q

25.

Therewith, reſolv'd to prove her utmoſt might,
 Her ample ſhield ſhe threw before her face,
 And her ſwords point directing forward right
 Aſſayld the flame; the which eſteſoones gave place,
 And did it ſelfe divide with equall ſpace,
 That through ſhe paſſed: as a thonder bolt
 Perceth the yielding ayre, and doth diſplace

emphaſis on the laſt ſyllable of "therefore," as was then common, it is eaſy to read the line in the time of ten ſyllables, and that probably is what Spenſer intended. C.

^q *Then enterpriſed praiſe for dread to diſavaunce.*] For "praiſe" Drayton put in the margin of his folio 1611 *pause*:—

"Then, enterpriſed, *pause* for dread to diſavaunce;"

and the emendation may poſſibly be right; but we decline to adopt it where ſenſe may be extracted from the words as they ſtand in all impreſſions, ancient and modern. To "diſavaunce" means to *retreat from*; and the meaning may be, that it is better to hazard all extremities than to retreat from enterpriſed praiſe for dread. C.

The foring clouds into sad showres ymolt;
So to her yold the flames,^r and did their force revolt.

26.

Whom whenas Scudamour saw past the fire
Safe and untoucht, he likewise gan assay
With greedy will and envious desire,
And bad the stubborne flames to yield him way:
But cruell Mulciber would not obay
His threatfull pride, but did the more augment
His mighty rage, and with imperious fway
Him forst, (maulgre) his fercenes to relent,^s
And backe retire, all scorcht and pittifully brent.

27.

With huge impatience he inly fwelt,
More for great sorrow that he could not pas
Then for the burning torment which he felt;
That with fell woodnes he effierced was,
And wilfully him throwing on the gras
Did beat and bounse his head and brest ful fore:
The whiles the Championesse now decked has^t
The utmost rowme, and past the foremost dore;
The utmost rowme abounding with all precious store:

^r *So to her yold the flames.*] We have already had "yold" for *yielded*, in St. 17. "Ymolt," in the preceding line, we need hardly say, is *melted*, or *molten*. C.

^s *Him forst, (maulgre) his fercenes to relent.*] We give this line as it stands in all the old editions, 4tos. and folios; but modern editors have invariably erased the parenthesis, and put "maulgre his fercenes" between commas: the clear meaning is, that Scudamour was compelled, in spite of himself, to relent his fierceness; and we see no reason whatever for change. "Woodnes," afterwards, is *madness*. C.

^t *the Championesse now decked has.*] This is the text of the 4to. 1590; but "decked" (a most expressive word, which could scarcely have been misread and misprinted) was afterwards altered to *entred*. We take "decked" in the sense of *adorned*, or *ornamented*: Britomart, whose beauty has been dwelt upon with so much emphasis, by this time had adorned the utmost, or *outermost* room with her presence. Surely this is better than the tame and prosaic word *enterd*. C.

28.

For round about the walls yclothed were
 With goodly arras of great majesty,
 Woven with gold and filke, so close and nere
 That the rich metall lurked privily,
 As faining to be hidd from envious eye;
 Yet here, and there, and every where, unwares
 It shewd it selfe and shone unwillingly;
 Like to a discolourd Snake, whose hidden snares
 Through the greene gras his long bright burnisht back
 declares.

29.

And in those Tapets weren fashioned
 Many faire pourtraicts, and many a faire feate;
 And all of love, and al of lusty-hed,
 As seemed by their semblaunt, did entreat:
 And eke all Cupids warres they did repeate,
 And cruell battailes, which he whilome fought
 Gainst all the Gods to make his empire great;
 Besides the huge massacres, which he wrought
 On mighty kings and kefars^u into thraldome brought.

30.

Therein was writt how often thondring Jove
 Had felt the point of his hart percing dart,
 And, leaving heavens kingdome, here did rove
 In straunge disguise, to flake his scalding smart;
 Now, like a Ram, faire Helle to pervart,

^u *On mighty kings and kefars.*] Spenser frequently uses the expression "kings and kefars." See *F. Q.* iv. vii. 1; vi. iii. 5; vi. xii. 28. It is a very ancient form of speaking, and is found, among other poets, in the "Visions of Pierce Plowman:"—

"Death came driving after, and all to dust passed

"*Kinges and kayfers*, knights and popes."

It was not unfamiliar in Ben Jonson's time: see his "Tale of a Tub," *A.* ii. *Sc.* 2. It occurs also in Harington's *Ariosto*, *C.* xlv. 47. T. WARTON. Shakespeare, in his "*M. W. of Windsor*," makes mine Host call Falstaff "*Cæsar, Kezar, and Pheazar*:" *A.* i. *Sc.* 3. C.

Now, like a Bull, Europa to withdraw :
Ah ! how the fearefull Ladies tender hart
Did lively seeme to tremble, when she saw
The huge seas under her t' obey her seruaunts law.

31.

Soone after that, into a golden showre
Him selfe he chaung'd, faire Danaë to vew ;
And through the roofe of her strong brasen towre
Did raine into her lap an hony dew ;
The whiles her foolish garde, that litle knew
Of such deceipt, kept th' yron dore fast bard,
And watcht that none should enter nor isswe :
Vaine was the watch, and bootlesse all the ward,
Whenas the God to golden hew him selfe transfard.

32.

Then was he turnd into a snowy Swan,
To win faire Leda to his lovely trade :
O wondrous skill ! and sweet wit of the man,
That her in daffadillies sleeping made
From scorching heat her daintie limbes to shade ;
While the proud Bird, ruffing his fethers wyde
And brushing his faire brest, did her invade :
She slept ; yet twixt her eielids closely spyde
How towards her he rusht, and smiled at his pryde.

33.

Then shewd it how the Thebane Semelee,
Deceivd of gealous Juno, did require
To see him in his soverayne majestee
Armd with his thunderbolts and lightning fire,
Whens dearely she with death bought her desire.
But faire Alcmena better match did make,
Joying his love in likenes more entire :
Three nights in one, they say, that for her sake
He then did put, her pleasures lenger to partake.*

* *her pleasures lenger to partake.*] So Spenser's own editions read.

34.

Twife was he seene in soaring Eagles shape,
 And with wide winges to beat the buxome ayre :
 Once, when he with Afterie did scape ;
 Againe, when as the Trojane boy so fayre
 He snatched from Ida hill, and with him bare :
 Wondrous delight it was there to behould
 How the rude Shepheards after him did stare,
 Trembling through feare least down he fallen should,
 And often to him calling to take furer hould.

35.

In Satyres shape Antiopa he snatched ;
 And like a fire, when he Aegin' assayd :
 A shepeheard, when Mnemosyne he catcht ;
 And like a Serpent to the Thracian mayd.
 Whyles thus on earth great Jove these pageaunts playd,
 The winged boy did thrust into his throne,
 And scoffing thus unto his mother sayd :
 " Lo ! now the hevens obey to me alone,
 And take me for their Jove, whiles Jove to earth is gone."

36.

And thou, faire Phœbus, in thy colours bright
 Wast there enwoven, and the sad distresse
 In which that boy thee plunged, for despight
 That thou bewray'dst his mothers wantonneſſe,
 When she with Mars was meynt in joyfulneſſe :^y
 For thy he thrild thee with a leaden dart^z

the folios, "*his* pleasures." CHURCH. *His* and "*her*" were often confounded, because "*her*" was sometimes written and printed *hir*. C.

^y *was meynt in joyfulneſſe*.] Was mingled in joyfulness. We have already had the verb in the same sense, vol. i. pp. 132, 197. C.

^z *with a leaden dart*.] Cupid has two arrows, the one of gold, imaging successful love ; the other of lead, imaging ill-success, sadness, and despair. See below, St. 48 :—

"Some headed with *ſad* lead, some with pure gold."
 With this ill-fated and sad leaden arrow he hit the heart of Apollo.

To love fair Daphne, which the[e] loved lesse;
Lesse shee thee lov'd then was thy just defart,
Yet was thy love her death, and her death was thy smart.

37.

So lovedst thou the lusty Hyacinth;
So lovedst thou the faire Coronis deare;
Yet both are of thy haplesse hand extinct,
Yet both in flowres doe live, and love thee beare,
The one a Pounce, the other a sweet breare:
For grieve whereof, ye mote have lively seene
The God himselfe rending his golden heare,
And breaking quite his garland ever greene,
With other signes of sorrow and impatient teene.

38.

Both for those two, and for his owne deare sonne,
The sonne of Climene, he did repent;
Who, bold to guide the charet of the Sunne,
Himselfe in thousand peeces fondly rent,
And all the world with flashing fire brent;^a
So like, that all the walles did seeme to flame:
Yet cruell Cupid, not herewith content,
Forst him eftsoones to follow other game,
And love a Shephards daughter for his dearest Dame.

39.

He loved Iffe for his dearest Dame,

See Chaucer, "Court of Love," 1316:—

"The goldin love, and *ledin* love they hight,

"The one was *sad*, the other glad and light."

Compare the "Rom. of the Rose," ver. 920, &c. of Cupid's different bowes and arrows. UPTON.

^a *with flashing fire brent.*] Todd is very particular to spell "fire" *fīer*, in order to make sure that it should be read as two syllables. It would be difficult for any reader, with an ear, to give the word in this line otherwise; and the fact is that, whether it was to be pronounced as a monosyllable or as a dissyllable, it was oftener spelt "fire" than *fīer*. It is printed "fire" in most of the old copies, particularly in the 4to. 1590. C.

And for her fake her cattell fedd a while,
 And for her fake a cowheard vile became:
 The fervant of Admetus, cowheard vile,
 Whiles that from heaven he suffered exile.
 Long were to tell his other^b lovely fitt;
 Now, like a Lyon hunting after spoile;
 Now, like a stag; now, like a faulcon flit:^c
 All which in that faire arras was most lively writ.

40.

Next unto him was Neptune pictured,
 In his divine resemblance wondrous lyke:
 His face was rugged, and his hoarie hed
 Dropped with brackish deaw: his threeforkt Pyke
 He stearnly shooke, and therewith fierce did stryke
 The raging billowes, that on every fyde
 They trembling stood, and made a long broad dyke,
 That his swift charet might have passage wyde
 Which foure great Hippodames^d did draw in temewise
 tyde.

41.

His seahorfes did seeme to snort amayne,
 And from their nosethrilles blow the brynie streame,
 That made the sparckling waves to smoke agayne,
 And flame with gold; but the white fomy creame
 Did shine with silver, and shoot forth his beame.

^b *to tell his other.*] So the second and every subsequent edition read, except that of 1751, which conforms to the reading of Spenser's first edition, "*his other*," &c. TODD.

^c *Now, like a stag; now, like a faulcon flit.*] Dr. Jortin proposed, very plausibly, to read,—

"Now like a *stag*, now like a *faulcon flitt*."

Natalis Comes says of Apollo, "*Fertur hic deus in varias formas ob amores fuisse mutatus, in leonem, in cervum, in accipitrem*," iv. 10. UPTON. "Stag" is indisputably right; and if additional proof were required, we find it in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611, where *Hag*, of the old impressions, is amended to "*stag*." C.

^d *Which foure great Hippodames.*] Todd would spell it *Hippotames*; but we have had "*Hippodames*" before, vol ii. p. 256. C.

The God himfelfe did penfive feeme and fad,
 And hong adowne his head as he did dreame;
 For privy love his brest empierced had,
 Ne ought but deare Bifaltis ay could make him glad.

42.

He loved eke Iphimedia deare,
 And Aeolus faire daughter, Arne hight,
 For whom he turnd him felfe into a Steare,
 And fedd on fodder to beguile her fight.
 Also to win Deucalions daughter bright,
 He turnd him felfe into a Dolphin fayre;
 And like a winged horfe he tooke his flight
 To fnaky-locke Medufa to repayre,
 On whom he got faire Pegafus that flitteth in the ayre.

43.

Next Saturne was,^e (but who would ever weene
 That fullein Saturne ever weend to love?
 Yet love is fullein, and Saturnlike feene,
 As he did for Erigone it prove)
 That to a Centaure did him felfe transmove.
 So prov'd it eke that gracious God of wine,
 When for to compaffe Philliras hard love,
 He turnd himfelfe into a fruitfull vine,
 And into her faire bofome made his grapes decline.

44.

Long were to tell the amorous aflayes,
 And gentle pangues, with which he maked meeke
 The mightie Mars, to learne his wanton playes;
 How oft for Venus, and how often eek
 For many other Nymphes, he fore did fhreek;
 With womanish teares, and with unwarlike fmarts,

^e Next Saturne was, &c.] How many mistakes are here! Saturn, he says, loved *Erigone*; and Bacchus *Philliras*. On the contrary, *Bacchus* loved *Erigone*, and *Saturn* *Philyra*, for that is her name. Nor did Saturn turn himself into a *centaur*, but into a *horse*. JORTIN.

Privily moyſtening his horrid cheekē :
 There was he painted full of burning dartes,
 And many wide woundes launched through his inner
 partes.

45.

Ne did he spare (ſo cruell was the Elfe)
 His owne deare mother, (ah ! why ſhould he ſo ?)
 Ne did he spare ſometime to pricke himſelfe,
 That he might taſte the ſweet conſuming woe,
 Which he had wrought to many others moe.
 But, to declare the mournfull Tragedyes
 And ſpoiles wherewith he all the ground did ſtrow,
 More eath to number with how many eyes
 High heven beholdes ſad lovers nightly theeveryes.^f

46.

Kings, Queenes, Lords, Ladies, knights, and Damſels
 gent,
 Were heap'd together with the vulgar ſort,
 And mingled with the raſkall rablement,
 Without reſpect of perſon or of port,
 To ſhew Dan Cupids powre and great effort :
 And round about a border was entrayld
 Of broken bowes and arrowes ſhivered ſhort ;
 And a long bloody river through them rayld,
 So lively and ſo like that living fence it fayld.

47.

And at the upper end of that faire rowme
 There was an Altar built of pretious ſtone
 Of paſſing valew and of great renowne,
 On which there ſtood an Image all alone

^f *High heven beholdes ſad lovers nightly theeveryes.*] The expreſſions are pretty and elegant, but borrowed. The *theeveryes of lovers*, *furtivos amores*, Catull. p. 17. edit. Voff. :—

“ Aut quàm fidera multa, cum tacet nox,
 “ *Furtivos hominum vident amores.*” UPTON.

Of massy gold, which with his owne light shone;
 And winges it had with fondry colours dight,
 More fondry colours then the proud Pavone
 Beares in his boasted fan, or Iris bright,
 When her discolour'd bow she spreds through heven bright.

48.

Blyndfold he was; and in his cruell fist
 A mortall bow and arrowes keene did hold,
 With which he shot at randon, when him list,
 Some headed with sad lead, some with pure gold;
 (Ah man! beware how thou those dartes behold.)
 A wounded Dragon under him did ly,
 Whose hideous tayle his lefte foot did enfold,
 And with a shaft was shot through either eye,
 That no man forth might draw, ne no man remedye.

49.

And underneath his feet was written thus,
Unto the Victor of the Gods this bee:
 And all the people in that ample hous
 Did to that image bowe their humble knee,
 And oft committed fowle Idolatree.
 That wondrous fight faire Britomart amazd,
 Ne seeing could her wonder satisfie,
 But ever more and more upon it gazd,
 The whiles the passing brightnes her fraile fences dazd.

50.

Tho, as she backward cast her busie eye
 To searce each secrete of that goodly sted,
 Over the dore thus written she did spy,
Bee bold: she oft and oft it over-red,
 Yet could not find what sence it figured:
 But what so were therein or writ or ment,
 She was no whit thereby discouraged
 From prosecuting of her first intent,
 But forward with bold steps into the next roome went.

51.

Much fayrer then the former was that roome,
And richlier by many partes arayd ;
For not with arras made in painefull loome,
But with pure gold it all was overlayd,
Wrought with wilde Antickes, which their follies playd
In the rich metall as they living were.
A thousand monstrous formes therein were made,
Such as false love doth oft upon him weare ;
For love in thousand monstrous formes doth oft appeare.

52.

And all about the gliftring walles were hong
With warlike spoiles and with victorious prayes
Of mightie Conquerours and Captaines strong,
Which were whilome captived in their dayes
To cruell love, and wrought their owne decayes.
Their fwerds and speres were broke, and hauberques
rent,
And their proud girlonds of tryumphant bayes
Troden in dust with fury insolent,
To shew the victors might and mercilesse intent.

53.

The warlike Mayd, beholding earnestly
The goodly ordinaunce of this rich Place,
Did greatly wonder ; ne could satisfy
Her greedy eyes with gazing a long space :
But more she mervaild that no footings trace
Nor wight appeard, but wastefull emptinesse
And solemne silence over all that place :
Straunge thing it seem'd, that none was to possesse
So rich purveyaunce, ne them keepe with carefulnesse.

54.

And, as she lookt about, she did behold
How over that fame dore was likewise writ,
Be bolde, be bolde, and every where, *Be bold* ;

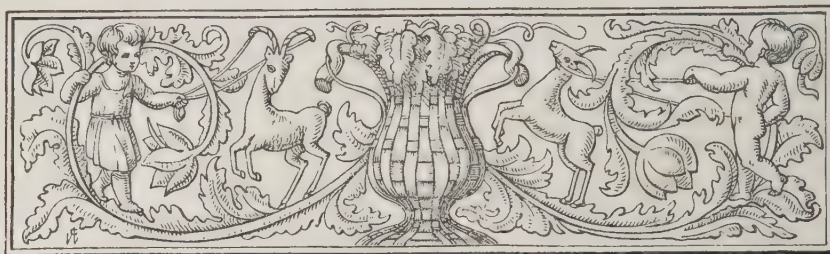
That much she muz'd, yet could not construe it
 By any ridling skill, or commune wit.
 At last she spyde at that rowmes upper end
 Another yron dore, on which was writ,
Be not too bold; whereto though she did bend
 Her earnest minde, yet wist not what it might intend.

55.

Thus she there wayted untill eventyde,
 Yet living creature none she saw appeare.
 And now sad shadowes gan the world to hyde
 From mortall vew, and wrap in darkenes dreare;
 Yet would she d'off her weary armes, for feare
 Of secret daunger, ne let sleepe oppresse
 Her heavy eyes with natures burdein deare,
 But drew her selfe aside in sickernes^s,
 And her welpointed wepons did about her dresse.

^s *But drew her selfe aside in sickernes.*] She drew herself aside for greater security. Spenser has "doubtfull sickernes" in vol. ii. p. 473. In vol. i. p. 96, "ficker" is an adverb. C.





CANTO XII.

*The maske of Cupid, and th' enchanted
Chamber are displayd;
Whence Britomart redeemes faire
Amoret through charmes decayd.*

I.



HO, when as chearelesse Night ycovered
had

Fayre heaven with an universall clowd,
That every wight dismayd with darke-
nes fad

In silence and in sleepe themselves did shrowd,
She heard a shrilling Trompet found alowd,
Signe of nigh battaill, or got victory :
Nought therewith daunted was her courage prowde,
But rather stird to cruell enmity,
Expecting ever when some foe she might descry.

2.

With that an hideous storme of winde arose,
With dreadfull thunder and lightning atwixt,
And an earthquake, as if it streight would lose
The worlds foundations from his centre fixt :
A direfull stench of smoke and sulphure mixt
Ensawd, whose noyaunce fild the fearefull sted
From the fourth howre of night untill the sixt ;
Yet the bold Britonesse was nought ydred,
Though much emmov'd, but stedfast still persevered.

3.

All fuddeinly a stormy whirlwind blew
 Throughout the house, that clapped every dore,
 With which that yron wicket open flew,
 As it with mighty levers had bene tore;
 And forth yssfewd,^a as on the readie flore
 Of some Theatre, a grave personage
 That in his hand a braunch of laurell bore,
 With comely haveour and count'nance sage,
 Yclad in costly garments fit for tragicke Stage.

4.

Proceeding to the midst he stil did stand,
 As if in minde he somewhat had to say;
 And to the vulgare beckning with his hand,
 In signe of silence, as to heare a play,
 By lively actions he gan bewray
 Some argument of matter passioned:
 Which doen, he backe retyred soft away,
 And, passing by, his name discovered,
 Eafe, on his robe in golden letters cyphered.

5.

The noble Mayd still standing all this vewd,
 And merveild at his straunge intendiment.
 With that a joyous fellowship issfewd
 Of Minstrales making goodly meriment,
 With wanton Bardes, and Rymers impudent;
 All which together song full chearefully
 A lay of loves delight with sweet concent:
 After whom marcht a jolly company,
 In manner of a maske, enranged orderly.

6.

The whiles a most delitious harmony

^a *And forth yssfewd, &c.*] This "Mask of Cupid" our poet, I believe, wrote in his younger days, with the title of "Pageants;" and with proper alterations worked it into this his greater Poem. UPTON.

In full straunge notes was sweetly heard to found,
 That the rare sweetnesse of the melody
 The feeble fences wholly did confound,
 And the frayle soule in deepe delight nigh drownd :
 And, when it ceaft, shrill trumpets lowd did bray,
 That their report did far away rebound ;
 And, when they ceaft, it gan againe to play,
 The whiles the maskers marched forth in trim aray.

7.

The first was Fanfy, like a lovely Boy
 Of rare aspect, and beautie without peare,
 Matchable ether to that ympe of Troy,
 Whom Jove did love and chose his cup to beare ;
 Or that fame daintie lad, which was so deare
 To great Alcides, that, when as he dyde,
 He wailed womanlike with many a teare,
 And every wood^b and every valley wyde
 He filld with Hylas name ; the Nymphes eke Hylas
 cryde.

8.

His garment nether was of filke nor say,^c
 But paynted plumes in goodly order dight,
 Like as the sunburnt Indians do aray
 Their tawney bodies in their proudest plight :
 As those fame plumes so seemd he vaine and light,
 That by his gate might easily appeare ;
 For still he far'd as dauncing in delight,
 And in his hand a windy fan did beare,
 That in the ydle ayre he mov'd still here and theare.

^b *And every wood.*] "Every word" in the 4to. 1590, but there only. In vol. ii. p. 252, we have seen (according to Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611) *mood* misprinted "word." C.

^c *His garment nether was of filke nor say.*] So Spenser thought fit to spell *neither*, to which Todd chose to alter it ; as well as "ether" to *either* in the preceding stanza. C.

9.

And him beside marcht amorous Desyre,
 Who seemd of ryper yeares then th' other Swayne,
 Yet was that other swayne this elders fyre,
 And gave him being, commune to them twayne:
 His garment was disguysed very vayne,
 And his embrodered Bonet sat awry:
 Twixt both his hands few sparks he close did strayne,
 Which still he blew and kindled busily,
 That soone they life conceiv'd, and forth in flames did fly.

10.

Next after him went Doubt, who was yclad
 In a discolour'd cote of straunge disguyse,
 That at his backe a brode Capuccio^d had,
 And sleeves dependaunt Albanese-wyse:^e
 He lookt askew with his mistrustfull eyes,
 And nycely trode, as thornes lay in his way,
 Or that the flore to shrinke he did avyse;
 And on a broken reed he still did stay
 His feeble steps, which shrunk when hard thereon he lay.

11.

With him went Daunger,^f cloth'd in ragged weed
 Made of Beares skin, that him more dreadfull made;
 Yet his owne face was dreadfull, ne did need
 Straunge horror to deforme his griesly shade:

^d *a brode Capuccio.*] Ital. a *capuchin*, or *capuche*; the hood of the cloak. TODD. *Capuccio*, a hood, a cowle: Florio. C.

^e *And sleeves dependaunt Albanese-wyse.*] That is, according to the fashion of the people of Albania. TODD.

^f *With him went Daunger.*] Spenser seems to have personified *Danger* after the example of Chaucer, who has made him a very significant character in the "*Romaunt of the Rose*;" but I do not remember that any circumstances in Spenser's description of him are borrowed from thence. He is again introduced as the guardian of the gate of *Good Desert*, in the temple of Venus, F. Q. iv. x. 16, &c. and afterwards, as an advocate for *Dueffa*, v. ix. 45. *Danger* is also a personage in Skelton's "*Bouge of Court*." [Edit. Dyce, i. 33.] T. WARTON.

III.

F

A net in th' one hand, and a rusty blade
 In th' other was ; this Mischiefe, that Mishap :
 With th' one his foes he threatned to invade,
 With th' other he his friends ment to enwrap ;
 For whom he could not kill he practizd to entrap.

12.

Next him was Feare, all arm'd from top to toe,
 Yet thought himselfe not safe enough thereby,
 But feard each shadow moving too or froe ;^g
 And, his owne armes when glittering he did spy
 Or clashing heard, he fast away did fly ;
 As ashes pale of hew, and winged heeld,^h
 And evermore on Daunger fixt his eye,
 Gainst whom he alwayes bent a brasen shield,
 Which his right hand unarmed fearefully did wield.

13.

With him went Hope in rancke, a handsome Mayd,
 Of chearefull looke and lovely to behold :
 In filken samiteⁱ she was light arayd,
 And her fayre lockes were woven up in gold :
 She alway smyld, and in her hand did hold
 An holy water Sprinckle, dipt in deowe,
 With which she sprinckled favours manifold
 On whom she list, and did great liking sheowe,
 Great liking unto many, but true love to feowe.

14.

And after them Dissemblaunce and Suspect
 Marcht in one rancke, yet an unequall paire ;
 For she was gentle and of milde aspect,

^g *moving too or froe.*] So the first edition : the rest of the old copies read, "to and fro." TODD.

^h *and winged heeld.*] The second and all the later editions read, "wingy-heeld." CHURCH.

ⁱ *In filken samite.*] *Samy*, old French ; a half silk-stuff, which has a gloss like satin. CHURCH. It has been derived from the Gr. *ἐξάμιρος*, because woven of six threads : see Richardson's Dictionary. Chaucer speaks of "*gilt samite*;" and Lidgate couples "*samite and satin*." "*Samite grene*" occurs in MS. Harl. 2252. C.

Courteous to all and seeming debonaire,
Goodly adorned and exceeding faire :
Yet was that all but paynted and pourloynd,
And her bright browes were deckt with borrowed haire ;
Her deeds were forged, and her words false coynd,
And alwaies in her hand two clewes of filke she twynd.

15.

But he was fowle, ill favoured, and grim,
Under his eibrowes looking still askaunce ;
And ever, as Dissemblaunce laught on him,
He lowrd on her with daungerous eyeglaunce,
Shewing his nature in his countenance :
His rolling eies did never rest in place,
But walkte each where for feare of hid mischaunce,
Holding a lattis still before his face,
Through which he stil did peep as forward he did pace.

16.

Next him went Griefe and Fury, matcht yfere ;
Griefe all in fable sorrowfully clad,
Downe hanging his dull head with heavy chere,
Yet inly being more then seeming fad :
A paire of Pincers in his hand he had,
With which he pinched people to the hart,
That from thenceforth a wretched life they ladd,
In wilfull languor and confuming smart,
Dying each day with inward wounds of dolours dart.

17.

But Fury was full ill appareiled
In rags, that naked nigh she did appeare,
With ghastly looks and dreadfull drerihed ;
And from her backe her garments she did teare,
And from her head ofte rente her snarled heare :
In her right hand a firebrand shee did tosse^k .

^k a firebrand shee did tosse.] Church not improbably thought that Spenser wrote "a firebrand she tosse" for the sake of the rhyme to "em-

About her head, still roming here and there ;
As a dismayed Deare in chace emboft,
Forgetfull of his safety, hath his right way loft.

18.

After them went Displeasure and Pleasaunce,
He looking lompish and full fullein sad,
And hanging downe his heavy countenaunce ;
She chearfull, fresh, and full of joyaunce glad,
As if no sorrow she ne felt ne dread ;¹
That evill matched paire they seemd to bee :
An angry Waspe th' one in a viall had,
Th' other in hers an hony-lady Bee.^m
Thus marched these six couples forth in faire degree.

19.

After all these there marcht a most faire Dame,
Led of two gryfie Villeins, th' one Despight,
The other cleped Cruelty by name :
She, dolefull Lady, like a dreary Spright
Cald by strong charmes out of eternall night,
Had Deathes owne ymage figurd in her face,
Full of sad signes, fearfull to living fight ;
Yet in that horror shewd a seemely grace,
And with her feeble feete did move a comely pace.

20.

Her brest all naked, as nett yvoryⁿ

boft" in the next line but one ; but we retain " shee did toffe." Regarding " emboft," see vol. ii. pp. 11, 54. C.

¹ *ne felt ne dread.*] We preserve here the spelling of the first edition ; but the word is certainly to be pronounced *drad*, as indeed it was afterwards printed. C.

^m *an hony-lady Bee.*] Upton tells us that all editions read, " an hony lady-Bee:" this is a mistake ; for the hyphen is placed between " hony" and " lady," rendering it still more probable that we should read " an hony-laden Bee," to which Drayton amended the text in his copy of the folio 1611. Still, we do not feel authorized to vary from all the old impressions. C.

ⁿ *as nett yvory.*] *Pure or clean ; Fr. net.* TODD.

Without adorne of gold or silver bright,
Wherewith the Craftesman wonts it beautify,
Of her dew honour was despoyled quight;
And a wide wound therein (O ruefull sight!)
Entrenched deep with knyfe accursed keene,
Yet freshly bleeding forth her fainting spright,
(The worke of cruell hand) was to be seene,
That dyde in sanguine red her skin all snowy cleene.

21.

At that wide orifice her trembling hart
Was drawne forth, and in silver basyn layd,
Quite through transfixed with a deadly dart,
And in her blood yet steeming fresh embayd:
And those two villeins, which her steps upstayd,
When her weake feete could scarcely her sustaine,
And fading^o vitall powres gan to fade,
Her forward still^p with torture did constraine,
And evermore encreased her consuming paine.

22.

Next after her, the winged God him selfe
Came riding on a Lion ravenous,
Taught to obay the menage of that Elfe
That man and beast with powre imperious
Subdeweth to his kingdome tyrannous.
His blindfold eies he bad a while unbinde,
That his proud spoile of that same dolorous
Faire Dame he might behold in perfect kinde;
Which seene, he much rejoyced in his cruell minde.

23.

Of which ful prowde, him selfe up rearing hye

^o *And fading, &c.*] I incline to think the poet gave, "And *failing* vital powers gan to fade." CHURCH. Drayton made no emendation here, although, as a matter of taste, we are of Church's opinion. C.

^p *Her forward still.*] So the second and every subsequent old edition read, correcting the error of the first, "Her forward *skill*." TODD.

He looked round about with sterne disdayne,
 And did furvay his goodly company ;
 And marshalling the evill ordered trayne,
 With that the darts which his right hand did straine^a
 Full dreadfully he shooke, that all did quake,
 And clapt on hye his coulourd winges twaine,
 That all his many it affraide did make :
 Tho, blinding him againe, his way he forth did take.

24.

Behinde him was Reproch, Repentaunce, Shame ;
 Reproch the first, Shame next, Repent behinde :
 Repentaunce feeble, sorrowfull, and lame ;
 Reproch despightful, carelesse, and unkinde ;
 Shame most ill favourd, bestiall, and blinde :
 Shame lowrd, Repentaunce sighd, Reproch did scould ;
 Reproch sharpe stings, Repentaunce whips entwinde,
 Shame burning brond-yrons in her hand did hold :
 All three to each unlike, yet all made in one mould.

25.

And after them a rude confused rout
 Of persons flockt, whose names is hard to read :
 Emongst them was sterne Strife, and Anger stout ;
 Unquiet Care, and fond Unthriftyhead ;
 Lewd Losse of Time, and Sorrow seeming dead ;
 Inconstant Chaunge, and false Disloyalty ;
 Consuming Riotise, and guilty Dread
 Of heavenly vengeaunce ; faint Infirmitie ;
 Vile Poverty ; and, lastly, Death with infamy.

26.

There were full many moe like maladies,
 Whose names and natures I note readen well ;
 So many moe, as there be phantasies
 In wavering wemens witt, that none can tell,

^a *which his right hand did straine.*] The first edition omits "hand," but it is supplied among the errata of that impression. C.

Or paines in love, or punishments in hell:
 All which disguised marcht in masking wise
 About the chamber by the Damozell;^r
 And then returned, having marched thrise,
 Into the inner rowme from whence they first did rise.

27.

So soone as they were in, the dore streightway
 Fast locked, driven with that stormy blast
 Which first it opened, and bore all away.^s
 Then the brave Maid, which al this while was plapt
 In secret shade, and saw both first and last,
 Issued forth, and went unto the dore
 To enter in, but fownd it locked fast:
 It vaine^t she thought with rigorous uprore
 For to efforce, when charmes had closed it afore.

28.

Where force might not availe, there sleights and art
 She cast to use, both fitt for hard emprize:
 For thy from that same rowme not to depart
 Till morrow next shee did her selfe avize,
 When that same Maske againe should forth arize.
 The morrowe next appeard with joyous cheare,
 Calling men to their daily exercise:
 Then she, as morrow fresh, her selfe did reare
 Out of her secret stand that day for to outweare.

29.

All that day she outwore in wandering^u

^r *by the Damozell.*] So the first edition reads; the second, "*with that Damozell;*" which the folios follow. Todd. In the same line, *camber* for "*chamber*" is manifestly a mere typographical error. C.

^s *and bore all away.*] So the second and all the subsequent editions. The first, "Which first it opened; *nothing did remayne.*" Church. The rhyme establishes that the original text must be wrong. C.

^t *It vaine.*] The second and third folios read, "*In vain.*" Todd. The folios 1609 and 1611 have, like the 4tos. "*It vaine,*" &c. C.

^u *she outwore in wandering.*] So all the editions, except the second and third folios, which read *wondering*. Todd. The second folio, that of 1611, has "*wandering*"—another of Todd's mistakes. C.

And gazing on that Chambers ornament,
Till that againe the second evening
Her covered with her fable vestiment,
Wherewith the worlds faire beautie she hath blent :
Then, when the second watch was almost past,
That brazen dore flew open, and in went
Bold Britomart, as she had late forecast,
Nether of ydle shoves, nor of false charmes aghast.

30.

So soone as she was entred, rownd about
Shee cast her eies to see what was become
Of all those persons which she saw without :
But lo ! they streight were vanisht all and some ;
Ne living wight she saw in all that roome,
Save that same woefull Lady, both whose hands
Were bounden fast, that did her ill become,
And her small waste girt rownd with yron bands
Unto a brazen pillour, by the which she stands.

31.

And her before the vile Enchaunter fate,
Figuring straunge characters of his art :
With living blood he those characters wrate,
Dreadfully dropping from her dying hart,
Seeming transfixed with a cruell dart ;
And all perforce to make her him to love.
Ah ! who can love the worker of her smart ?
A thousand charmes he formerly did prove,
Yet thousand charmes could not her stedfast hart remove.

32.

Soon as that virgin knight he saw in place,
His wicked bookes in hast he overthrew,
Not caring his long labours to deface ;
And fiercely running to that Lady trew,
A murderous knife out of his pocket drew,
The which he thought, for villenous despight,

In her tormented bodie to embrew :
But the stout Damzell, to him leaping light,
His cursed hand withheld, and maistered his might.

33.

From her, to whom his fury first he ment,
The wicked weapon rashly he did wrest,
And turning to the next^x his fell intent,
Unwares it strooke into her snowie cheft,
That litle drops empurpled her faire brest.
Exceeding wroth therewith the virgin grew,
Albe the wound were nothing deepe imprest,
And fiercely forth her mortall blade she drew,
To give him the reward for such vile outrage dew.

34.

So mightily she smote him, that to ground
He fell halfe dead : next stroke him should have slaine,
Had not the Lady, which by him stood bound,
Dernly unto her called^y to abstaine
From doing him to dy : For else her paine
Should be remedileffe ; fith none but hee
Which wrought it could the same recure againe.
Therewith she stayd her hand, loth stayd to bee ;
For life she him envyde, and long'd revenge to see :

35.

And to him said ; “ Thou wicked man, whose meed
For so huge mischiefe and vile villany
Is death, or if that ought doe death exceed ;

^x *And turning to the next.*] Meaning, of course, Britomart. The 4to. 1590 reads “the next,” which we have given ; but subsequent impressions alter it to *her selfe*, which seems a needless change, the sense not being thereby rendered more explicit. C.

^y *Dernly unto her called.*] This is the emendation of the first folio, to which the subsequent folios conform. Spenser’s own editions read, “unto *him* did call.” TODD. Church construes “dernly” *earnestly*, but it never bore that meaning. “Dernly” is *secretly*, in a low voice, that she might not be heard by the Enchanter. C.

Be fure that nought may fave thee from to dy
 But if that thou this Dame do presently
 Reftore unto her health and former ftate :
 This doe, and live, els dye undoubtedly."
 He, glad of life, that lookt for death but late,
 Did yield him felfe right willing to prolong his date :

36.

And rifing up gan ftreight to over-looke
 Thofe curfed leaves, his charmes back to reverfe.
 Full dreadfull thinges out of that balefull booke
 He red, and meafur'd many a fad verfe,
 That horreur gan the virgins hart to perfe,
 And her faire locks up ftared ftiffe on end,
 Hearing him thofe fame bloody lynes reherfe ;
 And, all the while he red, fhe did extend
 Her sword high over him, if ought he did offend.

37.

Anon fhe gan perceive the houle to quake,
 And all the dores to rattle round about :
 Yet all that did not her difmaied make,
 Nor slack her threatfull hand for daungers dout ;
 But ftill with ftedfaft eye and courage ftout
 Abode, to weet what end would come of all.
 At laft that mightie chaine, which round about
 Her tender wafte was wound, adowne gan fall,
 And that great brafen pillour broke in peeces fmall.

38.

The cruell Steele, which thrild her dying hart,
 Fell foftly forth, as of his owne accord,
 And the wyde wound, which lately did difpart
 Her bleeding brest, and riven bowels gor'd,
 Was closed up, as it had not beene for'd ;^z
 And every part to fafety full fownd,

^z *it had not beene for'd.*] That is, *burt, made fore*. The fecond and all the later editions read *bor'd*. CHURCH.

As she were never hurt, was soone restord.
 Tho, when she felt her selfe to be unbownd
 And perfect hole, prostrate she fell unto the grownd.

39.

Before faire Britomart she fell prostrate,
 Saying; "Ah noble knight! what worthy meede
 Can wretched Lady, quitt from wofull state,
 Yield you in lieu of this your gracious deed?
 Your vertue selfe her owne reward shall breed,
 Even immortal prayse and glory wyde,
 Which I your vassall, by your prowesse freed,
 Shall through the world make to be notifyde,
 And goodly well advaunce that goodly well was tryde."

40.

But Britomart, uprearing her from grownd,
 Said: "Gentle Dame, reward enough I weene,
 For many labours more than I have found,
 This, that in safetie now I have you seene,
 And meane of your deliverance have beene.
 Henceforth, faire Lady,^a comfort to you take,
 And put away remembrance of late teene;
 In sted thereof, know that your loving Make
 Hath no lesse grieve endured for your gentle sake."

41.

She much was cheard to heare him mentiond,
 Whom of all living wightes she loved best.
 Then laid the noble Championesse strong hond
 Upon th' enchaunter which had her distrest
 So sore, and with foule outrages opprest.
 With that great chaine, wherewith not long ygoe
 He bound that pitteous Lady prisoner, now relest,^b

^a *Henceforth, faire Lady.*] The letter y having fallen out in the press, the first edition erroneously reads "faire Lad." C.

^b *He bound that pitteous Lady prisoner, now relest.*] Dr. Jortin observes that Spenser, to the best of his knowledge, never uses verses of

Himselfe she bound, more worthy to be so,
And captive with her led to wretchednesse and wo.

42.

Returning back, those goodly rowmes, which erst
She saw so rich^c and royally arayd,
Now vanisht utterly and cleane subverst
She found, and all their glory quite decayd ;
That fight of such a chaunge her much dismayd.
Thenceforth descending to that perlous porch,
Those dreadfull flames she also found delayd
And quenched quite like a consumed torch,
That erst all entres wont so cruelly to scorch.

six feet, except in the last line of the stanza and in this place. But he had forgot these instances, F. Q. i. i. 12 :—

“ And peril without shewe ; therefore your hardy stroke.”

Again, F. Q. iv. xii. 13 :—

“ But whilst his stony heart was toucht with tender ruth.”

Again, F. Q. iv. xii. 34 :—

“ Sad death revived with her sweet inspection.”

It is probable that *prisoner* was absurdly thrown in by the printers ; and as the measure is preserved, so is the sense equally clear, if not more so, without it. A poet who read Spenser with true taste, Mr. James Thomson, had struck it out, and I suppose for this reason, in his Spenser, as superfluous. T. WARTON. It must be remarked that, in two of the instances of the Alexandrine here cited by Mr. Warton from the “ Faerie Queene,” two rectifications are necessary : for, in regard to the first of them, the errata of Spenser’s own edition direct *hardy* to be omitted ; and, in regard to the second, the quotation is given from the folios, not from Spenser’s own edition, which correctly reads :—

“ Thus whilst his stony heart with tender ruth

“ Was toucht, &c.”

There is, however, an instance of the needless Alexandrine, F. Q. ii. iv. 41 :—

“ But Phlegeton is sonne of Herebus and Night.” TODD.

It is to be noted that, in his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton marked under the epithet “ pitteous,” as if that word had offended his ear. C.

^c *She saw so rich.*] Nobody has remarked upon the confusion of sexes in this stanza in the 4to. 1590, as if Spenser had forgotten that a lady had wrought this achievement in the disguise of a knight. It is “ *He* saw so rich,” &c. and in the next line but one, “ *He* found,” and just afterwards, “ *him* much dismayd.” See also Upton’s note at the end of this canto, regarding the changes here made by Spenser in the second edition, in order to connect the third and fourth books. C.

43.

More easie isswe now then entrance late
 She found; for now that fained dreadfull flame,
 Which chokt the porch of that enchanted gate
 And passage bard to all that thither came,
 Was vanisht quite, as it were not the same,
 And gave her leave at pleasure forth to passe.
 Th' Enchaunter selfe, which all that fraud did frame
 To have effort the love of that faire lasse,
 Seeing his worke now wasted, deepe engrieved was.

44.

But when the Victoreesse arrived there
 Where late she left the pensife Scudamore
 With her own trusty Squire, both full of feare,
 Neither of them she found where she them lore:^d
 Thereat her noble hart was stonisht fore;
 But most faire Amoret, whose gentle spright
 Now gan to feede on hope, which she before
 Conceived had, to see her own deare knight,
 Being thereof beguyld, was fild with new affright.

45.

But he, sad man, when he had long in drede
 Awayted there for Britomarts returne,
 Yet sawe her not, nor signe of her good speed,
 His expectation to despaire did turne,
 Misdeeming sure that her those flames did burne;
 And therefore gan advize with her old Squire,
 Who her deare nourslings losse no lesse did mourne,
 Thence to depart for further aide t' enquire:
 Where let them wend at will, whilest here I doe respire.^e

^d *where she them lore.*] *Left, or lost.* Chaucer, "Plowman's Tale," ver. 2671, "Wonne or lore." Spenser, "thus lorn," F. Q. i. iv. 2; iii. xii. 44, &c. Anglo-Sax. loren, forloren, *perditus*. UPTON.

^e *whilest here I doe respire.*] When Spenser printed his first three books of the "Faerie Queene" [in 1590], the two lovers, Sir Scuda-

more and Amoret, have a happy meeting: but afterwards, when he printed the fourth, fifth, and sixth books [in 1596], he reprinted likewise the three first books; and, among other alterations, he left out the five last stanzas and made three new stanzas, viz. 43, 44, 45. *More easie issew now, &c.* By these alterations this third book not only connects better with the fourth, but the reader is kept in that suspense which is necessary in a well-told story. The stanzas which are mentioned above as omitted in the second edition, and printed in the first, are the following:—

43.

- “ At last she came unto the place, where late
 “ She left Sir Scudamour in great distresse,
 “ Twixt dolour and despite halfe desperate,
 “ Of his loues succour, of his owne redresse,
 “ And of the hardie Britomarts successe:
 “ There on the cold earth him now thrown she found,
 “ In wilfull anguish and dead heavinesse,
 “ And to him cald; whose voices knowne found
 “ Soone as he heard, himself he reared light from ground.

44.

- “ There did he see, that most on earth him joyd,
 “ His dearest loue, the comfort of his dayes,
 “ Whose too long absence him had sore annoyd,
 “ And wearied his life with dull delayes.
 “ Straight he upstart from the loathed layes,
 “ And to her ran with hasty egernesse,
 “ Like as a Deare, that greedily embayes
 “ In the cool foile, after long thirstinesse,
 “ Which he in chace endured hath, now nigh breathlesse.

45.

- “ Lightly he clipt her twixt his armes twaine,
 “ And streightly did embrace her body bright,
 “ Her body, late the prison of sad paine,
 “ Now the sweet lodge of loue and deare delight:
 “ But she, faire Lady, overcommon quight
 “ Of huge affection, did in pleasure melt,
 “ And in sweete ravishment poud out her spright.
 “ No word they spake, nor earthly thing they felt,
 “ But like two fenceles stocks in long embracement dwelt.*

46.

- “ Had ye them seene, ye would have surely thought
 “ That they had beene that faire Hermaphrodite,
 “ Which that rich Romane of white marble wrought,

* *in long embracement dwelt.*] Todd printed “*the faire lady*” and *embracements* in the plural, without authority: he also professed to adhere to the old orthography; but, as usual, varied from it five times in this single stanza. He seems to have puzzled himself by different editions, and sometimes gave the spelling of no copy, ancient or modern. C.

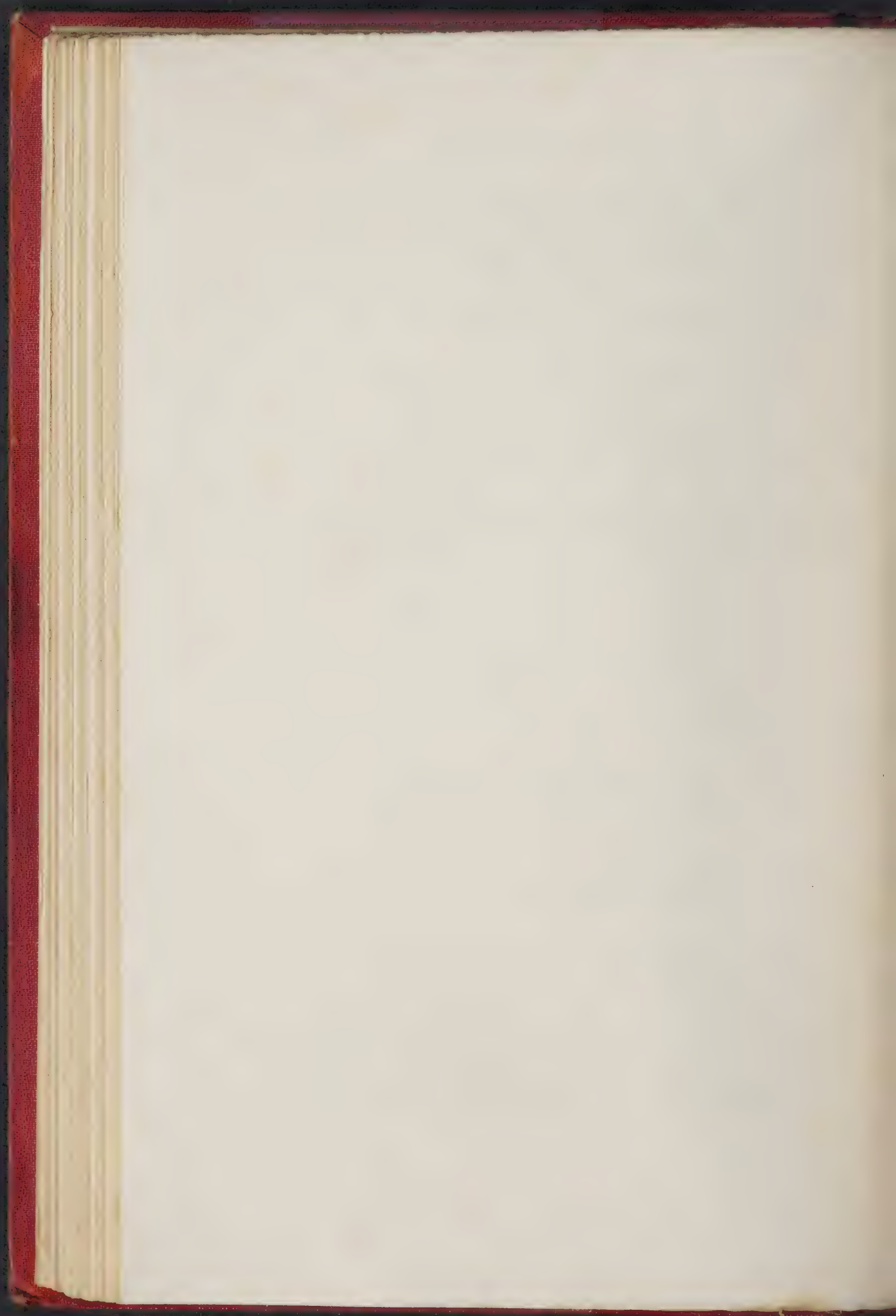
" And in his costly Bath cauld to be fite.
 " So seemd those two, as growne together quite,
 " That Britomart, halfe envying their blesse,
 " Was much empaffiond in her gentle sprite,
 " And to her selfe oft wisht like happinesse:
 " In vaine she wisht, that fate n'ould let her yet possesse.

47.

" Thus doe those louers, with sweet counteruayle,
 " Each other of loues bitter fruit despoile.
 " But now my teme begins to faint and fayle,
 " All woxen weary of their journall toyle:
 " Therefore I will their sweatie yokes affoyle
 " At this same furrowes end, till a new day;
 " And ye, faire Swayns, after your long turmoyle,
 " Now cease your worke, and at your pleasure play:
 " Now cease your work; to morrow is an holy day." UPTON.

The word *Finis* is at the bottom of the page, and on the next leaf begins Spenser's Letter to Raleigh, followed by the Commendatory Poems, and the Sonnets to the nobility, which we have prefixed to the present edition of "The Faerie Queene." C.





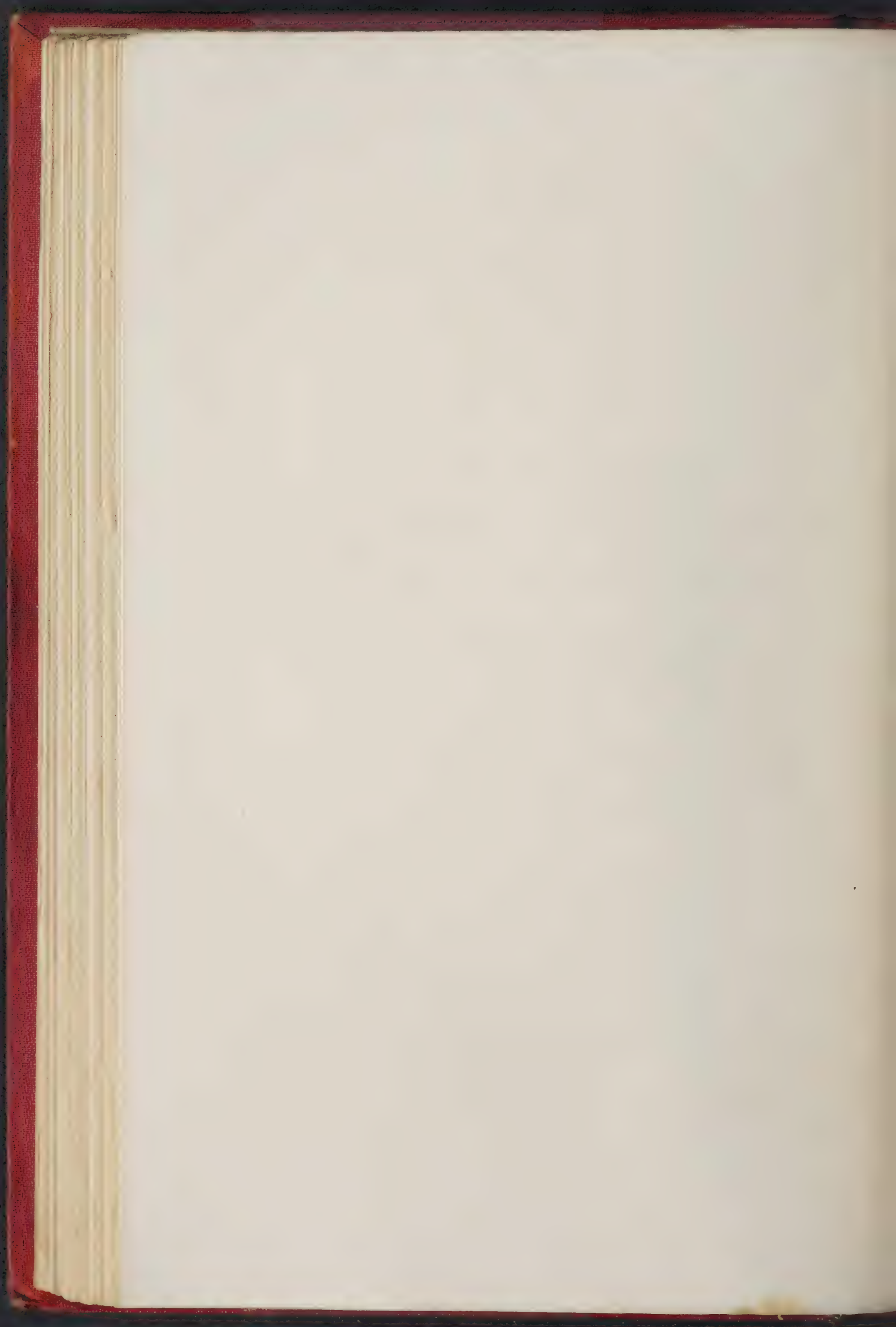
THE SECOND PART OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE.

CONTAINING THE FOURTH, FIFTH,
AND SIXTH BOOKES.

BY ED. SPENSER.

Imprinted at LONDON for
William Ponsonby.

1596.





THE FOURTH BOOKE OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE.

CONTAINING THE LEGEND OF CAMBEL AND
TRIAMOND,^a OR OF FRIENDSHIP.

I.



HE rugged forehead, that with grave fore-
fight

Welds kingdomes causes and affaires of
state,

My looser rimes (I wote) doth sharply

wite^b

For praising love as I have done of late,
And magnifying lovers deare debate;
By which fraile youth is oft to follie led,
Through false allurements of that pleasing baite,
That better were in vertues discipld,
Then with vaine poemes weeds to have their fancies fed.

^a *Triamond.*] All the [early] editions read *Telamond*; but "Triamond" is the true name. See *F. Q.* iv. ii. 31. CHURCH. See also *St.* 41, where "Triamond" is made to rhyme with "Priamond." C.

^b *doth sharply wite.*] *Reprove*, or *blame*. We have had the word several times before: see vol. i. p. 61; vol. ii. p. 309, &c. For "discipld," in the last line but one, see vol. ii. p. 31. C.

2.

Such ones ill judge of love that cannot love,
 Ne in their frosen hearts feele kindly flame :
 For thy they ought not thing unknowne reprove,
 Ne naturall affection faultlesse blame
 For fault of few that have abusd the same ;
 For it of honor and all vertue is
 The roote, and brings forth glorious flowres of fame,^c
 That crowne true lovers with immortall blis,
 The meed of them that love, and do not live amisse.

3.

Which who so list looke backe to former ages,
 And call to count the things that then were donne,
 Shall find that all the workes of those wise sages,
 And brave exploits which great Heroes wonne,
 In love were either ended or begunne :
 Witnesse the father of Philosophie,
 Which to his Critias,^d shaded oft from funne,
 Of love full manie lessons did apply,
 The which these Stoicke censours cannot well deny.

4.

To such therefore I do not sing at all ;
 But to that sacred Saint my soveraigne Queene,

^c *glorious flowres of fame.*] In this line, and in the last line of the preceding stanza, Spenser seems to have had in his mind the titles of two poetical works of considerable reputation in their day: one was, G. Gascoigne's "Weeds," a collection of "vaine poems" of a miscellaneous character, first printed in 1575 and again in 1587; and the other, Ulpian Fulwell's "Flower of Fame," an extravagant eulogy of the father of Queen Elizabeth: the most interesting portion of it now is a sort of ballad on the death of James IV, slain, as the author states, "at *Scottish Fielde*, Anno 1513." It was printed in 1575. C.

^d *Which to his Critias.*] The "father of philosophy" was, of course, Socrates, and "Critias" was one of his pupils. Upton denied that the Stoics were "rigid and severe in their notions of love," and proposed to read, in the last line of the stanza, "*Cynicke censours*" for "*Stoicke censours*." We reprint the text of all the old copies. C.

In whose chaste brest all bountie naturall
And treasures of true love enlocked beene,
Bove all her sexe that ever yet was seene :
To her I sing of love, that loveth best,
And best is lov'd of all alive, I weene ;
To her this song most fitly is addrest,
The Queene of love, and Prince of peace from heaven
blest.

5.

Which that she may the better deigne to heare,
Do thou, dread infant, Venus dearling dove,
From her high spirit chase imperious feare,
And use of awfull Majestie remove :
In sted thereof with drops of melting love,
Deawd with ambrosiall kisses, by thee gotten
From thy sweete smyling mother from above,
Sprinckle her heart, and haughtie courage soften,
That she may hearke to love, and reade this lesson
often.





CANTO I.

*Fayre Britomart saves Amoret :
Dueffa discord breedes
Twixt Scudamour and Blandamour ;
Their fight and warlike deedes.*

I.



F lovers sad calamities of old
Full many piteous stories doe remaine,
But none more piteous ever was ytold
Then that of Amorets^a hart-binding
 chaine,

And this of Florimels unworthie paine :
The deare compassion of whose bitter fit
My softened heart so forely doth constraîne,
That I with teares full oft doe pittie it,
And oftentimes doe wish it never had bene writ.

2.

For from the time that Scudamour her bought
In perilous fight she never joyed day ;

^a *Then that of Amorets, &c.*] So all the editions. Spenser, I imagine, wrote thus:—

“Then that of *Florimels* unworthie paine,
“And this of *Amorets* hart-binding chaine.”

The construction plainly requires it; and the mistake, by a slip of the printer's eye, was easy. CHURCH. Drayton seems to have seen that something was wrong, and in his folio 1611 altered the places of "this" and "that." We make no change, as the poet's meaning is very evident. C.

A perilous fight, when he with force her brought
From twentie Knights that did him all assay;
Yet fairely well he did them all dismay,
And with great glorie both the shield of love
And eke the Ladie selfe he brought away;
Whom having wedded, as did him behove,
A new unknownen mischiefe did from him remove.

3.

For that fame vile Enchauntour Busyran,
The very selfe same day that she was wedded,
Amidst the bridale feast, whilest every man,
Surcharg'd with wine, were heedlesse and ill hedded,
All bent to mirth before the bride was bedded,
Brought in that mask of love which late was shoven;
And there the Ladie, ill of friends bestedded,
By way of sport, as oft in maskes is knowen,
Conveyed quite away to living wight unknownen.

4.

Seven moneths he so her kept in bitter smart,
Because his sinfull lust she would not serve,
Untill such time as noble Britomart
Released her, that else was like to sterue^b
Through cruell knife that her deare heart did kerve:
And now she is with her upon the way
Marching in lovely wise, that could deserve
No spot of blame, though spite did oft assay
To blot her with dishonor of so faire a pray.

5.

Yet should it be a pleasant tale, to tell
The diverse usage, and demeanure daint,^c

^b *was like to sterue.*] We have already had to "sterue" in the sense of to die, vol. ii. p. 185. C.

^c *and demeanure daint.*] We have had "daint" for *dainty* in vol. ii. p. 336. For "quaint," which rhymes with it in the last line but two of the stanza, and which here means *nice*, see F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 10; vol. ii. p. 467. Amoret thought Britomart a knight. C.

That each to other made, as oft befell :
For Amoret right fearefull was and faint
Lest she with blame her honor should attaint,
That everie word did tremble as she spake,
And everie looke was coy and wondrous quaint,
And everie limbe that touched her did quake ;
Yet could she not but curteous countenance to her
make.

6.

For well she wist, as true it was indeed,
That her live's Lord and patrone of her health
Right well deserved, as his duefull meed,
Her love, her service, and her utmost wealth :
All is his justly that all freely dealth.
Nathlesse her honor, dearer then her life,
She fought to save, as thing reserv'd from stealth.
Die had she lever with Enchanters knife
Then to be false in love, profest a virgine wife.

7.

Thereto her feare was made so much the greater
Through fine abuson of that Briton mayd ;
Who, for to hide her fained sex the better
And maske her wounded mind, both did and
fayd
Full many things so doubtfull to be wayd,
That well she wist not what by them to gesse :
For other whiles to her she purpos made
Of love, and other whiles of lustfulnesse,
That much she feard his mind would grow to some
excesse.

8.

His will she feard ; for him she surely thought
To be a man, such as indeed he seemed ;
And much the more by that he lately wrought,
When her from deadly thraldome he redeemed,

For which no service she too much esteemed :
Yet dread of shame and doubt of fowle dishonor
Made her not yeeld so much as due she deemed.
Yet Britomart attended duly on her,
As well became a knight, and did to her all honor.

9.

It so befell one evening, that they came
Unto a Castell, lodged there to bee,
Where many a knight, and many a lovely Dame,
Was then assembled deeds of armes to see :
Amongst all which was none more faire then shee,
That many of them mov'd to eye her fore.
The custome of that place was such, that hee,
Which had no love nor lemman there in store,
Should either winne him one, or lye without the dore.

10.

Amongst the rest there was a jolly knight,
Who, being asked for his love, avow'd
That fairest Amoret was his by right,
And offred that to justifie alowd.
The warlike virgine, seeing his so prowde
And boastfull challenge, wexed inlie wroth ;
But for the present did her anger shrowd,
And sayd, her love to lose she was full loth,
But either he should neither of them have, or both.

11.

So forth they went, and both together giufted ;
But that same younker soone was overthrowne,
And made repent that he had rashly lusted
For thing unlawfull, that was not his owne :
Yet since he seemed valiant, though unknowne,
She, that no lesse was courteous then stout,
Cast how to salve, that both the custome showne
Were kept, and yet that Knight not locked out ;
That seem'd full hard t' accord two things so far in dout.

12.

The Seneschall^d was cal'd to deeme the right :
 Whom she requir'd, that first fayre Amoret
 Might be to her allow'd, as to a Knight
 That did her win and free from chalenge set :
 Which straight to her was yeelded without let.
 Then, since that strange Knights love from him was
 quitted,
 She claim'd that to her selfe, as Ladies det,
 He as a Knight might justly be admitted ;
 So none should be out shut, sith all of loves were fitted.

13.

With that, her gliftring helmet she unlaced ;
 Which doft, her golden lockes, that were upbound
 Still in a knot, unto her heeles downe traced,
 And like a filken veile in compasse round
 About her backe and all her bodie wound :
 Like as the shining skie in summers night,
 What time the dayes with scorching heat abound,
 Is creasted all with lines of fire light,
 That it prodigious seemes in common peoples fight.

14.

Such when those Knights and Ladies all about
 Beheld her, all were with amazement smit,
 And every one gan grow in secret dout
 Of this and that, according to each wit :
 Some thought that some enchantment faygned it ;
 Some, that Bellona in that warlike wife
 To them appear'd, with shield and armour fit ;
 Some, that it was a maske of strange disguise :
 So diversely each one did fundrie doubts devise.

^d *The Seneschall.*] The *household-steward*, the master of the ceremonies. Fr. "Le grand *seneschal* de France," synonymous with our "Lord high *Steward* of the king's household." TODD.

15.

But that young Knight, which through her gentle deed
Was to that goodly fellowship restor'd,
Ten thousand thanks did yeeld her for her meed,
And, doubly overcommen, her ador'd.
So did they all their former strife accord;
And eke fayre Amoret, now freed from feare,
More franke affection did to her afford,
And to her bed, which she was wont forbear,
Now freely drew, and found right safe assurance there.

16.

Where all that night they of their loves did treat,
And hard adventures, twixt themselves alone,
That each the other gan with passion great
And griefull pittie privately bemone.
The morow next, so soone as Titan shone,
They both uprose and to their waies them dight:
Long wandred they, yet never met with none^e
That to their willes could them direct aright,
Or to them tydings tell that mote their harts delight.

17.

Lo! thus they rode, till at the last they spide
Two armed Knights that toward them did pace,
And ech of them had ryding by his side
A Ladie, seeming in so farre a space:
But Ladies none they were, albee in face
And outward shew faire semblance they did beare;
For under maske of beautie and good grace
Vile treason and fowle falshood hidden were,
That mote to none but to the warie wise appeare.

^e *yet never met with none.*] That is, *never* met with *no one*; so the old quarto edition. The folios, "with *one*." Our old poets use two negatives often to deny more strongly. UPTON. Such is perpetually the case with Shakespeare; and of course the oldest text, as, doubtless, Spenser wrote it, is to be preserved. C.

18.

The one of them the false Dueſſa hight,
 That now had chang'd her former wonted hew;
 For ſhe could d'on ſo manie ſhapes in fight,
 As ever could Cameleon colours new;
 So could ſhe forge all colours, ſave the trew.
 The other no whit better was then ſhee,
 But that ſuch as ſhe was ſhe plaine did ſhew;
 Yet otherwiſe much worſe, if worſe might bee,
 And dayly more offenſive unto each degree.

19.

Her name was Ate, mother of debate
 And all diſſention which doth dayly grow
 Amongſt fraile men, that many a publike ſtate,
 And many a private oft doth overthrow.
 Her false Dueſſa, who full well did know
 To be moſt fit to trouble noble knights
 Which hunt for honor, raiſed from below
 Out of the dwellings of the damned ſprights,
 Where ſhe in darknes waſtes her curſed daies and nights.

20.

Hard by the gates of hell her dwelling is;
 There, whereas all the plagues and harmes abound
 Which puniſh wicked men that walke amiſſe:
 It is a darkſome delve farre under ground,
 With thornes and barren brakes environd round,
 That none the ſame may eaſily out win:^f
 Yet many waies to enter may be found,
 But none to iſſue forth when one is in;
 For diſcord harder is to end then to begin.

^f *may eaſily out win.*] *Win* the way out. Compare Milton, "Par. L." B. ii. 1016, where Satan,

"through the ſhock

"Of fighting elements, on all ſides round

"Environ'd, *wins* his way." TODD.

21.

And all within, the riven walls were hung
With ragged monuments of times forepast,
All which the sad effects of discord sung:
There were rent robes and broken scepters plapt;
Altars defyld, and holy things defast;
Disshivered speares, and shields ytorne in twaine;
Great cities ranfackt, and strong castles raft;
Nations captived, and huge armies flaine:
Of all which ruines there some relicks did remaine.

22.

There was the signe of antique Babylon;
Of fatall Thebes; of Rome that raigned long;
Of sacred Salem; and sad Ilion,
For memorie of which on high there hong
The golden Apple, cause of all their wrong,
For which the three faire Goddes did strive:
There also was the name of Nimrod strong;
Of Alexander, and his Princes five
Which shar'd to them the spoiles that he had got alive.

23.

And there the relicks of the drunken fray,
The which amongst the Lapithees befell;
And of the bloodie feast, which sent away
So many Centaures drunken foules to hell,
That under great Alcides furie fell;
And of the dreadfull discord, which did drive
The noble Argonauts to outrage fell;
That each of life fought others to deprive,
All mindlesse of the Golden fleece, which made them strive.

24.

And eke of private persons many moe,
That were too long a worke to count them all;
Some, of sworne friends that did their faith forgoe;
Some, of borne brethren prov'd unnaturall;

Some, of deare lovers foes perpetuall :
 Witnesse their broken bandes there to be seene,
 Their girlonds rent, their bowres despoyled all ;
 The moniments whereof there byding beene,
 As plaine as at the first when they were fresh and greene.

25.

Such was her house within ; but all without,
 The barren ground was full of wicked weedes,
 Which she her selfe had sown all about,
 Now growen great, at first of little feedes,
 The feedes of evill wordes and factious deedes ;
 Which, when to ripenesse due they growen arre,
 Bring forth an infinite increase, that breedes
 Tumultuous trouble, and contentious jarre,
 The which most often end in bloudshed and in warre.

26.

And those same cursed feedes doe also serve
 To her for bread, and yeeld her living food :
 For life it is to her, when others sterue
 Through mischievous debate and deadly feood,
 That she may sucke their life, and drinke their blood,
 With which she from her childhood had bene fed ;
 For she at first was borne of hellish brood,
 And by infernall furies nourished ;
 That by her monstrous shape might easily be red.

27.

Her face most fowle and filthy was to see,
 With squinted eyes contrarie wayes intended,
 And loathly mouth, unmeete a mouth to bee,
 That nought but gall and venim comprehended,
 And wicked wordes that God and man offended.
 Her lying tongue was in two parts divided,
 And both the parts did speake, and both contended ;
 And as her tongue so was her hart discided,^g

^g so was her hart discided.] Cleft in two. Lat. *discindo*. CHURCH.

That never thoght one thing, but doubly stil was guided.

28.

Als as she double spake, so heard she double,
 With matchlesse eares deformed and distort,
 Fild with false rumors and feditious trouble,
 Bred in assemblies of the vulgar sort,
 That still are led with every light report :
 And as her eares, so eke her feet were odde,
 And much unlike ; th' one long, the other short,
 And both misplast ; that, when th' one forward yode,^h
 The other backe retired and contrarie trode.

29.

Likewise unequall were her handes twaine ;
 That one did reach the other pusht away ;
 That one did make the other mard againe,
 And fought to bring all things unto decay ;
 Whereby great riches, gathered manie a day,
 She in short space did often bring to nought,
 And their possessours often did dismay :
 For all her studie was, and all her thought
 How she might overthrow the things that Concord wrought.

30.

So much her malice did her might surpas,
 That even th' Almighty selfe she did maligne,
 Because to man so mercifull he was,
 And unto all his creatures so benigne,
 Sith she her selfe was of his grace indigne ;
 For all this worlds faire workmanship she tride
 Unto his last confusion to bring,
 And that great golden chaine quite to divide,
 With which it blessed Concord hath together tide.

31.

Such was that hag which with Dueffa roade ;

^h *when th' one forward yode.*] i.e. forward *went* ; the past tense of A. S. to *yede* : see vol. i. p. 107, and vol. ii. p. 40. C.

And, serving her in her malicious use
 To hurt good knights, was, as it were, her baude
 To sell her borrowed beautie to abuse :
 For though, like withered tree that wanteth juyce,
 She old and crooked were, yet now of late
 As fresh and fragrant as the floure deluce
 She was become, by chaunge of her estate,
 And made full goodly joyance to her new found mate.

32.

Her mate, he was a jollie youthfull knight
 That bore great sway in armes and chivalrie,
 And was indeed a man of mickle might ;
 His name was Blandamour, that did descrieⁱ
 His fickle mind full of inconstancie :
 And now himselfe he fitted had right well
 With two companions of like qualitie,
 Faithlesse Dueffa, and false Paridell,
 That whether were more false full hard it is to tell.

33.

Now, when this gallant with his goodly crew
 From farre espide the famous Britomart,
 Like knight adventurous in outward vew,
 With his faire paragon, his conquests part,
 Approching nigh, eftsoones his wanton hart
 Was tickled with delight, and jesting sayd ;
 “ Lo ! there, Sir Paridel, for your defart
 Good lucke presents you with yond lovely mayd,
 For pitie that ye want a fellow for your ayd.”

34.

By that the lovely paire drew nigh to hond :
 Whom when as Paridel more plaine beheld,
 Albee in heart he like affection fond,

ⁱ *that did descrie.*] i. e. *discover, disclose, or display*; a not very usual sense of the word. C.

Yet mindfull how he late by one was feld
 That did those armes and that same scutchion weld,
 He had small lust to buy his love so deare,
 But answered; "Sir, him wife I never held,
 That having once escaped perill neare,
 Would afterwards afresh the sleeping evill reare.

35.

"This knight too late his manhood and his might
 I did assay, that me right dearely cost;
 Ne list I for revenge provoke new fight,
 Ne for light Ladies love that soone is lost."
 The hot-spurre youth^k so scorning to be croft,
 "Take then to you this Dame of mine," (quoth hee)
 "And I, without your perill or your cost,
 Will challenge yond same other for my fee."
 So forth he fiercely prickt that one him scarce could see.

36.

The warlike Britoness her soone addrest,
 And with such uncouth welcome did receive
 Her fayned Paramour, her forced guest,
 That being forst his saddle soone to leave,
 Him selfe he did of his new love deceave;
 And made him selfe then sample of his follie.
 Which done, she passed forth, not taking leave,
 And left him now as sad, as whilome jollie,
 Well warned to beware with whom he dar'd to dallie.

37.

Which when his other companie¹ beheld,

^k *The hot-spurre youth.*] The phrase [word] "hotspurre" was at this time generally used. Thus, in G. Harvey's "Foure Letters," &c. 1592, Sign. E. 4. b. "Cormorants, and drones; dunces, and hypocriticall *boat-spurres*; earth-worms, &c." Todd. It would be easy to multiply instances, earlier and later: in Fenne's "Frutes," 1590, fo. 59, we read, "A yong gentleman of Rome named Minutius * * being a *hotspur*, an over desperate youth;" and on the very next page Fenne again uses the same word—"this young *hotespur*." C.

¹ *his other companie.*] "Company" seems employed, here and just

They to his succour ran with readie ayd ;
 And, finding him unable once to weld,
 They reared him on horsebacke and upstayd,
 Till on his way they had him forth convayd :
 And all the way, with wondrous grieve of mynd
 And shame, he shewd him felse to be dismayd
 More for the love which he had left behynd,
 Then that which he had to Sir Paridel resynd.

38.

Nathleffe he forth did march, well as he might,
 And made good semblance to his companie,
 Dissembling his disease and evill plight ;
 Till that ere long they chaunced to espie
 Two other knights, that towards them did ply
 With speedie course, as bent to charge them new :
 Whom when as Blandamour approching nie
 Perceiv'd to be such as they seemd in vew,
 He was full wo, and gan his former grieve renew.

39.

For th' one of them he perfectly descride
 To be Sir Scudamour, by that he bore
 The God of love with wings displayed wide,
 Whom mortally he hated evermore,
 Both for his worth, that all men did adore,
 And eke because his love he wonne by right :
 Which when he thought, it grieved him full fore,
 That through the bruses of his former fight,
 He now unable was to wreake his old despight.

40.

For thy he thus to Paridel bespake :

afterwards, in the sense of *companion* ; as in " Mids. N. Dream," A. i. Sc. i. where the word, by error, is *companions* in the old copies, but amended to " companies," for the sake of the rhyme, since the time of Theobald : it is " companies" also in the corrected folio 1632 : see Shakesp. by Collier, 1858, vol. ii. p. 194. C.

" Faire Sir, of friendship let me now you pray,
That as I late adventured for your sake,
The hurts whereof me now from battell stay,
Ye will me now with like good turne repay,
And justifie my cause on yonder knight."

" Ah! Sir," (said Paridell) " do not dismay
Your selfe for this; my selfe will for you fight,
As ye have done for me: the left hand rubs the right."^m

41.

With that he put his spurres unto his steed,
With speare in rest, and toward him did fare,
Like shaft out of a bow preventing speed:ⁿ
But Scudamour was shortly well aware
Of his approach, and gan him selfe prepare
Him to receive with entertainment meete.
So furiously they met, that either bare
The other downe under their horsfes feete,
That what of them became themselves did scarcely weete.

42.

As when two billowes in the Irish fowndes,
Forcibly driven with contrarie tydes,
Do meete together, each abacke rebowndes
With roaring rage; and dashing on all sides,

^m *The left hand rubs the right.*] This is a proverb, used by Epicharmus, and cited by Æschines in his dialogue *Περὶ Θανάτου*.

Α δὲ χεὶρ τὰν χεῖρα νίζει, δὸς τι καὶ λάβε τι.

It is a trochaic verse, not quite completed. But Spenser did not read *νίζει*, but *κνίζει*, *Manus manum FRICAT*. See Erasmus in his "Adagia."

UPRON. Spenser seems to have been the first to put it into English. C.
ⁿ *Like shaft out of a bow preventing speed.*] To "prevent" was so constantly used in the sense of *anticipate*, that we need only refer to our Liturgy, "*Prevent* and guide us in all our doings," for an instance. As recent an author as Gibbon also frequently avails himself of this latinism; we quote one example: "The Præfect Vitellianus had signified his fidelity to Maximin by the alacrity with which he had obeyed, and even *prevented*, the cruel mandates of the tyrant." "*Decl. and Fall*," vol. i. ch. vii. C.

That filleth all the sea with fome, divydes
 The doubtfull current into divers wayes.
 So fell those two in spight of both their prydes;
 But Scudamour himfelfe did soone uprayse,
 And, mounting light, his foe for lying long upbrayes:

43.

Who, rolled on an heape, lay still in ffound
 All carelesse of his taunt and bitter rayle;
 Till that the rest him seeing lie on ground
 Ran hastily, to weete what did him ayle.
 Where finding that the breath gan him to fayle,
 With busie care they strove him to awake,
 And doft his helmet, and undid his mayle:
 So much they did, that at the last they brake
 His slomber, yet so mazed that he nothing spake.

44.

Which when as Blandamour beheld, he sayd;
 "False faitour Scudamour, that hast by flight
 And foule advantage this good Knight dismayd,
 A Knight much better then thy selfe behight,^o
 Well falles it thee that I am not in plight
 This day to wreake the dammage by thee donne.
 Such is thy wont, that still when any Knight
 Is weakned, then thou doest him overronne:
 So hast thou to thy selfe false honour often wonne."

45.

He little answer'd, but in manly heart
 His mightie indignation did forbear;
 Which was not yet so secret, but some part
 Thereof did in his frowning face appeare:
 Like as a gloomie cloud, the which doth beare
 An hideous storme, is by the Northerne blast

^o *A Knight much better then thy selfe behight.*] Called, or deemed much better: this is the ordinary sense of *bight* and "behight." C.

Quite overblowne, yet doth not passe so cleare,
 But that it all the skie doth overcast
 With darknes dred, and threatens all the world to waft.

46.

"Ah gentle knight!" then false Dueffa sayd,
 "Why do ye strive for Ladies love so fore,
 Whose chiefe desire is love and friendly aid
 Mongst gentle Knights to nourish evermore?
 Ne be ye wroth, Sir Scudamour, therefore
 That she your love list love another knight,
 Ne do your selfe dislike a whit the more;
 For Love is free, and led with selfe delight,
 Ne will enforced be with maisterdome or might."

47.

So false Dueffa; but vile Atè thus:

"Both foolish knights! I can but laugh at both,
 That strive and storme with stirre outrageous
 For her, that each of you alike doth loth,
 And loves another, with whom now she goth
 In lovely wise, and sleepes, and sports, and playes;
 Whilest both you here with many a cursed oth
 Swear she is yours, and stirre up bloudie frayes,
 To win a willow bough, whilest other weares the bayes.

48.

"Vile hag!" (sayd Scudamour) "why dost thou lye,
 And falsly seekst a vertuous wight to shame?"

"Fond knight," (sayd she) "the thing that with this
 eye

I saw, why should I doubt to tell the same?"

"Then tell," (quoth Blandamour) "and feare no
 blame;

Tell what thou saw'st, maulgre who so it heares."

"I saw" (quoth she) "a straunger knight, whose name

I wote not well, but in his shield he beares

(That well I wote) the heads of many broken speares;

49.

“ I saw him have your Amoret at will ;
 I saw him kisse ; I saw him her embrace ;
 I saw him sleepe with her all night his fill ;
 All, manie nights ; and manie by in place
 That present were to testifie the case.”
 Which when as Scudamour did heare, his heart
 Was thrild with inward grieve : as when in chace
 The Parthian strikes a stag with shivering dart,
 The beast astonisht stands in midst of his smart.

50.

So stood Sir Scudamour when this he heard,
 Ne word he had to speake for great dismay,
 But lookt on Glauce grim ; who woxe afeard
 Of outrage for the words which she heard say,
 Albee untrue she wist them by assay.
 But Blandamour, whenas he did espie
 His chaunge of cheere that anguish did bewray,
 He woxe full blithe, as he had got thereby,
 And gan thereat to triumph without victorie.

51.

“ Lo ! recreant,” (sayd he) “ the fruitlesse end
 Of thy vaine boast, and spoile of love misgotten,
 Whereby the name of knight-hood thou dost shend,
 And all true lovers with dishonor blotten :
 All things not rooted well will soone be rotten.”
 “ Fy, fy ! false knight,” (then false Dueffa cryde)
 “ Unworthy life, that love with guile hast gotten ;
 Be thou, where ever thou do go or ryde,
 Loathed of ladies all, and of all knights defyde !”

52.

But Scudamour, for passing great despight,
 Staid not to answer ; scarcely did refraine
 But that in all those knights and ladies fight
 He for revenge had guiltlesse Glauce flaine :

But, being past, he thus began amaine :

“False traitour squire ! false squire of falsest knight !
Why doth mine hand from thine avenge abstaine,
Whose Lord hath done my love this foule despight ?
Why do I not it wreake on thee, now in my might ?

53.

“Discourteous, disloyall Britomart,
Untrue to God, and unto man unjust !
What vengeance due can equall thy defart,
That hast with shamefull spot of sinfull lust
Defil'd the pledge committed to thy trust ?
Let ugly shame and endlesse infamy
Colour thy name with foule reproaches rust !^p
Yet thou, false Squire, his fault shall deare aby,
And with thy punishment his penance shalt supply.”

54.

The aged Dame, him seeing so enraged,
Was dead with feare ;^a nathlesse, as neede required,
His flaming furie sought to have assuaged
With sober words, that sufferance desired,
Till time the tryall of her truth expyred ;
And evermore fought Britomart to cleare :
But he the more with furious rage was fyred,
And thrise his hand to kill her did upreare,
And thrise he drew it backe : so, did at last forbear.

^p *Colour thy name with foule reproaches rust.*] So all the old copies, 4tos. and folios : but the text may nevertheless be wrong ; for in his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton marked under “Colour” and placed *Cover* in the margin. One word would be easily misheard for the other ; and, to “*cover* with rust,” seems a much more natural expression than “Colour with rust.” Still, “colour” may be the true word. C.

^a *Was dead with feare, &c.*] The aged Dame Glauce might have easily pacified Sir Scudamore, in this place, by telling him that Britomartis was a woman ; and, as she was so much terrified, it was highly natural that she should assure him of it. But such a declaration would have prevented an entertaining surprise, which the poet reserved for a future Canto. See F. Q. iv. vi. 28. T. WARTON.



CANTO II.

Blandamour winnes false Florimell;

Paridell for her strives:

They are accorded: Agape

doth lengthen her sonnes lives.

I.



IREBRAND of hell, first tynd in Phlegeton^a

By thousand furies, and from thence out
throwen

Into this world to worke confusion,
And set it all on fire by force unknowen,
Is wicked discord; whose small sparkes once blowen
None but a God or godlike man can flake;
Such as was Orpheus, that, when strife was growen
Amongst those famous ympes of Greece, did take
His silver Harpe in hand and shortly friends them make:

2.

Or such as that celestiaall Psalmist was,
That, when the wicked feend his Lord tormented,
With heavenly notes, that did all other pas,
The outrage of his furious fit relented.

^a *first tynd in Phlegeton.*] First lighted, or kindled in Phlegeton. We have had the word frequently before: see vol. ii. pp. 219, 294, &c. We obtain it from the A. S. *tendan*. C.

Such Musicke is wise words, with time concented,^b
To moderate stiffe mindes disposd to strive:
Such as that prudent Romane well invented,
What time his people into partes did rive,
Them reconcyld againe, and to their homes did drive.

3.

Such us'd wise Glauce to that wrathfull knight,
To calme the tempest of his troubled thought:
Yet Blandamour with termes of foule despight,
And Paridell her scornd, and set at nought,
As old and crooked and not good for ought.
Both they unwise, and warelesse of the evill
That by themselves unto themselves is wrought
Through that false witch, and that foule aged drevill;^c
The one a feend, the other an incarnate devill.

4.

With whom as they thus rode accompanide,
They were encountred of a lustie Knight
That had a goodly Ladie by his side,
To whom he made great dalliance and delight:
It was to weete the bold Sir Ferraugh hight,^d

^b *with time concented.*] This is the true reading; and not *consented*, as some editions read. Todd. It is "concented" in all the old copies: to "concent" is strictly to sing in harmony. C.

^c *and that foule aged drevill.*] According to Farmer, Steevens, and others, Shakespeare uses "drivel," or "drevill," as a rhyme to *devil*, in "Twelfth Night," A. iv. Sc. 2; and the emendation is warranted by the corrected folio 1632. "Drevill," of course, means *driveller*; and Todd refers to the early translation of Plautus' "Menæchmi," 1595, for the word; but it was so used by Surrey, Sidney, and others. C.

^d *the bold Sir Ferraugh hight.*] Sir Ferraugh [spelt Ferrau, Ferrauto, or Ferrauguto, according to the requirements of the verse] is one of Ariosto's knights. But at the same time it is not improbable that Spenser might adopt this name in Ireland; this Poem being written there. He informs us, in his "State of Ireland," that "The Irish, in all their incounters, use a very common word, crying *Ferragh*, *Ferragh*; which is a Scottish word; to wit, the name of one of the first kings of Scotland, called *Feragus*, or *Fergus*." And afterwards he says, "There be yet, at this day in Ireland, many Irishmen—called by the name of *Ferragh*." T. WARTON.

He that^e from Braggadocchio whilome reft
 The snowy Florimell, whose beautie bright
 Made him seeme happie for so glorious theft;
 Yet was it in due triall but a wandring weft.^f

5.

Which when as Blandamour, whose fancie light
 Was alwaies flitting as the wavering wind
 After each beautie that appeard in sight,
 Beheld, eftsoones it prickt his wanton mind
 With sting of lust that reasons eye did blind,
 That to Sir Paridell these words he sent:
 "Sir knight, why ride ye dumpish thus behind,^g
 Since so good fortune doth to you present
 So fayre a spoyle, to make you joyous meriment?"

6.

But Paridell, that had too late a tryall
 Of the bad issue of his counsell vaine,
 List not to hearke, but made this faire denyall:
 "Last turne was mine, well proved to my paine;
 This now be yours; God send you better gaine!"
 Whose scoffed words he taking halfe in scorne,
 Fiercely forth prickt his steed as in disdain
 Against that Knight, ere he him well could torne;
 By meanes whereof he hath him lightly overborne.

7.

Who, with the sudden stroke astonisht fore,
 Upon the ground awhile in slomber lay;

^e *He that, &c.*] See F. Q. iii. viii. 15, &c. [vol. ii. p. 488.]

CHURCH.

^f *but a wandring weft.*] We have before had "weft," as a substantive with the same meaning, on p. 33 of this vol. The verb has occurred in vol. ii. pp. 180, 416. C.

^g *why ride ye dumpish thus behind.*] i. e. *melancholy*, which the word formerly signified, without any ludicrous association: *dump* is of frequent occurrence in Shakespeare, and it sometimes meant a serious or solemn piece of music. Thomas Drant, as Richardson shews, employs *dumpishness* in his translation of Horace, published in 1567. C.

The whiles his love away the other bore,
 And, shewing her, did Paridell upbray;
 "Lo! sluggish Knight, the victors happie pray!
 So fortune friends the bold:" whom Paridell
 Seeing so faire indeede, as he did say,
 His hart with secret envie gan to swell,
 And inly grudge at him that he had sped so well.

8.

Nathlesse proud man himselfe the other deemed,
 Having so peerelesse paragon ygot:
 For sure the fayrest Florimell him seemed
 To him was fallen for his happie lot,
 Whose like alive on earth he weened not:
 Therefore he her did court, did serve, did wooe,
 With humblest suit that he imagine mot,
 And all things did devise, and all things dooe,
 That might her love prepare, and liking win theretoo.

9.

She, in regard thereof, him recompens
 With golden words and goodly countenance,
 And such fond favours sparingly dispenst:
 Sometimes him blessing with a light eye-glance,
 And coy lookes tempring with loose dalliance;
 Sometimes estranging him in sterner wise;
 That having cast him in a foolish trance,
 He seemed brought to bed in Paradise,
 And prov'd himselfe most foole in what he seem'd most
 wife.

10.

So great a mistresse of her art she was,
 And perfectly practiz'd in womans craft,
 That though therein himselfe he thought to pas,
 And by his false allurements wylie draft
 Had thousand women of their love beraft,
 Yet now he was surpriz'd: for that false spright,

Which that same witch had in this forme engraft,
Was so expert in every subtile flight,
That it could overreach the wisest earthly wight.

11.

Yet he to her did dayly service more,
And dayly more deceived was thereby;
Yet Paridell him envied therefore,
As seeming plaist in sole felicity:
So blind is lust false colours to descry.
But Ate soone discovering his desire,
And finding now fit opportunity
To stirre up strife twixt love and spight and ire,
Did privily put coles unto his secret fire.

12.

By fundry meanes thereto she prickt him forth;
Now with remembrance of those spightfull speeches,
Now with opinion of his owne more worth,
Now with recounting of like former breaches
Made in their friendship, as that Hag him teaches:
And ever when his passion is allayd,
She it revives, and new occasion reaches;
That on a time, as they together way'd,^h
He made him open challenge, and thus boldly sayd;

13.

"Too boastfull Blandamour! too long I beare
The open wrongs thou doest me day by day:
Well know'st thou, when we friendship first did sweare,
The covenant was, that every spoyle or pray
Should equally be shard betwixt us tway.
Where is my part then of this Ladie bright,
Whom to thy selfe thou takest quite away?"

^h *as they together way'd.*] This would seem to be the only instance in our language in which "way" is considered a verb: our dictionaries do not even quote this example. "As they together way'd," might, with a certain licence, be taken for *weigh'd*, or *balanced*. C.

Render therefore therein to me my right,
Or answere for thy wrong as shall fall out in fight."

14.

Exceeding wroth thereat was Blandamour,
And gan this bitter answere to him make:
"Too foolish Paridell! that fayrest floure
Wouldst gather faine, and yet no paines wouldst take:
But not so easie will I her forsake;
This hand her wonne, this hand shall her defend."
With that they gan their shivering speares to shake,
And deadly points at eithers breast to bend,
Forgetfull each to have bene ever others frend.

15.

Their fire steedes with so untamed force
Did beare them both to fell avenges end,
That both their speares with pitiless remorse
Through shield and mayle and haberjeon did wend,
And in their flesh a griesly passage rend,
That with the furie of their owne affretⁱ
Each other horse and man to ground did fend;
Where, lying still awhile, both did forget
The perilous present stownd in which their lives were set.

16.

As when two warlike Brigandines at sea,
With murderous weapons arm'd to cruell fight,
Do meete together on the watry lea,
They stemme ech other with so fell despight,
That with the shocke of their owne heedlesse might
Their wooden ribs are shaken nigh a sonder.

ⁱ of their owne affret.] Spenser here repeats the word "affret," which he had already used in precisely the same sense, (that of *encounter*, or coming together,) in a remarkably similar passage in B. iii. C. ix. St. 16; see this vol. p. 6. In vol. ii. pp. 94, 364, he has employed the verb "affrap" to indicate the encountering of two knights. The etymology of "affret" is to be found in the Italian, *affrettare*, to hasten or make speed, and probably is not, as Richardson seems to suppose, another form of *fret*. C.

They which from shore behold the dreadfull fight
Of flashing fire, and heare the ordenance thonder,
Do greatly stand amaz'd at such unwonted wonder.

17.

At length they both upstart in amaze,
As men awaked rashly out of dreme,
And round about themselves a while did gaze;
Till seeing her, that Florimell did seme,
In doubt to whom she victorie should deeme,
Therewith their dulled sprights they edgd anew,
And drawing both their swords with rage extreme,
Like two mad mastiffes, each on other flew,
And shields did share, and mailes did rash,^k and helmes
did hew.

18.

So furiously each other did assayle,
As if their soules they would attonce have rent
Out of their brests, that streames of bloud did rayle
Adowne, as if their springs of life were spent;
That all the ground with purple bloud was sprent,
And all their armours staynd with bloudie gore;
Yet scarcely once to breath would they relent,
So mortall was their malice, and so fore
Become, of fayned friendship which they vow'd afore.

19.

And that which is for Ladies most besitting,^l
To stint all strife and foster friendly peace,
Was from those Dames so farre and so unfitting,

^k *and mailes did rash.*] To "rash" is used to denote the noise of violently tearing; and Shakespeare ("King Lear," A. iii. Sc. 7) employs it to express rending by the fangs of a boar: see also "Rich. III." A. iii. Sc. 2. Spenser has the word again in B. v. C. 3 of the F. Q. C.

^l *most besitting.*] So Spenser's own edition, the folios of 1609 and 1617, read. The rest, inaccurately, *besitting*. Todd. He might have added that the folio 1611 also has "besitting," meaning *besuiting*: see the note on "befits," vol. ii. p. 196. C.

As that, in stead of praying them surcease,
They did much more their cruelty encrease;
Bidding them fight for honour of their love,
And rather die then Ladies cause release:
With which vaine termes so much they did them
move,
That both resolv'd the last extremities to prove.

20.

There they, I weene, would fight untill this day,
Had not a Squire, even he the Squire of Dames,
By great adventure travelled that way;
Who seeing both bent to so bloody games,
And both of old well knowing by their names,
Drew nigh, to weete the cause of their debate:
And first laide on those Ladies thousand blames,
That did not seeke t'appease their deadly hate,
But gazed on their harmes, not pittying their estate.

21.

And then those Knights he humbly did beseech
To stay their hands, till he a while had spoken;
Who lookt a little up at that his speech,
Yet would not let their battell so be broken,
Both greedie fiers on other to be wroken:
Yet he to them so earnestly did call,
And them conjur'd by some well knownen token,
That they at last their wrothfull hands let fall,
Content to heare him speake, and glad to rest withall.

22.

First he desir'd their cause of strife to see:
They said, it was for love of Florimell.
"Ah gentle Knights!" (quoth he) "how may that
bee,
And she so farre astray, as none can tell?"
"Fond Squire," full angry then sayd Paridell,
"Seest not the Ladie there before thy face?"

He looked backe, and, her advizing well,^m
 Weend, as he said, by that her outward grace
 That fayrest Florimell was present there in place.

23.

Glad man was he to see that joyous fight,
 For none alive but joy'd in Florimell,
 And lowly to her lowting thus behight:
 "Fayrest of faire, that fairenesse doest excell,
 This happie day I have to greete you well,
 In which you safe I see, whom thousand late
 Misdoubted lost through mischief that befell.
 Long may you live in health and happie state!"
 She litle answer'd him, but lightly did aggrate.

24.

Then, turning to those Knights, he gan anew:
 "And you, Sir Blandamour, and Paridell,
 That for this Ladie, present in your vew,
 Have rays'd this cruell warre and outrage fell,
 Certes, me seemes, bene not advised well;
 But rather ought in friendship for her sake
 To joyne your force, their forces to repell
 That seeke perforce her from you both to take,
 And of your gotten spoyle their owne triumph to make."

25.

Thereat Sir Blandamour, with countenance sterne
 All full of wrath, thus fiercely him bespake:
 "Aread, thou Squire, that I the man may learne,
 That dare fro me thinke Florimell to take!"
 "Not one," (quoth he) "but many doe partake
 Herein; as thus. It lately so befell,
 That Satyran a girdle did uptake

^m *her advizing well.*] So the 4to. 1596, "advizing" being to be taken etymologically as *looking at*: later impressions and modern editors altered it to *avising*, which has in fact the same signification and origin. We prefer what there is good reason to suppose Spenser wrote. C.

Well knowne to appertaine to Florimell,
Which for her sake he wore, as him beseemed well.

26.

“But when as she her selfe was lost and gone,
Full many knights, that loved her like deare,
Thereat did greatly grudge, that he alone
That lost faire Ladies ornament should weare,
And gan therefore close spight to him to beare;
Which he to shun, and stop vile envies sting,
Hath lately caus'd to be proclaim'd each where
A solemne feast, with publike turneyng,
To which all knights with them their Ladies are to bring :

27.

“And of them all she, that is fayrest found,
Shall have that golden girdle for reward;
And of those Knights, who is most stout on ground,
Shall to that fairest Ladie be prefard.
Since therefore she her selfe is now your ward,
To you that ornament of hers pertaines,
Against all those that challenge it, to gard
And save her honour with your ventrous paines:
That shall you win more glory than ye here find gaines.”

28.

When they the reason of his words had hard,
They gan abate the rancour of their rage,
And with their honours and their loves regard
The furious flames of malice to asswage.
Tho each to other did his faith engage,
Like faithfull friends thenceforth to joyne in one
With all their force, and battell strong to wage
Gainst all those knights, as their professed fone,
That challeng'd ought in Florimell, save they alone.

29.

So, well accorded, forth they rode together
In friendly sort that lasted but a while;

III.

I

And of all old dislikes they made faire weather;
 Yet all was forg'd and spred with golden foyle,
 That under it hidde hate and hollow guyle.
 Ne certes can that friendship long endure,
 However gay and goodly be the stile,
 That doth ill cause or evill end enure;ⁿ
 For vertue is the band that bindeth harts most fure.

30.

Thus as they marched all in close disguise
 Of fayned love, they chaunst to overtake
 Two knights that lincked rode in lovely wife,
 As if they secret counsels did partake;
 And each not farre behinde him had his make,
 To weete, two Ladies of most goodly hew,
 That twixt themselves did gentle purpose make,
 Unmindfull both of that discordfull crew,
 The which with speedie pace did after them pursew.

31.

Who, as they now approched nigh at hand,
 Deeming them doughtie, as they did appeare,
 They sent that Squire afore, to understand
 What mote they be: who, viewing them more neare,
 Returned readie newes, that those same weare
 Two of the prowest Knights in Faery lond,
 And those two Ladies their two lovers deare;
 Couragious Cambell, and stout Triamond,

ⁿ *or evill end enure.*] This verb is here employed in a rather constrained sense. To "enure" (contracted from the Lat. *usura*; see Richardson) generally means to *accustom*; and here what the poet obviously intends is, that that friendship cannot long continue which is *accustomed* or *used* for a bad purpose. "To put in ure," a phrase of frequent occurrence, means to put in *practice* or *use*. In Fortescue's "Forest of Histories," 1571, fol. 61, b, we read:—"Concernyng these [ordinances of marriage] this day in *ure* among the Christians, they are evident," &c. Such is the ordinary application of the substantive, as might be pointed out in many authors. C.

With Canacee and Cambine linckt in lovely bond.^o

32.

Whylome, as antique stories tellen us,
Those two were foes the fellonest on ground,^p
And battell made the dreddest daungerous
That ever shrilling trumpet did resound;
Though now their acts be no where to be found,
As that renowned Poet them compyled
With warlike numbers and Heroicke found,
Dan Chaucer, well of English undefyled,
On Fames eternall beadroll worthie to be fyled.

33.

But wicked Time that all good thoughts doth waste,
And workes of noblest wits to nought outweare,
That famous moniment hath quite defaste,
And robd the world of threasure endlesse deare,
The which mote have enriched all us heare.
O cursed Eld! the cankerworme of writs,
How may these rimes, so rude as doth appeare,
Hope to endure, fith workes of heavenly wits
Are quite devourd, and brought to nought by little bits?

34.

Then pardon, O most sacred happie spirit!
That I thy labours lost may thus revive,
And steale from thee the meede of thy due merit,
That none durst ever whilest thou wast alive,
And being dead in vaine yet many strive:
Ne dare I like; but, through infusion sweete
Of thine owne spirit which doth in me survive,

^o *With Canacee and Cambine linckt in lovely bond.*] See Chaucer's "Squiers Tale," of which what here follows was intended as a continuation, though not a completion of it, as Upton argued. C.

^p *the fellonest on ground.*] This superlative, here employed for *fellest*, has not yet found its way into our dictionaries: it is, of course, from *fell*, A. S. *felle*, cruel, outrageous. The substantive *fellon*, meaning a grievous kind of fore, is still in provincial use. C.

I follow here the footing of thy feete,
That with thy meaning so I may the rather meete.

35.

Cambelloes sifter was fayre Canacee,
That was the learnedst Ladie in her dayes,
Well seene in everie science that mote bee,
And every secret worke of nature's wayes;
In wittie riddles, and in wise soothsayes;
In power of herbes, and tunes of beasts and burds;
And, that augmented all her other prayse,
She modest was in all her deedes and words,
And wondrous chaste of life, yet lov'd of Knights and
Lords.

36.

Full many Lords and many Knights her loved,
Yet she to none of them her liking lent,
Ne ever was with fond affection moved,
But rul'd her thoughts with goodly government,
For dread of blame and honours blemishment;
And eke unto her lookes a law she made,
That none of them once out of order went,
But like to warie Centonels well stayd,
Still watcht on every side, of secret foes afraid.

37.

So much the more as she refusd to love,
So much the more she loved was and fought,
That oftentimes unquiet strife did move
Amongst her lovers, and great quarrels wrought,
That oft for her in bloudie armes they fought.
Which whenas Cambell, that was stout and wise,
Perceiv'd would breede great mischief, he bethought
How to prevent the perill that mote rise,
And turne both him and her to honour, in this wise.

38.

One day, when all that troupe of warlike wooers

Asssembled were to weet whose she should bee,
All mightie men and dreadfull derring doers,⁹
(The harder it to make them well agree)
Amongst them all this end he did decree;
That of them all which love to her did make,
They by consent should chose the stoutest three
That with himselfe should combat for her sake,
And of them all the victour should his sister take.

39.

Bold was the chalenge, as himselfe was bold,
And courage full of haughtie hardiment,
Approved oft in perils manifold,
Which he atchiev'd to his great ornament:
But yet his sisters skill unto him lent
Most confidence and hope of happie speed,
Conceived by a ring which she him sent,
That, mongst the manie vertues which we reed,
Had power to staunch al wounds that mortally did bleed.

40.

Well was that rings great vertue knowen to all;
That dread thereof and his redoubted might
Did all that youthly rout so much appall,
That none of them durst undertake the fight:
More wise they weend to make of love delight
Then life to hazard for faire Ladies looke;
And yet uncertaine by such outward fight,
Though for her sake they all that perill tooke,
Whether she would them love, or in her liking brooke.

41.

Amongst those knights there were three brethren bold,

⁹ *and dreadfull derring doers.*] *Daring* and *bold doers*. So, in *F. Q.* ii. iv. 42, [vol. i. p. 117; vol. ii. p. 156.] *Derring doe* is daring exploit or doing. Again, *Derdoing arms* mean chivalrous arms, *F. Q.* ii. vii. 10, [vol. ii. p. 196.] Chaucer says, Troilus was second to none in *daring do*, "*Troil. and Cress.*" v. 837. UPTON.

Three bolder brethren never were yborne,
 Borne of one mother in one happie mold,
 Borne at one burden in one happie morne;
 Thrife happie mother, and thrife happie morne,
 That bore three fuch, three fuch not to be fond!
 Her name was Agape, whose children werne
 All three as one; the first hight Priamond,
 The second Dyamond, the youngest Triamond.

42.

Stout Priamond, but not so strong to strike;
 Strong Diamond, but not so stout a knight;
 But Triamond was stout and strong alike:
 On horsebacke used Triamond to fight,
 And Priamond on foote had more delight;
 But horse and foote knew Diamond to wield:
 With curtaxe used Diamond to smite,^r
 And Triamond to handle speare and shield,
 But speare and curtaxe both used Priamond in field.

43.

These three did love each other dearly well,
 And with so firme affection were allyde,
 As if but one soule in them all did dwell,^s
 Which did her powre into three parts divyde;
 Like three faire branches budding farre and wide,
 That from one roote deriv'd their vitall sap:
 And like that roote that doth her life divide,
 Their mother was; and had full blessed hap
 These three so noble babes to bring forth at one clap.

^r *With curtaxe used Diamond to smite.*] For "curtaxe" perhaps we ought to read *curtlaxe*, or, as we now spell it, *cutlafs*. Our dictionaries do not contain "curtaxe." Is not "curtaxe" rather from the Fr. *court-bache*, than from *coutelas*, the usual derivation? C.

^s *As if but one soule in them all did dwell.*] This is the moral and allegory of the fable, thus covertly mentioned by our poet according to his manner. There is but *one soul* in true love and friendship. Φιλία ἐστὶ μίαν ψυχὴν ἐν δυοῖν σώμασιν. UPTON.

44.

Their mother was a Fay, and had the skill
Of secret things, and all the powres of nature,
Which she by art could use unto her will,
And to her service bind each living creature,
Through secret understanding of their feature.
Thereto she was right faire, whenso her face
She list discover, and of goodly stature;
But she, as Fayes are wont, in privie place
Did spend her dayes, and lov'd in forests wyld to space.^t

45.

There on a day a noble youthly knight,
Seeking adventures in the salvage wood,
Did by great fortune get of her the fight,
As she fate carelesse by a cristall flood
Combing her golden lockes, as seemd her good;
And unawares upon her laying hold,
That strove in vaine him long to have withstood,
Oppressed her, and there (as it is told)
Got these three lovely babes, that prov'd three champions
bold.

46.

Which she with her long fostred in that wood,
Till that to ripenesse of mans state they grew:
Then shewing forth signes of their fathers blood,
They loved armes, and knighthood did ensue,
Seeking adventures where they anie knew.
Which when their mother saw, she gan to dout
Their safetie; least by searching daungers new,
And rash provoking perils all about,
Their dayes mote be abridged through their corage stout.

^t *in forests wyld to space.*] To walk, or roam about. Lat. *spatior*.
TODD. We meet again with the same word, and in the same sense, in
C. viii. St. 54 of this Book. The use of to *expatiate* would appear to
be of later introduction into our language. C.

47.

Therefore desirous th' end of all their dayes
 To know, and them t' enlarge with long extent,
 By wondrous skill and many hidden wayes
 To the three fatall sisters house she went.
 Farre under ground from tract of living went,"
 Downe in the bottome of the deepe Abyffe,
 Where Demogorgon, in dull darknesse pent
 Farre from the view of gods and heavens blifs,
 The hideous Chaos keepes, their dreadfull dwelling is.

48.

There she them found all fitting round about,
 The direfull distaffe standing in the mid,
 And with unwearied fingers drawing out
 The lines of life, from living knowledge hid.
 Sad Clotho held the rocke, the whiles the thrid
 By griesly Lachesis was spun with paine,
 That cruell Atropos eftsoones undid,
 With cursed knife cutting the twist in twaine.
 Most wretched men, whose dayes depend on thrids so vaine!

49.

She, them saluting, there by them fate still
 Beholding how the thrids of life they span :
 And when at last she had beheld her fill,
 Trembling in heart, and looking pale and wan,
 Her cause of comming she to tell began.
 To whom fierce Atropos : " Bold Fay, that durst
 Come see the secret of the life of man,
 Well worthie thou to be of Jove accurst,
 And eke thy childrens thrids to be a funder burst !"

50.

Whereat she fore affrayd, yet her besought

" *from tract of living went.*] Of the *way* or *path* of any living creature. So Chaucer, "*Troil. and Cres.*" iii. 786, "*a privy went.*" See Junius. UPTON. Of course, from the A. S. verb *wend*, to go. C.

To graunt her boone, and rigour to abate,
That she might see her childrens thrids forth brought,
And know the measure of their utmost date
To them ordained by eternall fate :
Which Clotho graunting shewed her the same.
That when she saw, it did her much amate
To see their thrids so thin as spiders frame,
And eke so short, that seemd their ends out shortly came.

51.

She then began them humbly to intreate
To draw them longer out, and better twine,
That so their lives might be prolonged late :
But Lachesis thereat gan to repine,
And sayd ; “ Fond dame, that deem’st of things divine
As of humane, that they may altred bee,
And chaung’d at pleasure for those impes of thine !
Not so ; for what the Fates do once decree,
Not all the gods can chaunge, nor Jove him self can free ! ”

52.

“ Then since ” (quoth she) “ the terme of each mans life
For nought may lessened nor enlarged bee,
Graunt this ; that when ye shred with fatall knife
His line, which is the eldest of the three,
Which is of them the shortest, as I see,
Eftsoones his life may passe into the next :
And, when the next shall likewise ended bee,
That both their lives may likewise be annex
Unto the third, that his may so be trebly wext.* ”

53.

They graunted it ; and then that carefull Fay
Departed thence with full contented mynd ;
And, comming home, in warlike fresh aray

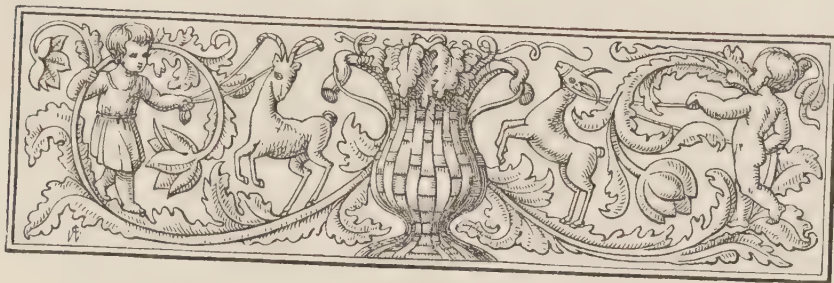
* *that his may so be trebly wext.*] i. e. *waxt, increased*, for the sake of the rhyme. Todd printed “ *may be so trebly wext.* ” C.

Them found all three according to their kynd :
But unto them what destinie was assynd,
Or how their lives were eekt, she did not tell ;
But evermore, when she fit time could fynd,
She warned them to tend their safeties well,
And love each other deare, what ever them befell.

54.

So did they surely during all their dayes,
And never discord did amongst them fall,
Which much augmented all their other praise ;
And now, t'increase affection naturall,
In love of Canacee they joyned all :
Upon which ground this fame great battell grew,
Great matter growing of beginning small,
The which, for length, I will not here pursew,
But rather will reserve it for a Canto new.





CANTO III.

*The battell twixt three brethren with
Cambell for Canacee :
Cambina with true friendships bond
doth their long strife agree.*

I.



! WHY doe wretched men so much desire
To draw their dayes unto the utmost date,
And doe not rather wish them soone ex-
pire,

Knowing the miserie of their estate,
And thousand perills which them still awate,
Tossing them like a boate amid the mayne,
That every houre they knocke at deathes gate ?
And he that happie seemes, and least in payne,
Yet is as nigh his end as he that most doth playne.

2.

Therefore this Fay I hold but fond and vaine,
The which, in seeking for her children three
Long life, thereby did more prolong their paine :
Yet whilest they lived none did ever see
More happie creatures then they seem'd to bee ;
Nor more ennobled for their courtesie,
That made them dearely lov'd of each degree ;
Ne more renowned for their chevalrie,
That made them dreaded much of all men farre and nie.

3.

These three that hardie challenge tooke in hand,

For Canacee with Cambell for to fight.
 The day was set, that all might understand,
 And pledges pawnd the same to keepe a right :
 That day, the dreddest day that living wight
 Did ever see upon this world to shine,
 So soone as heavens window shewed light,
 These warlike Champions, all in armour shine,^a
 Asssembled were in field the challenge to define.^b

4.

The field with listes was all about enclos'd,
 To barre the prease of people farre away ;
 And at th' one side fixe judges were dispos'd,
 To view and deeme the deedes of armes that day :
 And on the other side, in fresh aray,
 Fayre Canacee upon a stately stage
 Was set, to see the fortune of that fray,
 And to be seene, as his most worthie wage
 That could her purchase with his lives adventur'd gage.

5.

Then entred Cambell first into the list,
 With stately steps and feareleffe countenance,
 As if the conquest his he surely wist.
 Soone after did the brethren three advance
 In brave aray and goodly amenance,^c
 With scutchins gilt and banners broad displayd ;
 And, marching thrise in warlike ordinance,

^a *all in armour shine.*] "Shine" is likewise used as a substantive in Harington's "Ariosto," B. xxxvii. 15: "The *shine* of armour bright;" and in Psal. xcvi. 4: "His lightnings gave *shine* unto the world." T. WARTON. Nevertheless it may be doubted whether "shine" here is not put for *sheene*, meaning "armour bright:" they have both the same A. S. etymology; but the compulsion of the rhyme may have induced Spenser to alter the spelling. C.

^b *the challenge to define.*] To *decide* [or to *conclude*], Lat. *definio*. CHURCH. Chaucer uses "definifhed," for *precisely described*. C.

^c *and goodly amenance.*] *Carriage, deportment*. Spenser is fond of the word: see vol. ii. pp. 222, 240. C.

Thrife lowted lowly to the noble Mayd,
The whiles shril trumpets and loud clarions sweetly playd.

6.

Which doen, the doughty challenger came forth,
All arm'd to point, his challenge to abet:
Gainst whom Sir Priamond, with equall worth
And equall armes, himselfe did forward set.
A trumpet blew; they both together met
With dreadfull force and furious intent,
Carelesse of perill in their fiers affret,^d
As if that life to losse they had forelent,
And cared not to spare that should be shortly spent.

7.

Right practicke was Sir Priamond in fight,
And throughly skild in use of shield and speare;
Ne lesse approved was Cambelloes might,
Ne lesse his skill^e in weapons did appeare;
That hard it was to weene which harder were.
Full many mightie strokes on either side
Were sent, that seemed death in them to beare;
But they were both so watchfull and well eyde,
That they avoyded were, and vainely by did flyde.

8.

Yet one, of many, was so strongly bent
By Priamond, that with unluckie glaunce
Through Cambels shoulder it unwarely went,
That forced him his shield to disadvaunce.
Much was he grieved with that gracelesse chaunce;
Yet from the wound no drop of bloud there fell,
But wondrous paine, that did the more enhaunce

^d *in their fiers affret.*] *Rencounter.* See the note on *affret*, F. Q. iii. ix. 16. UPTON. It will be found in this vol. p. 6: see also "affrap," vol. ii. p. 364. C.

^e *Ne lesse his skill.*] It is hardly worth noting that in the original edit., and there only, "skill" is *fill*, the *k* having dropped out. C.

His haughtie courage to advengement fell :^f
Smart daunts not mighty harts, but makes them more to
fwell.

9.

With that, his poynant speare he fierce aventred
With doubled force close underneath his shield,
That through the mayles into his thigh it entred,
And, there arresting, readie way did yield
For bloud to gush forth on the grassie field ;
That he for paine himselfe not right upreare,^g
But too and fro in great amazement reel'd ;
Like an old Oke, whose pith and sap is feare,
At puffe of every storme doth stagger here and theare.

10.

Whom so dismayd when Cambell had espide,
Againe he drove at him with double might,
That nought mote stay the Steele, till in his side
The mortall point most cruelly empight ;
Where fast infixed, whilest he fought by flight
It forth to wrest, the staffe a funder brake,
And left the head behinde : with which despight
He all enrag'd his shivering speare did shake,
And charging him a fresh thus felly him bespake.

11.

“ Lo ! faitour, there thy meede unto thee take,
The meede of thy mischallenge and abet.
Not for thine owne, but for thy sisters sake,
Have I thus long thy life unto thee let :

^f *to advengement fell.*] So the 4to. 1596, and so Spenser may have thought fit to write. We therefore prefer “advengement;” but all modern editors have printed *avengement*, as it stands in the folios. C.

^g *not right upreare.*] This was afterwards printed “n’ote;” but there may be no need of the apostrophe, if we take “not” for *note*, i.e. *might not*, the opposite of *mote*; or if we consider *could* as understood before “not” in the line. We give it as it stands in the earliest authority, which is very intelligible. *N’ote* often means *ne wote*. C.

But to forbear doth not forgive the det."
The wicked weapon heard his wrathfull vow,
And, passing forth with furious affret,
Pierst through his bever quite into his brow,
That with the force it backward forced him to bow.

12.

Therewith a funder in the midst it braft,
And in his hand nought but the troncheon left;
The other halfe, behind yet sticking fast,
Out of his headpeece Cambell fiercely reft,
And with such furie backe at him it heft,
That making way unto his dearest life,
His weasand pipe it through his gorget cleft.
Thence streames of purple bloud issuing rife
Let forth his wearie ghost, and made an end of strife.

13.

His wearie ghost assoyld from fleshly band
Did not, as others wont, directly fly
Unto her rest in Plutoes griesly land;
Ne into ayre did vanish presently,
Ne chaunged was into a starre in sky;
But through traduction was eftsoones derived,
Like as his mother prayd the Destinie,
Into his other brethren^h that survived,
In whom he liv'd a new, of former life deprived.

14.

Whom when on ground his brother next beheld,
Though sad and sorie for so heavy fight,
Yet leave unto his sorrow did not yeeld,
But rather stir'd to vengeance and despight,
Through secret feeling of his generous spright,
Rusht fiercely forth the battell to renew,

^h *Into his other brethren.*] So all the editions. It should have been, "Into his *second Brother.*" See the last Canto, St. 52. CHURCH.

As in reverſion of his brothers right ;
 And chalenging the Virgin as his dew,
 His foe was ſoone addreſt : the trompets freshly blew.

15.

With that they both together fiercely met,
 As if that each ment other to devoure ;
 And with their axes both ſo forely bet,
 That nether plate nor mayle, whereas their powreⁱ
 They felt, could once ſuſtaine the hideous ſtowre,
 But rived were like rotten wood a funder ;
 Whileſt through their rifts the ruddie bloud did ſhowre,
 And fire did flaſh, like lightning after thunder,
 That fild the lookers on attonce with ruth and wonder.

16.

As when two Tygers prickt with hungers rage
 Have by good fortune found ſome beaſts freſh ſpoyle,
 On which they weene their famine to aſſwage,
 And gaine a feaſtfull guerdon of their toyle,
 Both falling out doe ſtirre up ſtrifeſull broyle,
 And cruell battell twixt themſelves doe make,
 Whiles neither lets the other touch the foyle,^k
 But either ſdeignes with other to partake :
 So cruelly theſe Knights ſtrove for that Ladies ſake.

17.

Full many ſtrokes, that mortally were ment,
 The whiles were interchaunged twixt them two ;
 Yet they were all with ſo good wariment
 Or warded, or avoyded and let goe,

ⁱ *whereas their powre.*] It may be doubted whether we ought not here to read "*whenas* their powre;" but "*whereas*" may, of courſe, be right; and in all the later old impreſſions it is *where as*. C.

^k *the other touch the foyle.*] Here "*foyle*" means more properly the *ſpoil* or prey; but generally, as Church remarks, "*foil*," in the phraſe of hunters, means *dirt* or *mire*. A ſtag is ſaid to take the foil when it ruſhes into muddy water, or water which it makes muddy. In the next line but one, Todd printed *thoſe* for "*theſe*." C.

That still the life stood fearelesse of her foe;
Till Diamond, disdeigning long delay
Of doubtfull fortune wavering to and fro,
Resolv'd to end it one or other way,
And heav'd his murderous axe at him with mighty sway.

18.

The dreadfull stroke, in case it had arrived
Where it was ment, (so deadly it was ment)
The soule had sure out of his body rived,
And stinted all the strife incontinent:
But Cambels fate that fortune did prevent;
For, seeing it at hand, he swarv'd asyde,
And so gave way unto his fell intent;
Who, missing of the marke which he had eyde,
Was with the force nigh feld, whilst his right foot did
flyde.

19.

As when a Vulture greedie of his pray,
Through hunger long that hart to him doth lend,
Strikes at an Heron with all his bodies sway,
That from his force seemes nought may it defend;
The warie fowle, that spies him toward bend
His dreadfull soufe, avoydes it, shunning light,
And maketh him his wing in vaine to spend;
That with the weight of his owne weeldlesse might
He falleth nigh to ground, and scarce recovereth flight.

20.

Which faire adventure when Cambello spide,¹
Full lightly, ere himselfe he could recower
From daungers dread to ward his naked side,

¹ *Which faire adventure when Cambello spide.*] Every old copy concurs in reading "adventure," which, of course, we repeat as the authentic text; but Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, alters "adventure" to *advantage*. Cambell had certainly gained an *advantage*, of which he was about to avail himself. C.

He can let drive^m at him with all his power,
 And with his axe him smote in evill hower,
 That from his shoulders quite his head he reft:
 The headlesse tronke, as heedlesse of that flower,
 Stood still awhile, and his fast footing kept,
 Till, feeling life to fayle, it fell, and deadly slept.

21.

They which that piteous spectacle beheld
 Were much amaz'd the headlesse tronke to see
 Stand up so long, and weapon vaine to weld,
 Unweeting of the Fates divine decree
 For lifes succession in those brethren three.
 For notwithstanding that one soule was reft,
 Yet had the bodie not dismembred bee,
 It would have lived, and revived eft;ⁿ
 But, finding no fit seat, the lifelesse corse it left.

22.

It left; but that same soule which therein dwelt
 Streight entring into Triamond him fild
 With double life and grieve; which when he felt,
 As one whose inner parts had bene ythrild
 With point of steele that close his hartbloud spild,
 He lightly lept out of his place of rest,
 And rushing forth into the emptie field,
 Against Cambello fiercely him addrest;
 Who, him affronting soone, to fight was readie prest.^o

^m *He can let drive.*] *Began.* CHURCH. More accurately, "can" is put for *gan*, of which we have had other examples: see vol. ii. p. 309, &c. "Can" sometimes means *knew how*. C.

ⁿ *and revived eft.*] *Again*; often so used by Chaucer. Thus in the "Kn. Tale," edit. Tyrwhitt, ver. 1671:—

"—— somtime it shall fallen on a day

"That falleth not *este* in a thousand yere." TODD.

Strictly, it means *afterwards*, and, consequently, *again*: see vol. ii. p. 10. We have it from the A. S. *æft*, *postea*, *iterum*. C.

^o *Who, him affronting soone, to fight was readie prest.*] *Affronting* him; or, *opposing* himself to him: "was readie prest," was *ready pre-*

23.

Well mote ye wonder how that noble Knight,
 After he had so often wounded beene,
 Could stand on foot now to renew the fight:
 But had ye then him forth advauncing seene,
 Some newborne wight ye would him surely weene;
 So fresh he seemed and so fierce in fight:
 Like as a Snake, whom wearie winters teene^p
 Hath worne to nought, now feeling sommers might,
 Casts off his ragged skin and freshly doth him dight.

24.

All was through vertue of the ring he wore;
 The which not onely did not from him let
 One drop of blood to fall, but did restore
 His weakned powers, and dulled spirits whet,
 Through working of the stone therein yset.
 Else how could one of equall might with most,
 Against so many no lesse mightie met,
 Once thinke to match three such on equall cost,
 Three such as able were to match a puissant host?

25.

Yet nought thereof was Triamond adredde,
 Ne desperate of glorious victorie;
 But sharpely him assayld, and fore bestedde
 With heapes of strokes, which he at him let flie
 As thicke as hayle forth poured from the skie:
 He stroke, he soust, he foynd, he hewd, he lasht,
 And did his yron brond so fast applie,

pared. UPTON. "Prest," of course, means *ready*, so that the phrase "readie prest," though common, is tautologous. C.

^p *Like as a Snake, whom wearie winters teene, &c.* "Winters teene" [i. e. winter's sorrow, or suffering] is an expression he borrows from Chaucer, "Rom. R." 4750, [but other poets also adopt it.] He uses this expression again, C. xii. St. 34:—

"As withered weed through cruell winter tine."

Where the different spelling is owing to the different rhyme. UPTON.

That from the same the fierie sparkles flasht,
As fast as water-sprinkles gainst a rocke are dasht.

26.

Much was Cambello daunted with his blowes :
So thicke they fell, and forcibly were sent,
That he was forst from daunger of the throwes
Backe to retire, and somewhat to relent,
Till th' heat of his fierce furie he had spent ;
Which when for want of breath gan to abate,
He then afresh with new encouragement
Did him assayle, and mightily amate,
As fast as forward erst now backward to retrate.

27.

Like as the tide, that comes fro th' Ocean mayne,
Flowes up the Shenan with contrarie forse,
And overruling him in his owne rayne,
Drives backe the current of his kindly course,
And makes it seeme to have some other source ;
But when the floud is spent, then backe againe,
His borrowed waters forst to redibourse,
He sends the sea his owne with double gaine,
And tribute eke withall, as to his Soveraine.

28.

Thus did the battell varie to and fro,
With diverse fortune doubtfull to be deemed :
Now this the better had, now had his fo ;
Then he halfe vanquisht, then the other seemed ;
Yet victors both them selves alwayes esteemed :
And all the while the disentrayled blood^a
Adowne their sides like litle rivers stremed,

^a *the disentrayled blood.*] Drawn along floatingly, trailing down ; a compound word ; from *dis*, i. e. *diversis partibus* ; *en* ; and *traile*. See also F. Q. v. ix. 19. UPTON. We apprehend that "disentrayled" here only means blood drawn out of their *entrails*, or bodies. C.

That with the waſting of his vitall flood,
Sir Triamond at laſt full faint and feeble flood.

29.

But Cambell ſtill more ſtrong and greater grew,
Ne felt his blood to waſt, ne powres emperisht,
Through that rings vertue, that with vigour new
Still, when as he enfeebled was, him cheriſht,
And all his wounds and all his brufes guarisht:
Like as a withered tree, through husbands toyle,
Is often ſeene full freſhly to have floriſht,
And fruitfull apples to have borne awhile,
As freſh as when it firſt was planted in the foyle.

30.

Through which advantage in his ſtrength he roſe,
And ſmote the other with ſo wondrous might,
That through the ſeame which did his hauberk cloſe
Into his throate and life it pierced quight,
That downe he fell as dead in all mens fight:
Yet dead he was not; yet he ſure did die,
As all men do that loſe the living ſpright.
So did one foule out of his bodie flie
Unto her native home from mortall miſerie.

31.

But natheleſſe, whiſt all the lookers on
Him dead behight, as he to all appeard,
All unawares he ſtarted up anon,
As one that had out of a dreame bene reard,
And freſh aſſayld his foe; who halfe aſſeard
Of th' uncouth fight, as he ſome gholt had ſeene,
Stood ſtill amaz'd holding his idle ſweard;
Till having often by him ſtricken beene,
He forced was to ſtrike and ſave himſelfe from teene.

32.

Yet from thenceforth more warily he fought,
As one in feare the Stygian gods t' offend,

Ne followd on so fast, but rather fought
Him selfe to save, and daunger to defend,
Then life and labour both in vaine to spend.
Which Triamond perceiving weened sure
He gan to faint toward the battels end,
And that he should not long on foote endure,
A signe which did to him the victorie assure.

33.

Whereof full blith eftsoones his mightie hand
He heav'd on high, in mind with that same blow
To make an end of all that did withstand:
Which Cambell seeing come was nothing slow
Him selfe to save from that so deadly throw;
And at that instant reaching forth his sward
Close underneath his shield, that scarce did show,
Stroke him, as he his hand to strike upreard,
In th' arm-pit full, that through both sides the wound
appeard.

34.

Yet still that direfull stroke kept on his way,
And, falling heavie on Cambelloes creft,
Strooke him so hugely that in fwowne he lay,
And in his head an hideous wound imprest:
And sure, had it not happily found rest
Upon the brim of his brode plated shield,
It would have cleft his braine downe to his brest.
So both at once fell dead upon the field,
And each to other seemd the victorie to yield.

35.

Which when as all the lookers on beheld,
They weened sure the warre was at an end;
And Judges rose, and Marshals of the field
Broke up the listes, their armes away to rend;
And Canacee gan wayle her dearest friend.
All suddenly they both upstart light,

The one out of the fownd which him did blend,^r
The other breathing now another spright;
And fiercely each assaying gan afresh to fight.

36.

Long while they then continued in that wize,
As if but then the battell had begonne:
Strokes, wounds, wards, weapons,^s all they did despise;
Ne either car'd to ward, or perill shonne,
Desirous both to have the battell donne;
Ne either cared life to save or spill,
Ne which of them did winne, ne which were wonne:
So wearie both of fighting had their fill,
That life it selfe seemd loathsome, and long safetie ill.

37.

Whilst thus the case in doubtfull ballance hong,
Unsure to whether side it would incline,
And all mens eyes and hearts, which there among
Stood gazing, filled were with rufull tine
And secret feare to see their fatall fine,
All suddenly they heard a troublous noyes,
That seemd some perilous tumult to define,
Confus'd with womens cries and shouts of boyes,
Such as the troubled Theatres oftentimes annoyes.^t

^r *which him did blend.*] "Blend" is here *blind*, as in vol. ii. p. 332; in both cases for the rhyme sake. C.

^s *Strokes, wounds, wards, weapons.*] So all the editions. I think the poet gave, "Strokes, wounds, *swords*, weapons;" otherwise, *Ne either car'd to ward* is a tautology. CHURCH. But, "*swords*, weapons," would also be tautologous: perhaps the error was *guard*, for "ward" in the second instance, a more likely misprint than "wards" for *swords*. We leave the original text unchanged. C.

^t *Such as the troubled Theatres oftentimes annoyes.*] Just above we have the epithet "troublous" applied to "noise," and it seems unlikely that Spenser would repeat nearly the same word here, with reference to theatres. Drayton tells us that he did not, and that "*crowded theatres*" is the true reading. The emendation in his folio 1611 is quite distinct; but since we cannot be at all sure on what authority he made it, we prefer the text, as we find it printed in every old edition. C.

38.

Thereat the Champions both stood still a space,
 To weeten what that sudden clamour ment :
 Lo ! where they spyde with speedie whirling pace
 One in a charet of straunge furniment^u
 Towards them driving, like a storme out sent.
 The charet decked was in wondrous wize
 With gold and many a gorgeous ornament,
 After the Persian Monarks antique guize,
 Such as the maker felse could best by art devise.

39.

And drawne it was (that wonder is to tell)
 Of two grim lyons, taken from the wood,
 In which their powre all others did excell,
 Now made forget their former cruell mood,
 T'obey their riders heft, as seemed good :
 And therein fate a Ladie, passing faire
 And bright, that seemed borne of Angels brood ;
 And with her beautie bountie did compare,
 Whether of them in her should have the greater share.

40.

Thereto she learned was in Magicke leare,
 And all the artes that subtill wits discover,
 Having therein bene trained many a yeare,
 And well instructed by the Fay her mother,
 That in the same she farre exceld all other :
 Who, understanding by her mightie art
 Of th' evill plight in which her dearest brother
 Now stood, came forth in hast to take his part,
 And pacifie the strife which cauld so deadly smart.

41.

And, as she passed through th' unruly preace
 Of people thronging thicke her to behold,

^u of *straunge furniment.*] *Furnishing*, furniture. Ital. *fornimento*.
 UPRON. The word in other authors is *furnament*. C.

Her angrie teame breaking their bonds of peace
 Great heapes of them, like sheepe in narrow fold,
 For haſt did over-runne in duſt enrould;
 That thorough rude confuſion of the rout,
 Some fearing ſhriekt, ſome being harmed hould,
 Some laught for ſport, ſome did for wonder ſhout,
 And ſome, that would ſeeme wiſe, their wonder turnd to
 dout.

42.

In her right hand a rod of peace ſhee bore,
 About the which two Serpents weren wound,
 Entrayled mutually in lovely lore,^x
 And by the tailes together firmly bound,
 And both were with one olive garland crownd;
 Like to the rod which Maias ſonne doth wield,
 Wherewith the helliſh fiends he doth confound:
 And in her other hand a cup ſhe hild,
 The which was with Nepenthe to the brim upfild.

43.

Nepenthe is a drinck of ſoverayne grace,
 Devized by the Gods for to aſſwage
 Harts grief,^y and bitter gall away to chace
 Which ſtirs up anguiſh and contentious rage:
 In ſtead thereof ſweet peace and quiet age^z

^x *Entrayled mutually in lovely lore.*] *Interwoven* in lovely, or *loving* *inſtruction*, in reference to the harmony between them. C.

^y *Harts grief.*] Spenser, in the words "to aſſwage harts grief," gives the tranſlation of Νηπενθές, *qui triſtitiam animo eximit*. It is mentioned in the *Odyssey*, δ'. l. 220. UPTON. As a word which occurs in ſuch poets as Spenser, Milton, and Pope, it is ſingular that it ſhould have been omitted by our beſt lexicographer: Todd has it. C.

^z *and quiet age.*] Some editors have contended that Spenser wrote *quietage*, for quietneſs: if he had done ſo, he would have uſed a word not found in any other writer of proſe or poetry. By "quiet age" he merely means a period of peace and tranquillity: "quiet age" is quiet *time*. It is printed "quiet age," as two words, not only in every old impreſſion, but where this ſtanza is quoted in "England's Parnaffus." C.

It doth establiſh in the troubled mynd.
 Few men, but ſuch as ſober are and ſage,
 Are by the Gods to drinck thereof aſſynd;
 But ſuch as drinck eternall happineſſe do fynd.

44.

Such famous men, ſuch worthies of the earth,
 As Iove will have advaunced to the ſkie,
 And there made gods, though borne of mortall berth,
 For their high merits and great dignitie,
 Are wont, before they may to heaven flie,
 To drinke hereof; whereby all cares forepaſt
 Are waſht away quite from their memorie:
 So did thoſe olde Heroes hereof taſte,
 Before that they in bliſſe amongſt the Gods were plaſte.

45.

Much more of price, and of more gracious powre,
 Is this, then that ſame water of Ardenne,^a
 The which Rinaldo drunck in happie howre,
 Deſcribed by that famous Tuſcane penne:
 For that had might to change the hearts of men
 Fro love to hate, a change of evill choiſe;
 But this doth hatred make in love to brenne,^b

^a *then that ſame water of Ardenne, &c.*] Rinaldo, in purſuit after the fair Angelica, came to the foreſt of Ardenne, where he found the enchanted fountain made by the magical art of Merlin for Sir Triftram de Leonnois, who was in love with Ifotta: if Sir Triftram had drunk of this fountain, ſays the poet, he had been cured of his love; but the Fates ordained it otherwiſe. The fountain, however, ſtill preſerved its virtues, for whoever drank of it, his love was turned to averſion. See Boyardo, or Berni, "Orl. Innam." L. i. C. iii. St. 36; L. ii. C. xv. St. 28. Soon after, another fountain is mentioned of different effect, *la riviera dell' amore*. Hence Arioſto, who writes the ſecond part of this romance, mentions theſe two fountains of Ardenne, with their different effects, "Orl. Fur." C. i. St. 78; C. xlii. St. 60. UPTON.

^b *in love to brenne.*] We need ſcarcely ſay of ſo common a word as "brenne" that it is *burn*; from the A. S. *brennan*. Todd gives two examples of its uſe by Spenser. We have had the paſt tenſe, "brent" in F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 16 (vol. ii. p. 469), where we thought no explanation neceſſary. C.

And heavy heart with comfort doth rejoyce.
Who would not to this vertue rather yeeld his voice?

46.

At last arriving by the listes side,
Shee with her rod did softly smite the raile,
Which straight flew ope and gave her way to ride.
Eftsoones out of her Coch she gan availe,^c
And pacing fairely forth did bid all haile
First to her brother, whom she loved deare,
That so to see him made her heart to quaile;
And next to Cambell, whose sad ruefull cheare
Made her to change her hew, and hidden love t' appeare.

47.

They lightly her requit, (for small delight
They had as then her long to entertaine)
And eft them turned both againe to fight:
Which when she saw, downe on the bloudy plaine
Her selfe she threw, and teares gan shed amaine;
Amongst her teares immixing prayers meeke,
And with her prayers reasons, to restraine
From bloudy strife; and blessed peace to seeke,
By all that unto them was deare, did them beseeke.

48.

But when as all might nought with them prevaile,
Shee smote them lightly with her powrefull wand:
Then suddenly, as if their hearts did faile,
Their wrathfull blades downe fell out of their hand,
And they, like men astonisht, still did stand.
Thus whilest their minds were doubtfully distraught,
And mighty spirites bound with mightier band,
Her golden cup to them for drinke she raught,^d

^c *she gan availe.*] She began to *descend*. We have already had to "avale" employed in the sense of to *alight* from horseback: see vol. ii. p. 242. Here Spenser purposely misspells the word. C.

^d *for drinke she raught.*] She *reached* or *extended*: see vol. ii. p. 143, and various other unnoted places. C.

Whereof, full glad for thirst, ech drunk an harty draught.

49.

Of which so soone as they once tasted had,
 Wonder it is that sudden change to see:
 Instead of strokes, each other kissed glad,
 And lovely haulst,^c from feare of treason free,
 And plighted hands for ever friends to be.
 When all men saw this sudden change of things,
 So mortall foes so friendly to agree,
 For passing joy, which so great marvaile brings,
 They all gan shout aloud, that all the heaven rings.

50.

All which when gentle Canacee beheld,
 In hast she from her lofty chaire descended,
 To weet what sudden tidings was befel:
 Where when she saw that cruell war so ended,
 And deadly foes so faithfully affrended,
 In lovely wife she gan that Lady greet,
 Which had so great dismay so well amended;
 And entertaining her with curt'sies meet,
 Profest to her true friendship and affection sweet.

51.

Thus when they all accorded goodly were,
 The trumpets sounded, and they all arose,
 Thence to depart with glee and gladsome chere.
 Those warlike champions both together chose
 Homeward to march, themselves there to repose;
 And wise Cambina, taking by her side
 Faire Canacee as fresh as morning rose,

^c *And lovely haulst.*] *Embraced*, hung lovingly on each other's neck. So, in G. Douglas, p. 34, line 52, edition 1710:—

“And can the for to *hals* and imbrace.”

“*Hals*, the *hawse*, the throat or neck. Thence to *hals* or *hawse*, to embrace.” CHURCH. As Richardson shows, “*hals*” is the *neck* in Goth. A. S. Germ. Swedish, and Dutch. C.

Unto her Coch remounting, home did ride,
Admir'd of all the people and much glorifide.

52.

Where making joyous feast their daies they spent
In perfect love, devoid of hatefull strife,
Allide with bands of mutuall couplement;
For Triamond had Canacee to wife,
With whom he ledd a long and happie life;
And Cambel tooke Cambina to his fere,^f
The which as life were to each other lief.
So all alike did love, and loved were,
That since their days such lovers were not found elsewhere.

^f *tooke Cambina to his fere.*] "Fere" is *companion*; but it also means *wife* and *husband*: see vol. ii. p. 23. In the next line "lief" is *dear*—they were as *dear* as life to each other. Milton, in his "Penseroso" adopts Spenser's words "who had Canace to wife." C.





CANTO IV.

*Satyrane makes a Turneyment
For love of Florimell:
Britomart winnes the prize from all,
And Artegall doth quell.*

I.



T often fals, (as here it earst befell)
That mortall foes doe turne to faithfull
frends,
And friends profest are chaungd to foe-
men fell:

The cause of both of both their minds depends,
And th' end of both likewise of both their ends;
For enmitie, that of no ill proceeds
But of occasion, with th' occasion ends,
And friendship, which a faint affection breeds
Without regard of good, dyes like ill grounded seeds.

2.

That well (me seemes) appeares by that of late
Twixt Cambell and Sir Triamond befell;
As als by this;^a that now a new debate
Stird up twixt Blandamour and Paridell,^b

^a *As als by this.*] *Also.* The first folio rectified it thus; as Spenser's own edition reads *els*, and some read *else*. Saxon *als* for *also* is frequent in Chaucer. Todd. We might perhaps retain *els*, in the sense of *besides*, or *otherwise*. C.

^b *Stird up twixt Blandamour and Paridell.*] See F. Q. iv. xii. 11,

The which by course befals me here to tell :
 Who, having those two other Knights espide
 Marching afore, as ye remember well,
 Sent forth their Squire to have them both descride,
 And eke those masked Ladies riding them beside.

3.

Who backe returning told, as he had seene,
 That they were doughtie knights of dreaded name,
 And those two Ladies their two loves unseene ;
 And therefore wisht them without blot or blame
 To let them passe at will, for dread of shame.
 But Blandamour full of vainglorious spright,
 And rather stird by his discordfull Dame,
 Upon them gladly would have prov'd his might,
 But that he yet was fore of his late lucklesse fight.

4.

Yet nigh approaching he them fowle bespake,
 Disgracing them, him selfe thereby to grace,
 As was his wont ; so weening way to make
 To Ladies love wherefo he came in place,
 And with lewd termes their lovers to deface :
 Whose sharpe provokement them incenst so fore,
 That both were bent t' avenge his usage base,
 And gan their shields addresse them selves afore ;
 For evill deedes may better then bad words be bore.

5.

But faire Cambina with perswasions myld
 Did mitigate the fiercenesse of their mode,
 That for the present they were reconcyl'd,

&c. Instead of *Blandamour*, it is printed *Scudamour* in all the old editions, excepting that of the folio in 1679. Cambell and Triamond are an instance of enmity, *proceeding of no ill* ; Blandamour and Paridell, of friendship which *regards no good*. Upton. There is no doubt that *Scudamour* is a misprint ; and in his folio 1611, Drayton marked under the name, as if it were wrong, but did not place any other in his margin : he might have found the right name in the next stanza. C.

And gan to treate of deeds of armes abrode,
 And strange adventures, all the way they rode:
 Amongst the which they told, as then befell,
 Of that great turney which was blazed brode,
 For that rich girdle of faire Florimell,
 The prize of her which did in beautie most excell.

6.

To which folke-mote^c they all with one consent,
 Sith each of them his Ladie had him by,
 Whose beautie each of them thought excellent,
 Agreed to travell, and their fortunes try.
 So as they passed forth they did espy
 One in bright armes with ready speare in rest,
 That toward them his course seem'd to apply;
 Gainst whom Sir Paridell himselfe addrest,
 Him weening, ere he nigh approcht, to have represt.

7.

Which th' other seeing gan his course relent,
 And vaunted speare eftsoones to disadvaunce,
 As if he naught but peace and pleasure ment,
 Now false into their fellowship by chance;
 Whereat they shewed curteous countenance.
 So as he rode with them accompanide,
 His roving eie did on the Lady glaunce
 Which Blandamour had riding by his side:
 Whom fure he weend that he som wher tofore had eide.

8.

It was to weete that snowy Florimell,
 Which Ferrau late^d from Braggadochio wonne;
 Whom he now seeing, her remembred well,

^c *To which folke-mote.*] This is, perhaps, the only instance in which "folke-mote" appears in poetry; but Spenser has it again in prose in his "View of the State of Ireland," where he himself translates it "a meeting of folk," or people: both parts of the word are from the A. S. C.

^d *Which Ferrau late.*] The name is misprinted *Ferrat* in the 4to. 1596; but the error was afterwards set right. The Florimell of the preceding line is, of course, the false Florimell. C.

How having reft her from the witches fonne,
 He foone her loft : wherefore he now begunne
 To challenge her anew, as his owne prize,
 Whom formerly he had in battell wonne,
 And proffer made by force her to reprize ;
 Which fcornefull offer Blandamour gan foone defpize ;

9.

And faid, “ Sir Knight, fith ye this Lady clame,
 Whom he that hath were loth to lofe fo light,
 (For fo to lofe a Lady were great shame)
 Yee fhall her winne, as I have done, in fight :
 And lo ! fhee fhall be placed here in fight,
 Together with this Hag befide her fet,
 That who fo winnes her may her have by right ;
 But he fhall have the Hag that is ybet,
 And with her alwaies ride, till he another get.”

10.

That offer pleased all the company :
 So Florimell with Ate forth was brought,
 At which they all gan laugh full merrily ;
 But Braggadochio faid, he never thought
 For fuch an Hag, that feemed worft then nought,
 His perfon to emperill fo in fight :
 But if to match that Lady they had fought
 Another like, that were like faire and bright,
 His life he then would fpend to juftifie his right.

11.

At which his vaine excufe they all gan fmile,
 As fcorning his unmanly cowardize ;
 And Florimell him fowly gan revile,
 That for her fake refus'd to enterprize
 The battell, offred in fo knightly wize :
 And Ate eke provokt him privily
 With love of her, and shame of fuch mefprize,
 But nought he car'd for friend or enemy ;

III.

L

For in base mind nor friendship dwells nor enmity.

12.

But Cambell thus did shut up all in jest:

“ Brave Knights and Ladies, certes, ye doe wrong
To stirre up strife when most us needeth rest,
That we may us reserve both fresh and strong
Against the Turnement which is not long,^e
When who so list to fight may fight his fill:
Till then your challenges ye may prolong;
And then it shall be tried, if ye will,
Whether shall have the Hag, or hold the Lady still.”

13.

They all agreed: so, turning all to game
And pleasaunt bord,^f they past forth on their way;
And all that while, where so they rode or came,
That masked Mock-knight was their sport and play.
Till that at length, upon th’ appointed day
Unto the place of turneyment they came;
Where they before them found in fresh aray
Manie a brave knight and manie a daintie dame,
Assembled for to get the honour of that game.

14.

There this faire crewe arriving did divide
Them selves asunder: Blandamour with those
Of his on th’ one, the rest on th’ other side:
But boastful Braggadochio rather chose,
For glorie vaine, their fellowship to lose,
That men on him the more might gaze alone.

^e *Against the Turnement which is not long.*] The same mode of speaking occurs in the verse which is the burthen of the song in the “Prothalamion:”—

“Against the bridale day, which is not long.”

That is, approaching, near at hand. T. WARTON.

^f *And pleasaunt bord.*] And pleasant *jest*. “Bord” is, perhaps, more properly spelt *bourd*, from the Fr. *bourde*, a *gibe* or *quip*. It not unfrequently occurs in Spenser, and in older and later poets. C.

The rest them felves in troupes did else dispose,
Like as it seemed best to every one :
The knights in couples marcht with ladies linckt attone.

15.

Then first of all forth came Sir Satyrane,
Bearing that precious relicke in an arke
Of gold, that bad eyes might it not prophane ;
Which drawing softly forth out of the darke,
He open shewd, that all men it mote marke :
A gorgeous girdle, curiously embost
With pearle and precious stone, worth many a marke ;
Yet did the workmanship farre passe the cost :
It was the fame which lately Florimel had lost.

16.

The fame aloft he hung in open vew,
To be the prize of beautie and of might ;
The which, eftsoones discovered, to it drew
The eyes of all, allur'd with close delight,
And hearts quite robbed with so glorious fight,
That all men threw out vowes and wishes vaine.
Thrise happie Ladie, and thrise happie knight,
Them seemd that could so goodly riches gaine,
So worthie of the perill, worthy of the paine.

17.

Then tooke the bold Sir Satyrane in hand
An huge great speare, such as he wont to wield,
And vauncing forth from all the other band
Of knights addrest his maiden-headed shield,^s
Shewing him selfe all ready for the field.
Gainst whom there singled from the other side
A Painim knight that well in armes was skild,
And had in many a battell oft bene tride,

^s *addrest his maiden-headed shield.*] So all the editions. Possibly, "satyr-headed." See F. Q. iii. vii. 30. CHURCH. "Addrest" here means, that he *prepared* himself by taking his shield on his arm. C.

Hight Bruncheval the bold, who fierfly forth did ride.

18.

So furiously they both together met,
That neither could the others force sustaine.
As two fierce Buls, that strive the rule to get
Of all the heard, meete with so hideous maine,
That both rebutted tumble on the plaine :
So these two champions to the ground were feld ;
Where in a maze they both did long remaine,
And in their hands their idle troncheons held,
Which neither able were to wag, or once to weld.

19.

Which when the noble Ferramont espide,
He pricked forth in ayd of Satyran ;
And him against Sir Blandamour did ride
With all the strength and stifnesse that he can :
But the more strong and stiffely that he ran,
So much more forely to the ground he fell,
That on an heape were tumbled horse and man.
Unto whose rescue forth rode Paridell ;
But him likewise with that same speare he eke did quell.

20.

Which Braggadocchio seeing had no will
To hasten greatly to his parties ayd,
Albee his turne were next ; but stood there still,
As one that seemed doubtfull or dismayd :
But Triamond, halfe wroth to see him staid,
Sternly stept forth, and raught away his speare,
With which so fore he Ferramont assaid,
That horse and man to ground he quite did beare,
That neither could in hast themselves againe upreare.

21.

Which to avenge Sir Devon him did dight,
But with no better fortune then the rest ;
For him likewise he quickly downe did smight :

And after him Sir Douglas him addrest;
 And after him Sir Palimord^b forth prest:
 But none of them against his strokes could stand;
 But, all the more, the more his praise increst,
 For either they were left uppon the land,
 Or went away fore wounded of his haplesse hand.

22.

And now by this Sir Satyrane abraidⁱ
 Out of the fwowne, in which too long he lay;
 And looking round about, like one dismaid,
 When as he saw the mercilesse affray
 Which doughty Triamond had wrought that day
 Unto the noble Knights of Maidenhead,
 His mighty heart did almost rend in tway
 For very gall, that rather wholly dead
 Himselfe he wisht have beene then in so bad a stead.

23.

Eftsoones he gan to gather up around
 His weapons which lay scattered all abroad,
 And, as it fell, his steed he ready found:
 On whom remounting fiercely forth he rode,
 Like sparke of fire that from the andvile glode,^k

^b *And after him Sir Palimord.*] It is *Paliumord* in the 4to. but amended to *Palimord* afterwards. C.

ⁱ *Sir Satyrane abraid.*] *Awaked.* Chaucer uses *abraide*, and *braide*, for *awakened*, *stirred up*. Anglo-Sax. *abredian*, *brædan*, *educere*, *expergefacerere*. UPTON. Richardson gives the translation of *abredian*, *arripere*, *deripere*. To *awake* seems, properly, only a consequential sense of the word. C.

^k *Like sparke of fire that from the andvile glode.*] Spenser undoubtedly borrowed "glode" from the following passage of Chaucer, "Rime of Sir Thopas:"—

"His goode stede he al bestrode
 "And forth upon his way he *glode*,
 "As sparcle out of bronde."

Our author has here plainly borrowed the thought, as well as the particular word in question, which, however, he has differently applied. May not "glode" be the preter-imperfect tense of *glide*? Gower has used this word in the same manner, and most beautifully. He is speak-

There where he saw the valiant Triamond
 Chafing, and laying on them heavy lode,
 That none his force were able to withstand,
 So dreadfull were his strokes, so deadly was his hond.

24.

With that, at him his beam-like speare he aimed,¹
 And thereto all his power and might applide:
 The wicked steele, for mischief first ordained,
 And having now misfortune got for guide,
 Staid not till it arrived in his side,
 And therein made a very griesly wound,
 That streames of blood his armour all bedide.
 Much was he daunted with that direfull stound,
 That scarce he him upheld from falling in a found.

25.

Yet, as he might, himselfe he soft withdrew
 Out of the field, that none perceiv'd it plaine.

ing of Medea going out at midnight to gather herbs for her incantations,
 "Confess. Am." L. v. fol. 105, ed. 1554:—

"And *specheles*, upon the gras

"*She glode forth, as an adder doth.*" T. WARTON.

Chaucer, in "The Squiers Tale," v. 10707, as Richardson shows, also uses "glode" as the past tense of to *glide*; but he does not introduce this remarkable passage in Spenser as an example to the same effect. It is indisputable, however, that at a very early date to *glow* was in common use, and Chaucer employs the past tense of that verb when speaking of Lycurgus:—

"The cercles of his eyen in his hed

"They *gloweden* betwixen yelwe and red,

"And like a griffon looked he about."

"Knight's Tale," v. 2133.

Therefore, it is possible that Spenser wrote "glode" for *glowed*, in order that, to the eye as well as to the ear, it might rhyme with "rode" in the preceding line. We are not quite satisfied that even in the passage cited by Warton, from the "Rime of Sir Thopas," "glode" is not to be taken as *glowed*—he *glowed* or burned upon his way "as sparkle out of brond." C.

¹ *With that, at him his beam-like speare he aimed.*] Nobody seems to have taken notice here of a singular misprint, which was first cured in the folio 1609: in the 4to. 1596 "beam-like" is *bravelike*. C.

Then gan the part of Chalers anew
To range the field, and victorlike to raine,
That none against them battell durst maintaine:
By that the gloomy evening on them fell,
That forced them from fighting to refraine,
And trumpets found to cease did them compell.
So Satyrane that day was judg'd to beare the bell.

26.

The morrow next the Turney gan anew;
And with the first the hardy Satyrane
Appear'd in place, with all his noble crew.
On th' other side full many a warlike swaine
Assembled were, that glorious prize to gaine:
But mongst them all was not Sir Triamond;
Unable he new battell to darraine,
Through grievance of his late received wound,
That doubly did him grieve when so himselfe he found.

27.

Which Cambell seeing, though he could not salve,
Ne done undoe, yet, for to salve his name
And purchase honour in his friends behalve,
This goodly counterfesaunce he did frame:
The shield and armes, well knowne to be the same
Which Triamond had worne, unwares to wight,
And to his friend unwise, for doubt of blame
If he misdid, he on himselfe did dight,
That none could him discern; and so went forth to
fight.

28.

There Satyrane Lord of the field he found,
Triumphing in great joy and jollity,
Gainst whom none able was to stand on ground;
That much he gan his glorie to envy,
And cast t' avenge his friends indignity.
A mightie speare eftsoones at him he bent;

Who, seeing him come on so furiously,
Met him mid-way with equall hardiment,
That forcibly to ground they both together went.

29.

They up againe them selves can lightly reare,
And to their tryed swords them selves betake;
With which they wrought such wondrous marvels
there,
That all the rest it did amazed make,
Ne any dar'd their perill to partake;
Now cuffling close,^m now chacing to and fro,
Now hurtling round advantage for to take:
As two wild Boares together grappling go,
Chaufing and foming choler each against his fo.

30.

So as they courtst, and turneyd here and theare,
It chaunst Sir Satyrane his steed at last,
Whether through foundring or through fodein feare,
To stumble, that his rider nigh he cast;
Which vauntage Cambell did pursue so fast,
That, ere him selfe he had recovered well,
So fore he sowst him on the compast creast,ⁿ

^m *Now cuffling close.*] The folio of 1679 reads *cuffing*; to which, though of little authority, Mr. Upton also has conformed. All the rest read *cuffling*. Mr. Upton supposes that Spenser might have written *scuffling*. I rather think "cuffing" to be the true reading; which indeed appears to have been used for *scuffling* in former days. See the English part of Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. in v. To *cuffe*, *s'entrebattre*, &c. And in the French part. *s'entrebattre* is rendered "to fight, to *scuffle* with one another." TODD. It is *cuffing* in the folio 1611; and as "cuffling" may have been Spenser's word, we do not run the risk of changing it. C.

ⁿ *on the compast creast.*] That is, the round part of his helmet. So he uses "compast" for *round*:—

"Although the *compast* world were sought around."
See "The Ruines of Time," St. 6; and "Daphnaida," St. 4. CHURCH. So Shakespeare speaks of "a *compassed* window," in "Troilus and Cressida," A. i. Sc. 2, meaning a round or bow-window; in "The Taming of the Shrew," A. iv. Sc. 3, he has a "*compassed* cape" for a *round* cape.

That forced him to leave his loftie fell,
And rudely tumbling downe under his horſe feete fell.

31.

Lightly Cambello leapt downe from his ſteed
For to have rent his ſhield and armes away,
That whylome wont to be the victors meed;
When all unwares he felt an hideous ſway
Of many ſwords that lode on him did lay.
An hundred knights had him enclosed round,
To reſcue Satyrane out of his pray,
All which at once huge ſtrokes on him did pound,
In hope to take him priſoner where he ſtood on ground.

32.

He with their multitude was nought diſmayd,
But with ſtout courage turnd upon them all,
And with his brondiron round about him layd;
Of which he dealt large almes, as did befall.
Like as a Lion, that by chaunce doth fall
Into the hunters toile, doth rage and rore,
In royall heart diſdaining to be thrall:
But all in vaine; for what might one do more?
They have him taken captive, though it grieve him fore.

33.

Whereof when newes to Triamond was brought
There as he lay, his wound he ſoone forgot,
And ſtarting up ſtreight for his armour fought:
In vaine he fought, for there he found it not;
Cambello it away before had got.
Cambelloes armes therefore he on him threw,
And lightly iſſewd forth to take his lot.
There he in troupe found all that warlike crew,
Leading his friend away, full ſorie to his vew.

34.

Into the thickeſt of that knightly preaſſe
He thruſt, and ſmote downe all that was betweene,

Caried with fervent zeale ; ne did he ceasse,
 Till that he came where he had Cambell seene
 Like captive thral two other Knights atweene :
 There he amongst them cruell havocke makes,
 That they which lead him soone enforced beene
 To let him loose to save their proper stakes ;
 Who, being freed, from one a weapon fiercely takes.

35.

With that he drives at them with dreadfull might,
 Both in remembrance of his friends late harme,
 And in revengement of his owne despight :
 So both together give a new allarme,
 As if but now the battell waxed warme.
 As when two greedy Wolves doe breake by force
 Into an heard, farre from the husband farme,^o
 They spoile and ravine without all remorse :
 So did these two through all the field their foes enforce.

36.

Fiercely they followd on their bolde emprize,
 Till trumpets found did warne them all to rest ;
 Then all with one consent did yeeld the prize
 To Triamond and Cambell as the best :
 But Triamond to Cambell it relest,
 And Cambell it to Triamond transferd,
 Each labouring t' advance the others gest,
 And make his praise before his owne preferd :
 So that the doome was to another day differd.

37.

The last day came, when all those knightes againe
 Asssembled were their deedes of armes to shew.
 Full many deedes that day were shewed plaine ;

^o *farre from the husband farme.*] Perhaps there ought properly to be a hyphen between "husband" and "farme;" but the meaning is evident, and we may take "husband" in the sense of *husbandman*. The "husband farme" may mean the farme-husband. C.

But Satyrane, bove all the other crew,
 His wondrous worth declared in all mens view,
 For from the first he to the last endured ;
 And though some while Fortune from him withdrew,
 Yet evermore his honour he recured,
 And with unwearied powre his party still assured.

38.

Ne was there Knight that ever thought of armes,
 But that his utmost prowesse there made knownen :
 That, by their many wounds and carelesse harmes,
 By shivered speares and swords all under strowen,
 By scattered shields, was easie to be shoven.
 There might ye see loose steeds at randon ronne,
 Whose lucklesse riders late were overthrowen ;
 And squiers make hast to helpe their Lords for-
 donne :

But still the Knights of Maidenhead the better wonne ;

39.

Till that there entered on the other side
 A straunger knight, from whence no man could reed,
 In quient disguise full hard to be descride ;
 For all his armour was like salvage weed
 With woody mosse bedight, and all his steed
 With oaken leaves attrapt, that seemed fit
 For salvage wight : and thereto well agreed
 His word, which on his ragged shield was writ,
Salvagesse sans finesse, shewing secret wit.

40.

He, at his first incomming, charg'd his spere
 At him that first appeared in his fight ;
 That was to weete the stout Sir Sangliere,
 Who well was knownen to be a valiant Knight,
 Approved oft in many a perlous fight.
 Him at the first encounter downe he smote,
 And overbore beyond his crouper quight ;

And after him another Knight, that hote
Sir Brianor, so fore that none him life behote.^p

41.

Then, ere his hand he reard, he overthrew
Seven Knights, one after other as they came:
And, when his speare was brust, his sword he drew,
The instrument of wrath, and with the same
Far'd like a lyon in his bloodie game,
Hewing and flashing shields and helmets bright,
And beating downe what ever nigh him came,
That every one gan shun his dreadfull fight,
No lesse then death it selfe, in daungerous affright.

42.

Much wondred all men what or whence he came,
That did amongst the troupes so tyrannize,
And each of other gan inquire his name;
But when they could not learne it by no wize,
Most answerable to his wyld disguise
It seemed him to terme the salvage knight:
But certes his right name was otherwise,
Though knowne to few that Arthegall he hight,
The doughtiest knight that liv'd that day, and most of
might.

43.

Thus was Sir Satyrane with all his band
By his sole manhood and atchievement stout
Dismay'd, that none of them in field durst stand,
But beaten were and chafed all about.
So he continued all that day throughout,
Till evening that the Sunne gan downward bend:
Then rushed forth out of the thickest rout

^p *that none him life behote.*] "Behote" is the past tense of "be-
hight," and here, as in vol. ii. p. 125, means *promised*: see also the
same vol. p. 219. Sir Brianor was so forely wounded that no one
could *promise* him life. C.

A stranger knight, that did his glorie shend.^a
So nought may be esteemed happie till the end.

44.

He at his entrance charg'd his powrefull speare
At Artegall, in middest of his pryde,
And therewith smote him on his Umbriere^r
So fore, that tombling backe he downe did flyde
Over his horses taile above a stryde;
Whence litle lust he had to rise againe:
Which Cambell seeing much the same envyde,
And ran at him with all his might and maine;
But shortly was likewise seene lying on the plaine.

45.

Whereat full inly wroth was Triamond,
And cast t' evenge the shame doen to his freend;
But by his friend himselfe eke soone he fond
In no lesse neede of helpe then him, he weend.
All which when Blandamour from end to end
Beheld, he woxe therewith displeased fore,
And thought in mind it shortly to amend:
His speare he feutred,^s and at him it bore,
But with no better fortune then the rest afore.

46.

Full many others at him likewise ran,
But all of them likewise dismounted were;

^a *that did his glorie shend.*] The verb "shend" has already occurred so often that it is hardly necessary to remind the reader that one of its most usual senses is to *disgrace*. C.

^r *smote him on his Umbriere.*] The umbriere is that part of the helmet that protects or shades the face: we have had it before in F. Q. B. iii. C. i. St. 42; vol. ii. p. 352. C.

^s *His speare he feutred.*] *Made his spear ready.* See the sixth stanza: "*With ready speare in rest.*" The phrase is in the romance of "King Arthur," fol. edit. without date, sign. H. i. "They *fewtred* their speares." See also F. Q. iv. vi. 10. Old Fr. *feutrer*. TODD. The proper meaning seems to be, "His spear he *prepared*." Hence a *fewterer* is a person who educates or *prepares* dogs for the chase, and has the charge of them. C.

Ne certes wonder, for no powre of man
Could bide the force of that enchanted speare,
The which this famous Britomart did beare;
With which she wondrous deeds of arms atchieved,
And overthrew what ever came her neare,
That all those stranger knights full fore agrieved,
And that late weaker band of challengers relieved.

47.

Like as in fommers day, when raging heat
Doth burne the earth and boyled rivers drie,
That all brute beasts, forst to refrain fro meat,
Doe hunt for shade, where shrowded they may lie,
And, missing it, faine from themselves to flie;
All travellers tormented are with paine:
A watry cloud doth overcast the skie,
And poureth forth a suddenn shoure of raine,
That all the wretched world recomforteth againe.

48.

So did the warlike Britomart restore
The prize to knights of Maydenhead that day,
Which else was like to have bene lost, and bore
The prayse of prowesse from them all away.
Then shrilling trumpets loudly gan to bray,
And bad them leave their labours and long toyle
To joyous feast and other gentle play,
Where beauties prize shold win that pretious spoyle:
Where I with sound of trompe will also rest awhyle.





CANTO V.

*The Ladies for the girdle strive
of famous Florimell:
Scudamour, comming to Cares House,
doth sleepe from him expell.*

I.



T hath bene through all ages ever seene,
That with the praise of armes and che-
valrie
The prize of beautie still hath joyned
beene;

And that for reasons speciall privitee,
For either doth on other much relie:
For he, me seemes, most fit the faire to serve,
That can her best defend from villenie;
And she most fit his service doth deserve,
That fairest is, and from her faith will never swerve.

2.

So fitly now here commeth next in place,
After the prooffe of prowesse ended well,
The controverse of beauties soveraine grace;
In which to her that doth the most excell,
Shall fall the girdle of faire Florimell;
That many wish to win for glorie vaine,
And not for vertuous use, which some doe tell

That glorious belt did in it selfe containe,
Which Ladies ought to love, and seeke for to obtaine.

3.

That girdle gave the vertue of chaste love,
And wivehood true, to all that did it beare;
But whosoever contrarie doth prove,
Might not the same about her middle weare,
But it would loose, or else a funder teare.
Whilome it was (as Faeries wont report)
Dame Venus girdle, by her steemed deare
What time she usd to live in wively fort,
But layd aside when so she usd her looser sport.

4.

Her husband Vulcan whylome for her sake,
When first he loved her with heart entire,
This pretious ornament, they say, did make,
And wrought in Lemno^a with unquenched fire;
And afterwards did for her loves first hire
Give it to her, for ever to remaine,
Therewith to bind lascivious desire,
And loose affections streightly to restraine;
Which vertue it for ever after did retaine.

5.

The same one day, when she her selfe disposd
To visite her beloved Paramoure,
The God of warre, she from her middle loosd,
And left behind her in her secret bowre
On Acidalian mount,^b where many an howre

^a *And wrought in Lemno.*] So all the old editions, until the folio 1611, when "Lemno" became *Lemnos*. If Spenser chose to write "Lemno," there can be no sufficient reason for altering the word. C.

^b *On Acidalian mount.*] That is, on a mount near the brook [or well] *Acidalus*, where the Graces used to resort. See Virgil, *Æn.* i. 724: "Matris *Acidalie*." My old quarto edition here reads *Acidalian*; and another, of the same date, *Aridalian*, which blunder runs through the folio editions. UPTON. No 4to. 1596, that we have been able to meet with, reads *Aridalian*; but all rightly "Acidalian." C.

She with the pleafant Graces wont to play.
 There Florimell, in her firft ages flowre,
 Was fostered by thofe Graces, (as they fay)
 And brought with her from thence that goodly belt away.

6.

That goodly belt was Cestus hight by name,^c
 And as her life by her esteemed deare :
 No wonder then, if that to winne the fame
 So many Ladies fought, as fhall appeare ;
 For peareleffe ſhe was thought that did it beare.
 And now by this their feaft all being ended,
 The judges, which thereto ſeleſted were,
 Into the Martian field adowne deſcended
 To deeme this doutfull caſe, for which they all contended.

7.

But firſt was queſtion made, which of thoſe Knights
 That lately turneyd had the wager wonne ?
 There was it judged, by thoſe worthie wights,
 That Satyrane the firſt day beſt had donne ;
 For he laſt ended, having firſt begonne.
 The ſecond was to Triamond behight,
 For that he ſav'd the victour from fordonne :
 For Cambell victour was in all mens fight,
 Till by miſhap he in his foemens hand did light.

8.

The third dayes prize unto that ſtraunger Knight,
 Whom all men term'd Knight of the Hebene ſpeare,
 To Britomart was given by good right ;
 For that with puiſſant ſtroke ſhe downe did beare
 The Salvage Knight that victour was whileare,
 And all the reſt which had the beſt afore,

^c was *Cestus* hight by name.] By an error of the preſs, ſimilar to that of *Aridalian*, ſome of Spenſer's own editions read *Ceſtas*, and ſome *Ceſtus*. Todd. It is *Ceſtas* in the folios 1609 and 1611; but Drayton, in his copy of the latter, amended *Ceſtas* to "Cestus." C.

And to the last unconquer'd did appeare ;
 For last is deemed best. To her therefore
 The fayrest Ladie was adjudgd for Paramore.

9.

But thereat greatly grudged Arthegall,
 And much repynd, that both of victors meede
 And eke of honour she did him forestall :
 Yet mote he not withstand what was decreede ;
 But inly thought of that despightfull deede
 Fit time t' awaite avenged for to bee.
 This being ended thus, and all agreed,
 Then next enslew'd the Paragon to see
 Of beauties praise, and yeeld the fayrest her due fee.

10.

Then first Cambello brought into their view
 His faire Cambina, covered with a veale ;
 Which, being once withdrawne, most perfect hew
 And passing beautie did eftsoones reveale,
 That able was weake harts away to steale.
 Next did Sir Triamond unto their fight
 The face of his deare Canacee unheale ;^d
 Whose beauties beame eftsoones did shine so bright,
 That daz'd the eyes of all as with exceeding light.

11.

And after her did Paridell produce
 His false Dueffa, that she might be seene ;
 Who with her forged beautie did seduce
 The hearts of some that fairest her did weene,
 As diverse wits affected divers beene.
 Then did Sir Ferramont unto them shew
 His Lucida, that was full faire and sheene :
 And after these an hundred Ladies moe
 Appear'd in place, the which each other did outgoe.

^d *his deare Canacee unheale.*] i.e. *uncover*, or *display* to view. See vol. ii. p. 326, where "unhele" occurs precisely in the same sense. C.

12.

All which who so dare thinke for to enchace,
 Him needeth fure a golden pen, I weene,
 To tell the feature of each goodly face ;
 For, since the day that they created beene,
 So many heavenly faces were not seene
 Asssembled in one place : ne he that thought
 For Chian folke to pourtraict beauties Queene,^e
 By view of all the fairest to him brought,
 So many faire did see as here he might have fought.

13.

At last, the most redoubted Britoneffe
 Her lovely Amoret did open shew ;
 Whose face, discovered, plainely did expresse
 The heavenly pourtraict of bright Angels hew.
 Well weened all, which her that time did vew,
 That she should surely beare the bell away ;
 Till Blandamour, who thought he had the trew
 And very Florimell, did her display,
 The sight of whom once seene did all the rest dismay.

14.

For all afore that seemed fayre and bright,
 Now base and contemptible did appeare,
 Compar'd to her that shone as Phebes light

^e For Chian folke to pourtraict beauties Queene.] See Ovid, Am. L. iii. 401. Spenser alludes to this story in his Sonnet which he sent to the ladies of the Court with his "Faerie Queene,"—"The Chian peincter, &c." The Chian painter, or rather Coan, was Apelles. The learned traveller Sandys thus says in his description of Coos, p. 90: "In this temple [of Hippocrates] stood that rare picture of Venus, naked, as if newly rising from the sea, made by Apelles * * * after removed unto Rome by Octavius Cæsar, and dedicated unto Julius, she being reputed the mother of their family. It is said, that, at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the most beautiful women of the island, comprehending in that his one worke their divided perfections." Concerning this famous statue of Venus Ἀναδυομένη, see Burman on Ovid, Am. L. iii. ver. 224. And Pliny, Nat. Hist. L. xxxv. C. 10, p. 696, edit. Hard. Upton. See Spenser's earlier allusion to Apelles in vol. i. p. 171. C.

Amongst the lesser starres in evening cleare.
 All that her saw with wonder ravisht weare,
 And weend no mortall creature she should bee,
 But some celestiall shape that flesh did beare :
 Yet all were glad there Florimell to see,
 Yet thought that Florimell was not so faire as shee.

15.

As guilefull Goldsmith that by secret skill
 With golden foyle doth finely over spread
 Some baser metall, which commend he will
 Unto the vulgar for good gold insted,
 He much more goodly glosse thereon doth shed
 To hide his falshood, then if it were trew :
 So hard this Idole was to be ared,
 That Florimell her selfe in all mens vew
 She seem'd to passe. So forged things do fairest shew.

16.

Then was that golden belt^f by doome of all
 Graunted to her, as to the fayrest Dame.
 Which being brought, about her middle small
 They thought to gird, as best it her became ;
 But by no meanes they could it thereto frame :
 For, ever as they fastned it, it loos'd
 And fell away, as feeling secret blame.
 Full oft about her waist she it enclos'd,
 And it as oft was from about her waist disclos'd :

17.

That all men wondred at the uncouth sight,
 And each one thought as to their fancies came :
 But she her selfe did thinke it doen for spight,
 And touched was with secret wrath and shame
 Therewith, as thing deviz'd her to defame.
 Then, many other Ladies likewise tride

^f *Then was that golden belt.*] It is "*the* golden belt" in the folios.
 TODD. We, of course, follow the 4to. 1596. C.

About their tender loynes to knit the same ;
 But it would not on none of them abide,
 But when they thought it fast, eftsoones it was untide.

18.

Which when that scornfull Squire of Dames did vew,
 He lowdly gan to laugh, and thus to jest :
 " Alas ! for pittie that so faire a crew,
 As like can not be seene from East to West,
 Cannot find one this girdle to invest.
 Fie on the man that did it first invent
 To shame us all with this *Ungirt unblest* !^s
 Let never Ladie to his love assent,
 That hath this day so many so unmanly shent."

19.

Thereat all Knights gan laugh, and Ladies lowre,
 Till that at last the gentle Amoret
 Likewise assayd to prove that girdles powre ;
 And, having it about her middle set,
 Did find it fit withouten breach or let :
 Whereat the rest gan greatly to envie,
 But Florimell exceedingly did fret,
 And snatching from her hand halfe angrily
 The belt againe, about her bodie gan it tie.

20.

Yet nathemore would it her bodie fit ;
 Yet nathelesse to her, as her dew right,
 It yielded was by them that judged it ;
 And she her selfe adjudged to the Knight
 That bore the Hebene speare, as wonne in fight.
 But Britomart would not thereto assent,

^s *To shame us all with this Ungirt unblest.*] Dr. Hyde thinks that this English saying, *Ungirt, unblest*, alluded to the sacred zone of the Persian priests; and to the zone and girdle which, in their religious ceremonies, they gave their youth of both sexes. This sacred zone if they ever laid aside, they forfeited the benefits of the benediction: *discincti non benedicti*. UPTON. "Ungirt unblest" was proverbial. C.

Ne her owne Amoret forgoe so light
 For that strange Dame, whose beauties wonderment
 She lesse esteem'd, then th' others vertuous government.

21.

Whom when the rest did see her to refuse,
 They were full glad, in hope themselves to get her :
 Yet at her choice they all did greatly muse,
 But, after that, the judges did arret her^h
 Unto the second best that lov'd her better ;
 That was the Salvage Knight : but he was gone,
 In great displeasure that he could not get her.
 Then was she judged Triamond his one ;ⁱ
 But Triamond lov'd Canacee, and other none.

22.

Tho unto Satyran she was adjudged,
 Who was right glad to gaine so goodly meed ;
 But Blandamour thereat full greatly grudged,
 And litle pray'd his labours evill speed,
 That for to winne the saddle lost the steed.
 Ne lesse thereat did Paridell complaine,
 And thought t'appeale from that which was decreed
 To single combat with Sir Satyrane :
 Thereto him Ate stird, new discord to maintaine.

23.

And eke, with these, full many other Knights
 She through her wicked working did incense
 Her to demaund and chalenge as their rights,
 Deserved for their perils recompense.
 Amongst the rest, with boastfull vaine pretense,
 Stept Braggadochio forth, and as his thrall
 Her claym'd, by him in battell wonne long fens :

^h *the judges did arret her.*] Did assign her : see vol. ii. p. 289. C.

ⁱ *Then was she judged Triamond his one.*] Hughes reads "his own," and possibly Spenser so intended it. CHURCH. It stands "his one" in all old impressions ; and nothing can well be more intelligible. C.

Whereto her felfe he did to witnesse call;
Who, being askt, accordingly confessed all.

24.

Thereat exceeding wroth was Satyran,
And wroth with Satyran was Blandamour,
And wroth with Blandamour was Erivan,
And at them both Sir Paridell did loure.
So all together stird up strifull stoure,
And readie were new battell to darraine:
Each one profest to be her paramoure,
And vow'd with speare and shield it to maintaine;
Ne Judges powre, ne reasons rule, mote them restraine.

25.

Which troublous stirre when Satyrane aviz'd,
He gan to cast how to appease the fame,
And to accord them all this meanes deviz'd.
First in the midst to set that fayrest Dame,
To whom each one^k his challenge should disclame,
And he himselfe his right would eke releasse:
Then, looke to whom she voluntarie came,
He should without disturbance her possesse.
Sweete is the love that comes alone with willingnesse.

26.

They all agreed; and then that snowy Mayd
Was in the middest plást among them all:
All on her gazing wisht, and vowd, and prayd,
And to the Queene of beautie close did call,
That she unto their portion might befall.
Then, when she long had lookt upon each one,
As though she wished to have pleas'd them all,
At last to Braggadochio felfe alone
She came of her accord, in spight of all his fone.

^k *To whom each one.*] So all the old editions read, except Spenser's own, in which the misprint "each *once*" occurs. TODD. This axiom is printed in italics by Todd, for which variation from every old copy he assigns no reason. C.

27.

Which when they all beheld, they chaft, and rag'd,
 And woxe nigh mad for very harts despight,
 That from revenge their willes they scarce affwag'd:
 Some thought from him her to have reft by might;
 Some proffer made with him for her to fight;
 But he nought car'd for all that they could fay,
 For he their words as wind esteemed light:
 Yet not fit place he thought it there to ftay,
 But fecretly from thence that night her bore away.

28.

They which remaynd, fo foone as they perceiv'd
 That ſhe was gone, departed thence with ſpeed,
 And follow'd them, in mind her to have reav'd
 From wight unworthie of fo noble meed.
 In which pourfuit how each one did ſucceede,
 Shall elſe be told in order, as it fell:
 But now of Britomart it here doth neede
 The hard adventures and ſtrange haps to tell,
 Since with the reſt ſhe went not after Florimell.

29.

For foone as ſhe them ſaw to diſcord ſet,
 Her liſt no longer in that place abide;
 But taking with her lovely Amoret,
 Upon her fiſt adventure forth did ride,
 To ſeeke her lov'd,¹ making blind love her guide.
 Unluckie Mayd, to ſeeke her enemie!
 Unluckie Mayd, to ſeeke him farre and wide,
 Whom, when he was unto her ſelfe moſt nie,
 She through his late diſguizement could him not deſcrie!

30.

So much the more her griefe, the more her toyle:

¹ *To ſeeke her lov'd.*] Her beloved Arthegal. So all the editions. UPTON. This ſubſtantive uſe of the paſſive participle is not common in Engliſh, but very common in German. C.

Yet neither toyle nor grieve she once did spare,
 In seeking him that should her paine affoyle;
 Whereto great comfort in her sad misfare
 Was Amoret, companion of her care,
 Who likewise sought her lover long miswent,
 The gentle Scudamour, whose heart whileare
 That stryfull hag with gealous discontent
 Had fild, that he to fell reveng was fully bent;

31.

Bent to revenge on blamelesse Britomart
 The crime which curfed Ate kindled earst,
 The which like thornes did pricke his gealous hart,^m
 And through his soule like poyfned arrow perst,
 That by no reason it might be reverst,
 For ought that Glauce could or doe or say:
 For aye the more that she the same reherst,
 The more it gauld and griev'd him night and day,
 That nought but dire revenge his anger mote defray."

32.

So as they travelled, the drouping night,
 Covered with cloudie storme and bitter showre,
 That dreadfull seem'd to every living wight,
 Upon them fell, before her timely howre;
 That forced them to seeke some covert bowre,
 Where they might hide their heads in quiet rest,
 And shrowd their persons from that stormie stowre.
 Not farre away, not meete for any guest,
 They spide a little cottage, like some poore mans nest.

^m *did pricke his gealous hart.*] So all the old editions, except Spenser's own, which [erroneously] reads "*her* gealous hart." TODD.

ⁿ *That nought but dire revenge his anger mote defray.*] This use of the word "defray," though he does not quote the passage, would have served to support Richardson's notion, in his Dictionary, that "*defray* is the reverse of *affray*, and signifies to compose or settle a fray, debate, or dispute." Here nothing could settle, or satisfy the anger of Scudamour but dire revenge. C.

33.

Under a steepe hilles side it placed was,
 There where the mouldred earth had cav'd the banke;
 And fast beside a little brooke did pas
 Of muddie water, that like puddle stanke,
 By which few crooked fallowes grew in ranke:
 Whereto approaching nigh, they heard the sound
 Of many yron hammers beating ranke,^o
 And answering their wearie turnes around,
 That seemed some blacksmith dwelt in that desert ground.

34.

There entring in, they found the goodman selfe
 Full busily unto his worke ybent;
 Who was to weete a wretched wearish elfe,^p
 With hollow eyes and rawbone cheekes forspent,
 As if he had in prison long bene pent:
 Full blacke and griesly did his face appeare,
 Besmeard with smoke that nigh his eye-sight blent;
 With rugged beard, and hoarie shagged heare,
 The which he never wont to combe, or comely sheare.

35.

Rude was his garment, and to rags all rent,
 Ne better had he, ne for better cared:
 With blistred hands emongst the cinders brent,
 And fingers filthie with long nayles unpared,^q

^o *yron hammers beating ranke.*] A poet of a later date could hardly have avoided the rhyme of *clank* in this place, especially as we have had "ranke" just above; but *clang*, and not *clank*, seems to have been in use in the time of Spenser. C.

^p *a wretched wearish elfe.*] Richardson is of opinion that "wearish" is formed upon the adjective *weary*; and he interprets "wearish"—malicious, evil, cursed, shrewish. We may perhaps doubt the connection between *weary* and "wearish;" but the examples he quotes show that he is right as to the meaning, though Nares gives it *wizen*. C.

^q *with long nayles unpared.*] So the 4to. 1596 and the folio 1609; but "unpared," as Church remarks, was misprinted *prepared* in the folio 1611. We may note that in his copy of the later edition Drayton restored Spenser's original word "unpared." C.

Right fit to rend the food on which he fared.
 His name was Care; a blacksmith by his trade,
 That neither day nor night from working spared,
 But to small purpose yron wedges made:
 Those be unquiet thoughts that carefull minds invade.

36.

In which his worke he had fixe fervants preft,
 About the Andvile standing evermore
 With huge great hammers, that did never rest
 From heaping stroakes which thereon foused fore:
 All fixe strong groomes, but one then other more;
 For by degrees they all were disagreed;
 So likewise did the hammers which they bore,
 Like belles, in greatnesse orderly succeed,
 That he which was the last the first did farre exceede.

37.

He like a monstrous Gyant seem'd in fight,
 Farre passing Bronteus or Pyracmon great,^r
 The which in Lipari doe day and night
 Frame thunderbolts for Joves avengefull threate.
 So dreadfully he did the andvile beat,
 That seem'd to dust he shortly would it drive:
 So huge his hammer, and so fierce his heat,
 That seem'd a rocke of Diamond it could rive
 And rend a funder quite, if he thereto list strive.

38.

Sir Scudamour there entring much admired
 The manner of their worke and wearie paine;
 And having long beheld at last enquired

^r or *Pyracmon great.*] The name is "Pyracmon" in the 4to. 1596 only. T. Warton rather hypercritically asks, if Care were such "a monstrous giant," how could he and his six servants live in so small a cottage? The answer may reasonably be, that what on the outside seemed only a small cottage had so "caved the bank" that it was much larger within—large enough for Care and his men. C.

The cause and end thereof, but all in vaine;
 For they for nought would from their worke refraine,
 Ne let his speeches come unto their eare:
 And eke the breathfull bellows blew amaine,
 Like to the Northren winde, that none could heare:
 Those Pensifenesse did move; and Sighes the bellows
 weare.

39.

Which when that warriour saw, he said no more,
 But in his armour layd him downe to rest:
 To rest he layd him downe upon the flore,
 (Whylome for ventrous Knights the bedding best)
 And thought his wearie limbs to have redrest.
 And that old aged Dame, his faithfull Squire,
 Her feeble joynts layd eke a downe to rest;
 That needed much her weake age to desire,
 After so long a travell which them both did tire.

40.

There lay Sir Scudamour long while expecting
 When gentle sleepe his heavie eyes would close;
 Oft chaunging fides, and oft new place electing,
 Where better seem'd he mote himselfe repose;
 And oft in wrath he thence againe uprofe,
 And oft in wrath he layd him downe againe.
 But wheresoever he did himselfe dispose,
 He by no meanes could wished ease obtaine:
 So every place seem'd painefull, and ech changing vaine.

41.

And evermore, when he to sleepe did thinke,
 The hammers found his senses did molest;^s

^s *The hammers found his senses did molest.*] Turberville, in one of the poems at the end of his "Tragicall Histories," edit. 1584, uses the figure of the beating of hammers in the same way:—

"Thus weares away the night,
 "Consumde in carefull paine,

And evermore, when he began to winke,
 The bellowes noyse disturb'd his quiet rest,
 Ne suffred sleepe to settle in his brest:
 And all the night the dogs did barke and howle
 About the house, at sent of stranger guest;
 And now the crowing Cocke, and now the Owle
 Lowde shriking, him afflicted to the very fowle.

42.

And, if by fortune any litle nap
 Upon his heavie eye-lids chaunst to fall,
 Eftsoones one of those villeins him did rap
 Upon his headpeece with his yron mall;^t
 That he was soone awaked therewithall,
 And lightly started up as one affrayd,
 Or as if one him suddenly did call:
 So oftentimes he out of sleepe abrayd,^u
 And then lay musing long on that him ill apayd.

43.

So long he muzed, and so long he lay,
 That at the last his wearie sprite, opprest
 With fleshly weaknesse, which no creature may
 Long time resist, gave place to kindly rest,
 That all his senses did full soone arrest:
 Yet in his foundest sleepe his dayly feare
 His ydle braine gan busily molest,
 And made him dreame those two disloyall were.

“ Those restlesse hammers beating still
 “ Upon my busie braine.”

By a singular misprint, *banners* is put for “ hammers;” but the error has never been pointed out—perhaps never discovered. C.

^t *with his yron mall.*] See the note on “ mighty mall,” B. i. C. vii. St. 51; vol. i. p. 299. C.

^u *he out of sleepe abrayd.*] *Awoke*: see this vol. p. 149. “ Apaid,” in the next line, is *satisfied*: “ on that him ill apaid” is on that which *annoyed* or *ill satisfied* him: see vol. ii. p. 314. C.

The things, that day most minds, at night doe most appeare.^x

44.

With that the wicked carle, the maister Smith,
 A paire of redwhot yron tongs did take
 Out of the burning cinders, and therewith
 Under his side him nipt;^y that, forst to wake,
 He felt his hart for very paine to quake,
 And started up avenged for to be
 On him the which his quiet slomber brake:
 Yet, looking round about him, none could see;
 Yet did the smart remaine, though he himselfe did flee.

45.

In such disquiet and hartfretting payne
 He all that night, that too long night, did passe.
 And now the day out of the Ocean mayne
 Began to peepe^z above this earthly masse,
 With pearly dew sprinkling the morning grasse:
 Then up he rose, like heauey lumpe of lead,
 That in his face, as in a looking glasse,
 The signes of anguish one mote plainely read,
 And ghesse the man to be dismayd with gealous dread.

^x *at night doe most appeare.*] Respecting this line, and the disturbance of Scudamour by the graduated hammers of Care and his six men, see the Preface to Coleridge's "Seven Lectures on Shakespeare and Milton," 1856, p. xlv. C.

^y *Under his side him nipt.*] In these and the immediately preceding verses the allegory is worked up to an amazing height. What Spenser says of Erinnyes in the "Ruins of Rome" is somewhat in this strain, St. 24:—

"What fell Erinnyes, with hot-burning tongs,
 "Did gripe your hearts?" T. WARTON.

^z *Began to peepe, &c.*] As a specimen of super-annotation, we may just mention that Todd here thought it necessary to observe upon, and to produce a parallel passage to show that to "peep" was a usual expression by poets as applied to daybreak. C.

46.

Unto his loftie steede he clombe anone,^a
 And forth upon his former voiage fared,
 And with him eke that aged Squire attone;
 Who, whatsoever perill was prepared,
 Both equall paines and equall perill shared.
 The end whereof and daungerous event
 Shall for another canticle be spared;
 But here my wearie teeme, nigh over spent,
 Shall breath it felfe awhile after so long a went.^b

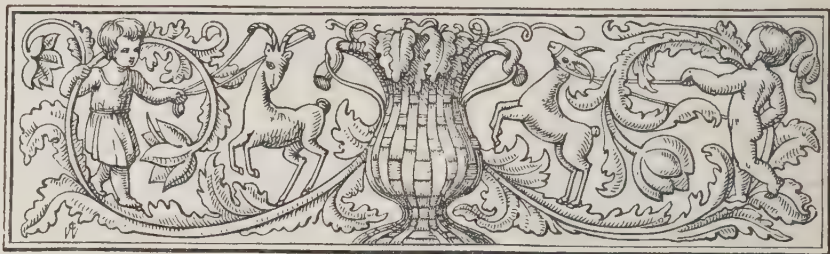
^a *Unto his lofty steede he clombe anone.*] This is Chaucer's expression in the "Rime of Sir Topas," 3305:—

"Into his saddle he *clombe anone*."

Spenser uses it likewise in *F. Q.* iii. iv. 61 [vol. ii. p. 425]: "He up arose,—and *clombe* unto his steed." UPTON.

^b *after so long a went.*] i.e. so long a way, or journey. See *F. Q.* B. iv. C. ii. St. 47; this vol. p. 120. C.

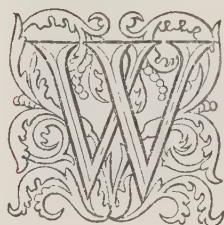




CANTO VI.

*Both Scudamour and Arthegall
Doe fight with Britomart :
He sees her face ; doth fall in love,
and soone from her depart.*

I.



HAT equall torment to the grieve of mind
And pyning anguish hid in gentle hart,
That inly feeds it selfe with thoughts
unkind,
And nourisheth her owne consuming

smart ?

What medicine can any Leaches art
Yeeld such a sore, that doth her grievance hide,
And will to none her maladie impart ?
Such was the wound that Scudamour did gride,^a
For which Dan Phebus selfe cannot a salve provide.

2.

Who having left that restlesse house of Care,
The next day, as he on his way did ride,
Full of melancholie and sad misfare
Through misconcept, all unawares espide
An armed Knight under a Forrest side
Sitting in shade beside his grazing steede ;

^a *That Scudamour did gride.*] Did pierce : see vol. i. p. 21 ; vol. ii. p. 229, and various other places. Milton has the word. C.

Who, soone as them approaching he descride,
 Gan towards them to pricke with eger speede,
 That seem'd he was full bent to some mischievous deede.

3.

Which Scudamour perceiving forth issued
 To have rencountred him in equall race;
 But soone as th' other nigh approaching vewed
 The armes he bore, his speare he gan abase
 And voide his course: at which so suddain case
 He wondred much. But th' other thus can say:
 "Ah, gentle Scudamour! unto your grace
 I me submit, and you of pardon pray,
 That almost had against you trespassed this day."

4.

Whereto thus Scudamour: "Small harme it were
 For any knight upon a ventrous knight
 Without displeasance for to prove his spere.
 But reade you, Sir, fith ye my name have hight,
 What is your owne, that I mote you requite?"
 "Certes," (sayd he) "ye mote as now excuse
 Me from discovering you my name aright,
 For time yet serves that I the same refuse;
 But call ye me the Salvage Knight, as others use."

5.

"Then this, Sir Salvage Knight," (quoth he) "areede:
 Or doe you here within this forrest wonne,
 That seemeth well to answere to your weede,
 Or have ye it for some occasion donne?^b
 That rather seemes, fith knowen armes ye shonne."
 "This other day" (sayd he) "a stranger knight
 Shame and dishonour hath unto me donne;
 On whom I waite to wreake that foule despight,
 When ever he this way shall passe by day or night."

^b *for some occasion donne.*] *Done on*, or *put on*, usually printed *don* or *d'on*: the past tense *donned* might have been better. C.

6.

“Shame be his meede,” (quoth he) “that meaneth
shame !^c

But what is he by whom ye shamed were ?”

“A stranger knight,” sayd he, “unknowne by name,
But knowne by fame, and by an Hebene speare,
With which he all that met him downe did beare.
He, in an open Turney lately held,
Fro me the honour of that game did reare ;
And having me, all wearie earst, downe feld,
The fayrest Ladie reft, and ever since withheld.”

7.

When Scudamour heard mention of that speare,
He wist right well that it was Britomart,
The which from him his fairest love did beare.
Tho gan he swell in every inner part
For fell despight, and gnaw his gealous hart,
That thus he sharply sayd : “Now, by my head,
Yet is not this the first unknighly part,
Which that fame knight, whom by his launce I read,
Hoth doen to noble knights, that many makes him dread :

8.

“For lately he my love hath fro me reft,
And eke defiled with foule villanie
The sacred pledge which in his faith was left,
In shame of knighthood and fidelitie ;
The which ere long full deare he shall abie :^d
And if to that avenge by you decreed
This hand may helpe, or succour ought supplie,

^c “*Shame be his meede,*” (quoth he) “*that meaneth shame.*”] The motto of the Knights of Maidenhead : “*Honi soit qui mal y pense.*” UPON.

^d *full deare he shall abie.*] This is one of the passages which might seem to support Skinner’s etymology of “*abie*” from *buy* ; but the fact is, as stated in notes in vol. ii. pp. 155, 226, that it is the same word as “*abide*,” which occurs in the next stanza in its ordinary sense, and usual spelling, for the rhyme sake : it is from A. S. *abydan*. C.

It shall not fayle when so ye shall it need."
So both to wreake their wrathes on Britomart agreed.

9.

Whiles thus they communed, lo! farre away
A Knight soft ryding towards them they spyde,
Attyr'd in forraine armes and straunge aray:
Whom, when they nigh approcht, they plaine descryde
To be the same for whom they did abyde.
Sayd then Sir Scudamour, "Sir Salvage knight,
Let me this crave, sith first I was defyde,
That first I may that wrong to him requite;
And, if I hap to fayle, you shall recure my right."

10.

Which being yeelded, he his threatfull speare
Gan fewter,^e and against her fiercely ran.
Who soone as she him saw approching neare
With so fell rage, her selfe she lightly gan
To dight, to welcome him well as she can;
But entertaind him in so rude a wise,
That to the ground she smote both horse and man:
Whence neither greatly hasted to arise,
But on their common harmes together did devise.

11.

But Artegall, beholding his mischaunce,
New matter added to his former fire;
And eft aventring his steeleheaded launce,
Against her rode, full of despiteous ire,
That nought but spoyle and vengeance did require:
But to himselfe his felonous intent
Returning disappointed his desire,
Whiles unawares his saddle he forwent,
And found himselfe on ground in great amazement.

^e *Gan fewter.*] i.e. gan *prepare* or *make ready* by putting it in the rest. See the note to C. iv. St. 45 of this Book (p. 157), upon the words "His speare he *feutred*." C.

12.

Lightly he started up out of that stound,
 And snatching forth his direfull deadly blade
 Did leape to her, as doth an eger hound
 Thrust to an Hynd within some covert glade,
 Whom without perill he cannot invade.
 With such fell greedines he her assayled,
 That though she mounted were, yet he her made
 To give him ground, (so much his force prevayled)
 And shun his mightie strokes, gainst which no armes
 avayled.

13.

So, as they coursed here and there, it chaunst
 That, in her wheeling round, behind her crest
 So forely he her strooke, that thence it glaunst
 Adowne her backe, the which it fairely blest
 From foule mischance; ne did it ever rest,
 Till on her horses hinder parts it fell;
 Where byting deepe so deadly it imprest,
 That quite it chynd his backe behind the fell,
 And to alight on foote her algates did compell.

14.

Like as the lightning brond from riven skie,
 Throwne out by angry Jove in his vengeance,
 With dreadfull force falles on some steeple hie;
 Which battring downe, it on the church doth glance,^f

^f *it on the church doth glance.*] Not many years before the "Faerie Queene" was written, viz. in 1561, the steeple of St. Paul's church was struck with lightning, by which means not only the steeple itself, but the entire roof of the church was consumed. See Stow's "Survey of London," p. 357, edit. 1633. The description in this simile was probably suggested to our author's imagination by this remarkable accident. T. WARTON. It is on p. 268 of the original edition of Stow's "Survey" in 1598. In the "Extracts from the Registers of the Stationers' Company" (printed by the Shakespeare Society in 1848), vol. i. p. 39, is a ballad upon an event which excited so much attention and alarm, that the Bishop of Durham, Dr. James Pilkington, preached and printed a Sermon on the occasion. Ibid. p. 70. C.

And teares it all with terrible mischance.
Yet she no whit dismayd her steed forfooke,
And casting from her that enchaunted launce,
Unto her sword and shield her soone betooke;
And therewithall at him right furiously she strooke.

15.

So furiously she strooke in her first heat,
Whiles with long fight on foot he breathlesse was,
That she him forced backward to retreat,
And yeeld unto her weapon way to pas:
Whose raging rigour neither steele nor bras
Could stay, but to the tender flesh it went,
And pour'd the purple bloud forth on the gras;
That all his mayle yriv'd, and plates yrent,
Shew'd all his bodie bare unto the cruell dent.

16.

At length, when as he saw her hastie heat
Abate, and panting breath begin to fayle,
He, through long sufferance growing now more great,
Rose in his strength, and gan her fresh assayle,
Heaping huge strokes as thicke as showre of hayle,
And lashing dreadfully at every part,
As if he thought her soule to disentrayle.
Ah, cruell hand! and thrise more cruell hart,
That workst such wrecke on her to whom thou dearest art!

17.

What yron courage ever could endure
To worke such outrage on so faire a creature;
And in his madnesse thinke with hands impure
To spoyle so goodly workmanship of nature,
The maker selfe resembling in her feature!
Certes some hellish furie or some feend
This mischief framd for their first loves defeature,
To bath their hands in bloud of dearest freend,
Thereby to make their loves beginning their lives end.

18.

Thus long they trac'd and traverst to and fro,
 Sometimes purfewing, and sometimes purfewed,
 Still as advantage they espyde thereto :
 But toward th' end Sir Arthegall renewed
 His strength still more, but she still more decrewed.^g
 At last his lucklesse hand he heav'd on hie,
 Having his forces all in one accrewed,^h
 And therewith stroke at her so hideouslie,
 That seemed nought but death mote be her destinie.

19.

The wicked stroke upon her helmet chaunst,
 And with the force, whiche in it selfe it bore,
 Her ventayle shard away, and thence forth glaunst
 Adowne in vaine, ne harm'd her any more.
 With that, her angels face, unseene afore,
 Like to the ruddie morne appeard in fight,
 Deawed with silver drops through sweating fore ;
 But somewhat redder then beseem'd aright,
 Through toylesome heate and labour of her weary
 fight :

20.

And round about the same her yellow heare,
 Having through stirring loofd their wonted band,
 Like to a golden border did appeare,
 Framed in goldsmithes forge with cunning hand :
 Yet goldsmithes cunning could not understand
 To frame such subtile wire, so shinie cleare ;
 For it did glister like the golden sand,

^g *she still more decrewed.*] *Decreased* ; Lat. *decreasco* ; Fr. *décroître*, *décru*. UPTON. This form of the verb is used by no other writer in our language, that we are aware of. C.

^h *all in one accrewed.*] *Increased*, united. Lat. *accreasco* ; Fr. *accru*. UPTON. To *unite* is not one of the direct senses of to "accrue;" but such may here have been the poet's meaning. C.

The which Pactolus with his waters there
Throwes forth upon the rivageⁱ round about him nere.

21.

And as his hand he up againe did reare,
Thinking to worke on her his utmost wracke,
His powrelesse arme, benumbd with secret feare,
From his revengefull purpose shronke abacke,
And cruell sword out of his fingers slacke
Fell downe to ground; as if the Steele had sense,
And felt some ruth or sence his hand did lacke,
Or both of them did thinke obedience
To doe to so divine a beauties excellence.

22.

And he himselve, long gazing thereupon,
At last fell humbly downe upon his knee,
And of his wonder made religion,
Weening some heavenly goddesse he did see,
Or else unweeting what it else might bee;
And pardon her besought his errour frayle,
That had done outrage in so high degree:
Whilest trembling horror did his sense assayle,
And made ech member quake, and manly hart to quayle.

23.

Nathelesse she, full of wrath for that late stroke,
All that long while upheld her wrathfull hand,
With fell intent on him to bene ywroke;^k
And, looking sterne, still over him did stand,
Threatning to strike unlesse he would withstand;
And bad him rise, or surely he should die.
But, die or live, for nought he would upstand;

ⁱ *Throwes forth upon the rivage.*] The shore. Fr. CHURCH.

^k *on him to bene ywroke.*] Chaucer uses *wroken* as the participle of *wreak*; and Spenser has followed his example in his "Shep. Cal. for March," vol. i. p. 39. For "wreak," to *revenge*, see also vol. ii. p. 72; but in vol. i. p. 136, it is only another mode of spelling *reck*. C.

But her of pardon prayd more earnestlie,
Or wreake on him her will for so great injurie.

24.

Which when as Scudamour, who now abrayd,¹
Beheld, whereas he stood not farre aside,
He was therewith right wondrously dismayd;
And drawing nigh, when as he plaine descride
That peerelesse paterne of Dame nature's pride
And heavenly image of perfection,
He blest himselfe as one sore terrifide;
And turning feare to faint devotion,^m
Did worship her as some celestiall vision.

25.

But Glauce, seeing all that chaunced there,
Well weetingⁿ how their errour to asswoyle,
Full glad of so good end, to them drew nere,
And her salewd with seemely belaccoyle,^o
Joyous to see her safe after long toyle:
Then her besought, as she to her was deare,
To graunt unto those warriours truce a while;
Which yeelded, they their bevers up did reare,
And shew'd themselves to her such as indeed they were.

26.

When Britomart with sharpe avizefull eye

¹ *who now abrayd.*] *Awoke* out of his stupor after man and horse had been overthrown. See this vol. p. 172, and St. 36. p. 188. C.

^m *And turning feare to faint devotion.*] The 4to. 1596, to the injury of the measure, reads, "And turning *his* feare," &c; but later impressions omit the pronoun; and we may feel sure that the printer, and not the poet, inserted it. The variation has not hitherto been noticed. C.

ⁿ *Well weeting.*] The second and third folios read *weening*. CHURCH. "Weeting" is *knowing*; and "weening," merely thinking. C.

^o *with seemely belaccoyle.*] *Kind salutation and reception.* In Chaucer's "Romaunt of the Rose," *Bialacoil* is introduced as a person, ver. 2984. And in the original French, from which Chaucer translated it, it is spelt *Bel-acueil*. UPTON. If our dictionaries include *belamy*, as they do on the authority of Chaucer and Spenser, there seems hardly sufficient reason for excluding "belaccoyle." C.

Beheld the lovely face of Artegall
 Tempred with sterneffe and stout majestie,
 She gan eftsoones it to her mind to call
 To be the same which in her fathers hall
 Long since in that enchaunted glasse she saw:
 Therewith her wrathfull courage gan appall,
 And haughtie spirits meekely to adaw,^p
 That her enhaunced hand^a she downe can soft withdraw.

27.

Yet she it forst to have againe upheld,
 As fayning choler which was turn'd to cold;
 But ever when his visage she beheld,
 Her hand fell downe, and would no longer hold
 The wrathfull weapon gainst his countnance bold:
 But, when in vaine to fight she oft assayd,
 She arm'd her tongue, and thought at him to scold;
 Nathlesse her tongue not to her will obayd,
 But brought forth speeches myld when she would have
 missayd.^r

28.

But Scudamour, now woxen inly glad
 That all his gealous feare he false had found,
 And how that Hag his love abused had
 With breach of faith and loyaltie unfound,
 The which long time his grieved hart did wound,
 He thus bespake:^s "Certes, Sir Artegall,

^p *meekely to adaw.*] To daunt, as in F. Q. iii. vii. 13 (vol. ii. p. 468). UPTON. We also have had it in the same sense in Spenser's "Shep. Cal. for February," vol. i. p. 27. C.

^a *That her enbaunced hand.*] Raised, lifted up. See F. Q. i. i. 17 [vol. i. p. 181]; ii. vi. 31 [vol. ii. p. 184], &c. UPTON.

^r *when she would have missayd.*] When she would have spoken otherwise, or, the contrary. CHURCH.

^s *He thus bespake.*] So most editions read; but Spenser's own, "Her thus bespake;" which some follow. Mr. Upton and Mr. Church agree in thinking that the poet gave, "Him thus bespake." TODD. We

I joy to see you lout so low on ground,
And now become to live a Ladies thrall,
That whylome in your minde wont to despise them all.

29.

Soone as she heard the name of Artegall,
Her hart did leape, and all her hart-strings tremble,
For suddenn joy and secret feare withall;
And all her vitall powres, with motion nimble
To succour it, themselves gan there assemble;
That by the swift recourse of flushing blood
Right plaine appeard, though she it would dissemble,
And fayned still her former angry mood,
Thinking to hide the depth by troubling of the flood.

30.

When Glauce thus gan wisely all upknit:
“Ye gentle Knights, whom fortune here hath brought
To be spectators of this uncouth fit,
Which secret fate hath in this Ladie wrought
Against the course of kind, ne mervaile nought;
Ne thenceforth feare the thing that hethertoo
Hath troubled both your mindes with idle thought,
Fearing least she your loves away should woo:
Feared in vaine, sith meanes, ye see, there wants theretoo.

31.

“And you, Sir Artegall, the salvage knight,
Henceforth may not disdaine that womans hand
Hath conquered you anew in second fight;
For whylome they have conquerd sea, and land,
And heaven it selfe, that nought may them withstand.
Ne henceforth be rebellious unto love,
That is the crowne of knighthood, and the band
Of noble minds derived from above,
Which, being knit with vertue, never will remove.

would rather take “He” as a mere redundancy, than make an alteration which accords with no early impression. The folios 1609 and 1611 have “He thus be-spake.” C.

32.

“ And you, faire Ladie knight, my dearest Dame,
Relent the rigour of your wrathfull will,
Whose fire were better turn'd to other flame;
And wiping out remembrance of all ill,
Graunt him your grace; but so that he fulfill
The penance which ye shall to him empart:
For lovers heaven must passe by sorrowes hell.”
Thereat full inly blushed Britomart,
But Artegall close smyling joy'd in secret hart.

33.

Yet durst he not make love so suddenly,
Ne thinke th' affection of her hart to draw
From one to other so quite contrary:
Besides, her modest countenance he saw
So goodly grave, and full of princely aw,
That it his ranging fancie^t did refraine,
And looser thoughts to lawfull bounds withdraw;
Whereby the passion grew more fierce and faine,
Like to a stubborne steede whom strong hand would
refraine.

34.

But Scudamour, whose hart twixt doubtfull feare
And feeble hope hung all this while suspence,^u
Desiring of his Amoret to heare
Some gladfull newes and sure intelligence,
Her thus bespake: “ But, Sir, without offence^x
Mote I request you tydings of my love,

^t *his ranging fancie.*] So the poet's own edition reads; and the first folio follows it. The second and third folios have *raging*. But surely “*ranging fancie*” is an expression both more poetical and more just. TODD. Artegall's had been a “*ranging fancy*,” not *raging*. C.

^u *hung all this while suspence.*] i.e. in suspense; but “*suspence*” is here to be understood *suspended*. C.

^x *But, Sir, without offence.*] Addressing Britomart [very naturally] in her assumed character of an errant Knight. UPTON.

My Amoret, fith you her freed fro thence
 Where she, captived long, great woes did prove;
 That where ye left I may her feeke, as doth behove."

35.

To whom thus Britomart: " Certes, Sir knight,
 What is of her become, or whether rest,
 I can not unto you aread a right;
 For from that time I from enchaunters theft
 Her freed, in which ye her all hopelesse left,
 I her preserv'd from perill and from feare,
 And evermore from villenie her kept:
 Ne ever was there wight to me more deare
 Then she, ne unto whom I more true love did beare:

36.

" Till on a day, as through a desert wyld
 We travelled, both wearie of the way
 We did alight, and fate in shadow myld,
 Where feareleffe I to sleepe me downe did lay;
 But when as I did out of sleepe abray,
 I found her not where I her left whyleare,
 But thought she wandred was, or gone astray:
 I cal'd her loud, I sought her farre and neare,
 But no where could her find, nor tydings of her heare."

37.

When Scudamour those heavie tydings heard,
 His hart was thrild with point of deadly feare,
 Ne in his face or bloud or life appeard;
 But senselesse stood, like to a mazed steare
 That yet of mortall stroke the stound doth beare,
 Till Glauce thus: " Faire Sir, be nought dismayd
 With needlesse dread, till certaintie ye heare;
 For yet she may be safe though somewhat strayd:
 Its best to hope the best, though of the worst affrayd."

38.

Nathlesse he hardly of her chearefull speech

Did comfort take, or in his troubled fight
Shew'd change of better cheare; so fore a breach
That sudden newes had made into his spright,
Till Britomart him fairely thus behight:^y
"Great cause of sorrow certes, Sir, ye have;
But comfort take; for, by this heavens light,
I vow you dead or living not to leave,
Til I her find, and wreake on him that did her reave."

39.

Therewith he rested, and well pleased was:
So, peace being confirm'd amongst them all,
They tooke their steeds, and forward thence did pas
Unto some resting place, which mote befall,
All being guided by Sir Artegall.
Where goodly solace was unto them made,
And dayly feasting both in bowre and hall,
Untill that they their wounds well healed had,
And wearie limmes recur'd after late usage bad.

40.

In all which time Sir Artegall made way
Unto the love of noble Britomart,
And with meeke service and much fuit did lay
Continuall siege unto her gentle hart;
Which, being whylome launcht with lovely dart,^z
More eath^a was new impressiō to receive;
How ever she her paynd with womanish art
To hide her wound, that none might it perceive.
Vaine is the art that seekes it selfe for to deceive.

41.

So well he woo'd her, and so well he wrought her,

^y *him fairely thus behight.*] *Promised*, as several times before. C.

^z *launcht with lovely dart.*] Here, as in many other places, Spenser uses "lovely" for *loving*: in this course he was by no means singular. C.

^a *More eath.*] We need merely remind the reader that "eath" is *easy*, as "uneath" is *difficult*. C.

With faire entreatie and sweet blandishment,
 That at the length unto a bay he brought her,^b
 So as she to his speeches was content
 To lend an eare, and softly to relent.
 At last, through many vowes which forth he pour'd,
 And many othes, she yeelded her consent
 To be his love, and take him for her Lord,
 Till they with mariage meet might finish that accord.

42.

Tho, when they had long time there taken rest,
 Sir Artégall, who all this while was bound
 Upon an hard adventure yet in quest,
 Fit time for him thence to depart it found,
 To follow that which he did long propound,
 And unto her his congee came to take;
 But her therewith full sore displeas'd he found,
 And loth to leave her late betrothed make,
 Her dearest love full loth so shortly to forsake.

43.

Yet he with strong perswasions her asswaged,
 And wonne her will to suffer him depart;
 For which his faith with her he fast engaged,
 And thousand vowes from bottome of his hart,
 That, all so soone as he by wit or art
 Could that atchieve whereto he did aspire,
 He unto her would speedily revert:^c
 No longer space thereto he did desire,
 But till the horned moone three^d courses did expire.

^b *unto a bay he brought her.*] A figure derived from the chase, when the hunted animal is reduced to the necessity of stopping because it can fly from the dogs no farther: so in a sonnet in "The Passionate Pilgrim," 1599, attributed to Shakespeare:—

"Ah! that I had my lady at this bay." C.

^c *would speedily revert.*] *Return*; Lat. *revert*. JORTIN.

^d *But till the horned moone three, &c.*] An expression in Milton's "cxxxvith Psalm," written when he was a boy:—

44.

With which she for the present was appeased,
And yeelded leave, how ever malcontent
She inly were and in her mind displeased.
So, early in the morrow next,^e he went
Forth on his way to which he was ybent;
Ne wight him to attend, or way to guide,
As whylome was the custome ancient
Mongst Knights when on adventures they did ride,
Save that she algates him a while accompanide.

45.

And by the way she fundry purpose^f found
Of this or that, the time for to delay,
And of the perils whereto he was bound,
The feare whereof seem'd much her to affray;
But all she did was but to weare out day.
Full oftentimes she leave of him did take;
And eft againe deviz'd some what to say,
Which she forgot, whereby excuse to make;
So loth she was his companie for to forsake.

"The *horned moon* to shine by night."

An expression, however, for which Mr. Dunster, in his observations on Milton's early reading, considers the juvenile bard to have been indebted to Joshua Sylvester; who, in his translation of "Du Bartas," often enough calls the moon "Night's *horned queen*;" which epithet is common in elder poetry. But Spenser was Milton's original. TODD. A poet might surely apply the epithet "horned" to the moon without obligation to Spenser or to any particular poet: *cornigera* was a frequent ancient designation. C.

^e *in the morrow next.*] We follow the 4to. 1596; but the folios, and some recent editors, have preferred "*on the morrow*," which is more conformable to modern usage; but there was no one point in which old authors more differ from the language of our day than in the use of prepositions, whether separately or in composition. C.

^f *she sundry purpose found.*] Various discourse. CHURCH. We have had "purpose" many times before in the same sense: see vol. i. p. 205; vol. ii. pp. 175, 237, &c. C.

46.

At last, when all her speeches she had spent,
 And new occasion fayld her more to find,
 She left him to his fortunes government,
 And backe returned with right heavie mind
 To Scudamour, whom she had left behind:^g
 With whom she went to seeke faire Amoret,
 Her second care, though in another kind:
 For vertues onely sake, which doth beget
 True love and faithfull friendship, she by her did fet.^h

47.

Backe to that desert Forrest they retyred,
 Where forie Britomart had lost her late.
 There they her sought, and every where inquired
 Where they might tydings get of her estate;
 Yet found they none. But by what haplesse fate
 Or hard misfortune she was thence conveyd,
 And stolne away from her beloved mate,ⁱ
 Were long to tell: therefore, I here will stay
 Untill another tyde that I it finish may.

^g *whom she had left behind.*] Spenser's own edition reads, inaccurately, *who*; the rest, *whom*. TODD.

^h *she by her did fet.*] She did set by, or esteem, her (viz. Amoret), only for the sake of virtue, which begets true love. UPTON.

ⁱ *her beloved mate.*] In St. 42 we have had "make" used in the same sense as "mate" here; for, as already remarked, vol. i. p. 284, poets employed the two words "make" and "mate" indifferently, generally as governed by the rhyme. C.





CANTO VII.

*Amoret rapt by greedie lust
Belphebe saves from dread:
The Squire her loves; and, being blam'd,
his dayes in dole doth lead.*



I.
GREATEST God of love, that with thy cruell
darts

Doeſt conquer greateſt conquerors on
ground,

And ſeſt thy kingdome in the captive

harts

Of Kings and Keaſars to thy ſervice bound;
What glorie, or what guerdon haſt thou found
In feeble Ladies tyranning ſo fore,^a
And adding anguiſh to the bitter wound
With which their lives thou lancedſt long afore,
By heaping ſtormes of trouble on them daily more?

2.

So whylome didſt thou to faire Florimell;
And ſo and ſo to noble Britomart;

^a *In feeble Ladies tyranning ſo fore.*] Spenſer alone, we believe, uſes this participle, which is not to be conſidered an abbreviation of *tyrannizing*, but as formed regularly from the A. S. *tyran*, meaning *to prey upon*. In the firſt line, “darts” is *dart* in the 4to. 1596 only. C.

III.

O

So doest thou now to her of whom I tell,
 The lovely Amoret, whose gentle hart
 Thou martyrest with sorow and with smart,
 In salvage forrests and in deserts wide
 With Beares and Tygers taking heaue part,
 Withouten comfort and withouten guide,
 That pittie is to heare the perils which she tride.

3.

So soone as she with that brave Britoness
 Had left that Turneyment for beauties prise,
 They travel'd long; that now for weariness,
 Both of the way and warlike exercise,
 Both through a forest ryding did devise
 T' alight, and rest their wearie limbs awhile.
 There heaue sleepe the eye-lids did surprise
 Of Britomart, after long tedious toyle,
 That did her passed paines in quiet rest assoyle.^b

4.

The whiles faire Amoret, of nought affeard,
 Walkt through the wood, for pleasure or for need;
 When suddenly behind her backe she heard
 One rushing forth out of the thickest weed,
 That, ere she backe could turne to taken heed,
 Had unawares her snatched up from ground:
 Feebly she shriekt, but so feebly indeed
 That Britomart heard not the shrilling sound,
 There where through weary travel she lay sleeping found.

5.

It was to weet a wilde and salvage man;
 Yet was no man, but onely like in shape,
 And eke in stature higher by a span;

^b *in quiet rest assoyle.*] To "assoyle" is to *liberate* or *set free* [to *absolve*]. See the note on *assoiled*, F. Q. ii. v. 19 [vol. ii. p. 165]. TODD. It is one of Spenser's commonest words. C.

•All overgrowne with haire, that could awhape^c
 An hardy hart; and his wide mouth did gape
 With huge great teeth, like to a tusked Bore:
 For he liv'd all on ravin and on rape
 Of men and beasts; and fed on fleshly gore,
 The signe whereof yet stain'd his bloody lips afore.

6.

His neather lip was not like man nor beast,
 But like a wide deepe poke, downe hanging low,
 In which he wont the relickes of his feast
 And cruell spoyle, which he had spard, to stow:
 And over it his huge great nose did grow,
 Full dreadfully empurpled all with bloud;
 And downe both sides two wide long eares did glow,
 And raught downe to his waste^d when up he stood,
 More great then th' eares of Elephants by Indus flood.

7.

His wast was with a wreath of yvie greene
 Engirt about, ne other garment wore,
 For all his haire was like a garment seene;
 And in his hand a tall young oake he bore,
 Whose knottie snags were sharpned all afore,
 And beath'd in fire^e for steele to be in sted.
 But whence he was, or of what wombe ybore,
 Of beasts, or of the earth, I have not red,
 But certes was with milke of Wolves and Tygres fed.

^c *that could awhape.*] *Terrify.* See the note on "awhaped," F. Q. v. xi. 32. UPTON. Richardson inserts the word as if only the participle past of the verb (from A. S. *wafian*, to be amazed) were used, and so it is by Chaucer; but Spenser, we see, employs it as an active verb transitive, and Richardson himself proves it to be so by his quotation: the infinitive, of course, is to "awhape." C.

^d *And raught downe to his waste.*] i.e. "And reached downe, &c." as several times before: see vol. ii. pp. 126, 143, &c. C.

^e *And beath'd in fire.*] And *bathed*, i.e. *warmed*, in the fire, and thence hardened. "Sudibusve præustis." Virgil. UPTON. As it were plunged in the fire; A. S. *batþian*. C.

8.

This ugly creature in his armes her snatcht,
 And through the forrest bore her quite away,
 With briers and bushes all to rent^f and scratcht;
 Ne care he had, ne pittie of the pray,
 Which many a knight had fought so many a day:
 He stayd not, but in his armes her bearing
 Ran till he came to th' end of all his way,
 Unto his cave farre from all peoples hearing,
 And there he threw her in, nought feeling, ne nought
 fearing.

9.

For she, deare Ladie, all the way was dead,
 Whilest he in armes her bore; but, when she felt
 Her selfe downe foust, she waked out of dread
 Streight into grieve, that her deare hart nigh swelt,
 And eft gan into tender teares to melt.
 Then, when she lookt about, and nothing found
 But darknesse and dread horreur where she dwelt,
 She almost fell againe into a fwound;
 Ne wist whether above she were or under ground.

10.

With that she heard some one close by her side
 Sighing and sobbing fore, as if the paine
 Her tender hart in peeces would divide:
 Which she long listning, softly askt againe
 What mister wight it was^g that so did plaine?
 To whom thus aunswer'd was: "Ah, wretched wight!
 That seekes to know anothers grieve in vaine,

^f *all to rent.*] The word *to* is often used in composition with verbs by our old writers, and generally with the word *all* prefixed: and thus *all to-rent* signifies *altogether* or *entirely* rent. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss. Chaucer, in v. *To*. TODD.

^g *What mister wight it was.*] What *manner of person* it was; as in vol. ii. p. 9, and in various other places. C.

Unweeting of thine owne like haplesse plight:
Selfe to forget to mind another is ore-fight."

11.

"Aye me!" (saide she) "where am I, or with whom?
Emong the living, or emong the dead?
What shall of me, unhappy maid, become?
Shall death be th' end, or ought else worse, aread?"
"Unhappy mayd," then answer'd she, "whose dread
Untride is lesse then when thou shalt it try:
Death is to him, that wretched life doth lead,
Both grace and gaine; but he in hell doth lie,
That lives a loathed life, and wishing cannot die.

12.

"This dismall day hath thee a captive made,^h
And vassall to the vilest wretch alive,
Whose cursed usage and ungodly trade
The heavens abhorre, and into darkenesse drive;
For on the spoile of women he doth live,
Whose bodies chaft, when ever in his powre
He may them catch unable to gaine strive,
He with his shamefull lust doth first deflowre,
And afterwarde themselves doth cruelly devoure.

13.

"Now twenty daies, by which the sonnes of men
Divide their works, have past through heven sheene,
Since I was brought into this dolefull den;
During which space these fory eies have seen
Seaven women by him slaine, and eaten clene:
And now no more for him but I alone,
And this old woman, here remaining beene,
Till thou cam'st hither to augment our mone;
And of us three to morrow he will sure eate one."

^h *This dismall day hath thee a captive made.*] It is *caytive* in the old copies; but in his folio 1611 Drayton amended *caytive* to "captive." The misprint was easy, and here, we think, certain. In the last line of St. 10, the 4to. 1596 alone reads, *over-fight*. C.

14.

“ Ah, dreadfull tidings which thou doest declare,”
 (Quoth she) “ of all that ever hath bene knownen !
 Full many great calamities and rare
 This feeble brest endured hath, but none
 Equall to this, where ever I have gone.
 But what are you, whom like unlucky lot
 Hath linckt with me in the same chaine attone ?”
 “ To tell ” (quoth she) “ that which ye see, needs not ;
 A wofull wretched maid, of God and man forgot !

15.

“ But what I was it irkes me to reherse ;
 Daughter unto a Lord of high degree ;
 That joyd in happy peace, till fates perverse
 With guilefull love did secretly agree
 To overthrow my state and dignitie.
 It was my lot to love a gentle swaine,
 Yet was he but a Squire of low degree ;ⁱ
 Yet was he meet, unless mine eye did faine,
 By any Ladies side for Leman to have laine.

16.

“ But for his meannesse and disparagement,
 My Sire, who me too dearly well did love,
 Unto my choise by no meanes would assent,
 But often did my folly fowle reprove :
 Yet nothing could my fixed mind remove,
 But, whether willed or nilled friend or foe,
 I me resolv'd the utmost end to prove ;
 And, rather then my love abandon so,
 Both fire and friends and all for ever to forgo.

ⁱ *a Squire of low degree.*] Alluding, no doubt, to the old English romance, entitled “ The Squire of Low Degree.” But see the note on the Argument prefixed to the next Canto. TODD. No such note as that here referred to was prefixed by Todd, and none, certainly, seems required. Regarding “ The Squire of Low Degree,” see Warton, “ Hist. Engl. Poetry,” ii. p. 7. edit. 8vo. 1824. C.

17.

“ Thenceforth I fought by secret meanes to worke
 Time to my will, and from his wrathfull fight
 To hide th’ intent which in my heart did lurke,
 Till I thereto had all things ready dight.
 So on a day, unweeting unto wight,
 I with that Squire agreeede away to flit,
 And in a privy place, betwixt us hight,^k
 Within a grove appointed him to meete;
 To which I boldly came upon my feeble feete.

18.

“ But ah! unhappy houre me thither brought,
 For in that place where I him thought to find,
 There was I found, contrary to my thought,
 Of this accursed Carle of hellish kind,
 The shame of men, and plague of womankind:
 Who trussing me, as Eagle doth his pray,
 Me hether brought with him as swift as wind,
 Where yet untouched till this present day,
 I rest his wretched thrall, the sad Æmylia.”

19.

“ Ah, sad Æmylia!” (then sayd Amoret)
 “ Thy ruefull plight I pittie as mine owne.
 But read to me, by what devise or wit
 Hast thou in all this time, from him unknowne,
 Thine honor sav’d, though into thralldome throwne?”
 “ Through helpe” (quoth she) “ of this old woman here
 I have so done, as she to me hath showne;
 For, ever when he burnt in lustfull fire,
 She in my stead supplide his bestiall desire.”

20.

Thus of their evils as they did discourse,
 And each did other much bewaile and mone,

^k *betwixt us hight.*] Named between us. See vol. ii. p. 6, &c. C.

Loe! where the villaine felfe, their sorrowes fourse,
 Came to the cave; and rolling thence the stone,
 Which wont to stop the mouth thereof, that none
 Might issue forth, came rudely rushing in,
 And, spredding over all the flore alone,
 Gan dight him felfe unto his wonted finne;
 Which ended, then his bloody banket should beginne.

21.

Which when as fearefull Amoret perceived,
 She staid not th' utmost end thereof to try,
 But, like a ghastly Gelt¹ whose wits are reaved,
 Ran forth in hast with hideous outcry,
 For horroure of his shamefull villany:
 But after her full lightly he uprose,
 And her purfu'd as fast as she did flie.
 Full fast she flies, and farre afore him goes,
 Ne feeles the thorns and thickets pricke her tender toes.

22.

For hedge, nor ditch,^m nor hill, nor dale she staies,
 But overleapes them all, like Robucke light,
 And through the thickest makes her nighest waies:

¹ *But, like a ghastly Gelt.*] A "gelt" is a castrated animal in general; and there seems no sufficient reason for supposing Spenser to refer to a gelding, or gelded horse: he alludes to the proverbial cowardice of beasts, and possibly of men, so treated. Todd complains of Johnson for only taking an example of its use from Mortimer; but when he was collecting additional instances of the employment of *gelt* for his edition of Johnson's Dictionary, he himself forgot this passage in Spenser. Richardson has *geld*, castratus, and *gelt*, gold; and Drayton, in his folio 1611, for some unexplained reason, marked under both "ghastly" and "Gelt," and placed a cross in the margin. C.

^m *For hedge, nor ditch.*] Here, on the authority of Drayton, we venture to alter *Nor* of all editions to "For:" the old compositor, seeing "nor" three times immediately afterwards, misprinted "For," with which the line must have commenced:—

"For hedge, nor ditch, nor hill, nor dale she staies,
 But overleapes them all."

Church saw that there was some error, but not knowing how to correct it, prudently left the text unaltered. C.

And evermore, when with regardfull fight
 She looking backe espies that griefly wight
 Approching nigh, she gins to mend her pace,
 And makes her feare a spur to hast her flight;
 More swift than Myrrh' or Daphne in her race,
 Or any of the Thracian Nymphes in salvage chafe.ⁿ

23.

Long so she fled, and so he follow'd long;
 Ne living aide for her on earth appeares,
 But if^o the heavens helpe to redresse her wrong,
 Moved with pity of her plenteous teares.
 It fortun'd Belphebe with her peares,
 The woody Nymphs, and with that lovely boy,
 Was hunting then the Libbards and the Beares
 In these wild woods, as was her wonted joy,
 To banish sloth that oft doth noble mindes annoy.

24.

It so befell, as oft it fals in chace,
 That each of them from other fundred were;
 And that same gentle Squire arriv'd in place
 Where this same curfed caytive did appeare
 Pursuing that faire Lady full of feare:
 And now he her quite overtaken had;
 And now he her away with him did beare
 Under his arme, as seeming wondrous glad,
 That by his grenning laughter mote farre off be rad.

25.

Which drery fight^p the gentle Squire espying

ⁿ Or any of the Thracian Nymphes in salvage chafe.] Amoret fled from this monster swifter than Myrrha fled from her deluded and avenging father; swifter than Daphne fled from Apollo; or swifter than any of the Amazonian [hunting] nymphs, whom Spenser calls "the Thracian nymphes," because they inhabited near Thermodon a river in Thrace. UPTON.

^o But if.] Unless. Repeatedly so used by Spenser. TODD.

^p Which drery fight.] It is "With drery fight" in the 4to. 1596;

Doth hast to crosse him by the nearest way,
 Led with that wofull Ladies piteous crying,
 And him assailes with all the might he may;
 Yet will not he the lovely spoile downe lay,
 But with his craggy club in his right hand
 Defends him selfe, and saves his gotten pray:
 Yet had it bene right hard him to withstand,
 But that he was full light and nimble on the land.

26.

Thereto the villaine used craft in fight;
 For ever when the Squire his javelin shooke,
 He held the Lady forth before him right,
 And with her body, as a buckler, broke
 The puissance of his intended stroke:
 And if it chaunst, (as needs it must in fight)
 Whilest he on him was greedy to be wroke,
 That any little blow on her did light,
 Then would he laugh aloud, and gather great delight.

27.

Which subtill sleight did him encumber much,
 And made him oft, when he would strike, forbear;
 For hardly could he come the carle to touch,
 But that he her must hurt, or hazard neare.
 Yet he his hand so carefully did beare,
 That at the last he did himselfe attaine,
 And therein left the pike head of his speare:
 A streame of coleblacke bloud thence gusht amaine,
 That all her filken garments did with bloud bestaine.

28.

With that he threw her rudely on the flore,

and we should not perhaps have altered it to "Which drery fight" if *with* and "which" had not of old been often misprinted for each other, and if in the folios 1609 and 1611 it had not stood, "*Which* drery fight." No commentator seems to have noticed this variation in the text of the ancient copies. C

And, laying both his hands upon his glave,^a
With dreadfull strokes let drive at him so fore,
That forst him flie abacke, himselfe to save :
Yet he therewith so felly still did rave,
That scarce the Squire his hand could once upreare,
But for advantage ground unto him gave,
Tracing and traversing, now here, now there ;
For bootlesse thing it was to think such blowes to beare.

29.

Whilest thus in battell they embusied were,
Belphebe, raunging in that forrest wide,
The hideous noise of their huge strokes did heare,
And drew thereto, making her eare her guide :
Whom when that theefe approaching nigh espide
With bow in hand and arrowes ready bent,
He by his former combate would not bide,
But fled away with ghastly dreriment,
Well knowing her to be his deaths sole instrument.

30.

Whom seeing flie she speedily pourfewed,
With winged feete as nimble as the winde,
And ever in her bow she ready shewed
The arrow to his deadly marke desynde.
As when Latonaes daughter, cruell kynde,
In vengeance of her mothers great disgrace,
With fell despight her cruell arrowes tynde^r
Gainst wofull Niobes unhappy race,
That all the gods did mone her miserable case.

^a upon his glave.] Properly a sword, but here it means a club. See St. 25. CHURCH. *Glaive*, in old French, signifies a sword, and "also a lance or horseman's staff." Cotgrave, in v. *Glaive*. Todd. The distress of the rhyme induced Spenser to use "glave" in a sense not elsewhere authorized, even by himself. C.

^r her cruell arrowes tynde.] "Tynde," as already repeatedly shown, properly means *kindled* (see vol. ii. pp. 219, 294, 401, &c.); but here we must understand it as *pointed*; and *tine*, in many parts of the country, still means the *point* of a prong, or harrow. C.

31.

So well she sped her, and so far she ventred,
 That ere unto his hellish den he raught,
 Even as he ready was there to have entred,
 She sent an arrow forth with mighty draught,
 That in the very dore him overcaught,
 And, in his nape arriving, through it thrild
 His greedy throte, therewith in two distraught,^s
 That all his vitall spirites thereby spild,
 And all his hairy brest with gory bloud was fild.

32.

Whom when on ground she groveling saw to rowle,
 She ran in hast his life to have bereft;
 But, ere she could him reach, the sinfull fowle
 Having his carrion corse quite fencelesse left
 Was fled to hell, furcharg'd with spoile and theft:
 Yet over him she there long gazing stood,
 And oft admir'd his monstrous shape, and oft
 His mighty limbs, whilest all with filthy bloud
 The place there overflowne seemd like a sodaine flood.

33.

Thenceforth she past into his dreadfull den,
 Where nought but darke some drerinesse she found,
 Ne creature saw, but hearkned now and then
 Some litle whispering, and soft groning found.
 With that she askt, what ghosts there under ground
 Lay hid in horreur of eternall night?
 And bad them, if so be they were not bound,
 To come and shew themselves before the light,
 Now freed from feare and danger of that dismall wight.

^s *therewith in two distraught.*] "Distraught" is only a form of the past tense of to *distract*, not a different word: the carle's throat was *torn* (strictly *dragged*) in two by the arrow. This is a very unusual application of "distraught," and, like "glave" in St. 28, is only warranted by the compulsion of the rhyme. C.

34.

Then forth the sad Æmylia^t issued,
 Yet trembling every joynt through former feare;
 And after her the Hag, there with her mewed,
 A foule and loathsome creature, did appeare;
 A leman fit for such a lover deare:
 That mov'd Belphebe her no lesse to hate,
 Then for to rue the others heavy cheare;
 Of whom she gan enquire of her estate,
 Who all to her at large, as hapned, did relate.

35.

Thence she them brought toward the place where late
 She left the gentle Squire with Amoret:
 There she him found by that new lovely mate,
 Who lay the whiles in fwoone, full sadly set,
 From her faire eyes wiping the deawy wet
 Which softly stild, and kissing them atweene,
 And handling soft the hurts which she did get;
 For of that Carle she sorely bruz'd had beene,
 Als of his owne rash hand one wound was to be seene.

36.

Which when she saw with sodaine glauncing eye,
 Her noble heart with fight thereof was fild
 With deepe disdaine and great indignity,
 That in her wrath she thought them both have thrild
 With that selfe arrow which the Carle had kild;
 Yet held her wrathfull hand from vengeance sore:
 But drawing nigh, ere he her well beheld,
 "Is this the faith?"^u she said; and said no more,
 But turnd her face, and fled away for evermore.

^t *the sad Æmylia.*] So all the editions read, except Spenser's own, which gives, perhaps by an unperceived error of the press, "the *said* Æmylia." *Sad* must be the true reading. TODD. "Said" could hardly be right, because Æmylia has not been mentioned for many stanzas. C.

^u *Is this the faith.*] The secret history of this allegory is evidently the disgrace of Sir Walter Raleigh for a criminal amour with one of

37.

He seeing her depart arose up light,
 Right fore agrieved at her sharpe reproofe,
 And follow'd fast ; but when he came in fight,
 He durst not nigh approach, but kept aloofe,
 For dread of her displeasures utmost proofe :
 And evermore, when he did grace entreat,
 And framed speeches fit for his behoofe,
 Her mortall arrowes she at him did threat,
 And forst him backe with fowle dishonor to retreat.

38.

At last, when long he follow'd had in vaine,
 Yet found no ease of griefe nor hope of grace,
 Unto those woods he turned backe againe,
 Full of sad anguish and in heavy case ;
 And finding there fit solitary place
 For wofull wight, chose out a gloomy glade,
 Where hardly eye mote see bright heavens face
 For mossy trees, which covered all with shade
 And sad melancholy : there he his cabin made.

39.

His wonted warlike weapons all he broke
 And threw away, with vow to use no more,
 Ne thenceforth ever strike in battell stroke,
 Ne ever word to speake to woman more ;
 But in that wildernesse, of men forlore,
 And of the wicked world forgotten quight,
 His hard mishap in dolor to deplore,
 And wast his wretched daies in wofull plight :
 So on him selfe to wreake his follies owne despight.

Queen Elizabeth's maids of honour. The lady was brought to bed in the court, and Sir Walter was dismissed. The queen's *anger* on this occasion was extremely *natural*. Nothing more strongly characterizes the predominant tendency of the queen's mind than the account given by Sir Robert Naunton of the first appearance and reception of the young Lord Mountjoy at court. See "Fragmenta Regalia," 4to. 1641, p. 36. T. WARTON.

40.

And eke his garment, to be thereto meet,
 He wilfully did cut and shape anew;
 And his faire lockes, that wont with ointment sweet
 To be embaulm'd, and sweat out dainty dew,
 He let to grow and griesly to concrew,^x
 Uncomb'd, uncurl'd, and carelessly unshed;
 That in short time his face they overgrew,
 And over all his shoulders did dispred,
 That who he whilome was uneath was to be red.

41.

There he continued in this carefull plight,
 Wretchedly wearing out his youthly yeares,
 Through wilfull penury consumed quight,
 That like a pined ghost he soone appeares:
 For other food then that wilde forrest beares,
 Ne other drinke there did he ever tast
 Then running water tempred with his teares,
 The more his weakened body so to waft,
 That out of all mens knowledge he was worne at last.

42.

For on a day, by fortune as it fell,
 His owne deare Lord Prince Arthure came that way,
 Seeking adventures where he mote heare tell;
 And, as he through the wandring wood did stray,
 Having espide this Cabin^y far away,
 He to it drew, to weet who there did wonne;
 Weening therein some holy Hermit lay,
 That did resort of sinfull people shonne,
 Or else some woodman shrowded there from scorching
 funne.

^x to concrew.] Grow together. Lat. *concreresco*. UPTON.

^y Having espide this Cabin.] It is "*this Cabin*" in the 4to. 1596, and in the folios; but Todd printed "*his Cabin*," as if it were the cabin of Prince Arthur. In St. 29 he printed *her* for "*that*." C.

43.

Arriving there he found this wretched man
 Spending his daies in dolour and despaire,
 And through long fasting woxen pale and wan,
 All overgrownen with rude and rugged haire;
 That albeit his owne dear Squire he were,
 Yet he him knew not, ne aviz'd at all,
 But like strange wight, whom he had seene no where,
 Saluting him, gan into speach to fall,
 And pittie much his plight, that liv'd like outcast thrall.

44.

But to his speach he aunswered no whit,
 But stood still mute, as if he had beene dum,
 Ne signe of sence did shew, ne common wit,
 As one with grieve and anguishe overcum,
 And unto every thing did aunswere mum:
 And ever, when the Prince unto him spake,
 He louted lowly, as did him becum,
 And humble homage did unto him make,
 Midst sorrow shewing joyous semblance for his sake.

45.

At which his uncouth guise and usage quaint
 The Prince did wonder much, yet could not ghesse
 The cause of that his sorrowfull constraint;
 Yet weend, by secret signes of manlinesse
 Which close appeard in that rude brutishnesse,
 That he whilome some gentle swaine had beene,
 Traind up in feats of armes and knightlinesse;
 Which he observ'd, by that he him had seene
 To weld his naked sword,^z and try the edges keene.

^z *To weld his naked sword.*] It may be a question whether it is his own sword, or Prince Arthur's? In St. 39 it is said that all his own warlike weapons he broke and threw away. UPTON. Unless we may suppose it was the sword of Prince Arthur that is here spoken of, the poet seems to have forgotten himself. CHURCH.

46.

And eke by that he saw on every tree,
How he the name of one engraven had
Which likly was his liefest love to be,
From whom he now so forely was bestad,
Which was by him BELPHEBE rightly rad :
Yet who was that Belphebe he ne wist ;
Yet saw he often how he waxed glad
When he it heard, and how the ground he kist
Wherein it written was, and how himselfe he blist.

47.

Tho, when he long had marked his demeanor,
And saw that all he said and did was vaine,
Ne ought mote make him change his wonted tenor,
Ne ought mote ease or mitigate his paine,^a
He left him there in languor to remaine,
Till time for him should remedy provide,
And him restore to former grace againe :
Which, for it is too long here to abide,
I will deferre the end untill another tide.

^a *Ne ought mote ease or mitigate his paine.*] Todd here introduced a strange corruption into Spenser's text, making a very intelligible line absolute nonsense : he printed,

“ *Ne ought mote cease to mitigate his paine.*”

If it mean anything, it is the very contrary of what Spenser intended. From whence Todd obtained this reading does not appear ; certainly not from any ancient impression : it has, however, since been most absurdly followed ; not, we are happy to say, by Professor Child in his edit. Boston, 1855. C.





CANTO VIII.

*The gentle Squire recovers grace :
Sclaunder her guests doth staine :
Corflambo chaseth Placidus,
And is by Arthure slaine.*

I.



WELL said the wiseman,^a now prov'd true
by this
Which to this gentle Squire did happen
late,
That the displeasure of the mighty is
Then death it selfe more dread and desperate ;
For nought the same may calme ne mitigate,
Till time the tempest doe thereof delay
With sufferaunce soft, which rigour can abate,
And have the sterne remembrance wypt away
Of bitter thoughts, which deepe therein infixed lay.^b

2.

Like as it fell to this unhappy boy,
Whose tender heart the faire Belphebe had

^a *Well said the wiseman, &c.*] See Prov. xvi. 14. "The king's displeasure is a messenger of death: but a wise man will pacify it." So the translation, printed anno 1595. Compare Homer, Il. α'. 80. UPTON.

^b *Therein infixed lay.*] So the poet's own edition reads, to which all others conform, except the second and third folios. They read *infected*; but I think "infixd" the better reading. TODD. Three lines above, we might think *allay* the better reading. C.

With one sterne looke so daunted, that no joy
In all his life, which afterwards he had,
He ever tasted; but with penaunce sad
And pensive sorrow pind and wore away,
Ne ever laught, ne once shew'd countenance glad,
But alwaies wept and wailed night and day,
As blasted bloosme through heat doth languish and decay:

3.

Till on a day, as in his wonted wife
His doole he made,^c there chaunst a turtle Dove
To come where he his dolours did devise,
That likewise late had lost her dearest love,
Which losse her made like passion also prove:
Who seeing his sad plight, her tender heart
With deare compassion deeply did enmove,
That she gan mone his undeserved smart,
And with her dolefull accent beare with him a part.

4.

Shee fitting by him as on ground he lay,
Her mournfull notes full piteously did frame,
And thereof made a lamentable lay,
So sensibly compyl'd, that in the same
Him seemed oft he heard his owne right name.
With that he forth would poure so plenteous teares,
And beat his breast unworthy of such blame,
And knocke his head, and rend his rugged heares,
That could have perst the hearts of Tigres and of Beares.

5.

Thus, long this gentle bird to him did use
Withouten dread of perill to repaire
Unto his wonne, and with her mournfull muse
Him to recomfort in his greatest care,

^c *His doole he made.*] *Complaint.* So the poet spells the old word *dole*, F. Q. ii. xii. 20, and elsewhere. TODD. There, vol. ii. p. 311, "doole" was required as the rhyme to Poole. C.

That much did ease his mourning and misfare :
 And every day, for guerdon of her song,
 He part of his small feast to her would share ;
 That, at the last, of all his woe and wrong
 Companion she became, and so continued long.

6.

Upon a day as she him fate beside,
 By chance he certaine miniments forth drew,^d
 Which yet with him as relickes did abide
 Of all the bounty which Belphebe threw
 On him, whilst goodly grace she him did shew :
 Amongst the rest a jewell rich he found,
 That was a Ruby of right perfect hew,
 Shap'd like a heart yet bleeding of the wound,
 And with a litle golden chaine about it bound.

7.

The same he tooke, and with a riband new,
 In which his Ladies colours were, did bind
 About the turtles necke, that with the vew
 Did greatly solace his engrieved mind.
 All unawares the bird, when she did find
 Her selfe so deckt, her nimble wings displaid,
 And flew away as lightly as the wind :
 Which sodaine accident him much dismaid,
 And looking after long did marke which way she straid.

8.

But when as long he looked had in vaine,
 Yet saw her forward still to make her flight,
 His weary eie returnd to him againe,
 Full of discomfort and disquiet plight,
 That both his juell he had lost so light,
 And eke his deare companion of his care.

^d *certaine miniments forth drew.*] *Toys, trifles*, says Upton; but without sufficient authority: "miniments" here is to be taken for *muni-ments*, i. e. *evidences, proofs* of the former bounty of Belphebe. C.

But that sweet bird departing flew forthright,
Through the wide region of the waftfull aire,
Untill she came where wonned his Belphebe faire.

9.

There found she her (as then it did betide)
Sitting in covert shade of arbors sweet,
After late wearie toile which she had tride
In salvage chase, to rest as seem'd her meet.
There she alighting fell before her feet,
And gan to her her mournfull plaint to make,
As was her wont, thinking to let her weet
The great tormenting grieve that for her sake
Her gentle Squire through her displeasure did pertake.

10.

She her beholding with attentive eye,
At length did marke about her purple brest
That precious juell, which she formerly
Had knowne right well, with colourd ribbands drest:
Therewith she rose in hast, and her addrest
With ready hand it to have rest away;
But the swift bird obayd not her behest,
But swarv'd aside, and there againe did stay:
She follow'd her, and thought againe it to assay.

11.

And ever when she nigh approcht the Dove
Would flit a litle forward, and then stay
Till she drew neare, and then againe remove;
So tempting her still to pursue the pray,
And still from her escaping soft away:
Till that at length into that forrest wide
She drew her far, and led with slow delay.
In th' end she her unto that place did guide,^e

^e *In th' end she her unto that place did guide.]* It is the bird of Venus, which conducted Æneas to the golden bough, just as here Belphebe is conducted to the gentle Squire. I believe Spenser had his eye on Virgil, Æn. vi. 191, &c. UPTON.

Whereas that wofull man in languor did abide.

12.

Eftfoones she flew unto his fearelesse hand,
 And there a piteous ditty new deviz'd,
 As if she would have made her understand^f
 His sorrowes cause, to be of her despis'd:
 Whom when she saw in wretched weedes disguiz'd,
 With heary glib deform'd,^g and meiger face,
 Like ghost late risen from his grave agryz'd,^h
 She knew him not, but pittied much his case,
 And wisht it were in her to doe him any grace.

13.

He her beholding at her feet downe fell,
 And kist the ground on which her sole did tread,
 And washt the same with water which did well
 From his moist eies, and like two streames proceed;
 Yet spake no word, whereby she might aread
 What mister wight he was, or what he ment;
 But as one daunted with her presence dread,
 Onely few ruefull lookes unto her sent,
 As messengers of his true meaning and intent.

14.

Yet nathemore his meaning she ared,

^f *made her understand.*] We have not unfrequently seen *she* and *he* confounded; and here *him* seems, by the sense, to have been misprinted for "her." Drayton substituted "her" in the margin of his folio 1611; and Church suggested the change, without making it. C.

^g *With heary glib deform'd.*] Spenser thus explains "glib" in his "View of the State of Ireland," a passage cited by Richardson, in reference to the above stanza,—*"They have another custom from the Scythians, that is, the wearing of mantles and long glibbes, which is a thick curled bush of hair, hanging down over their eyes, and monstrously disguising them."* The poet refers to the overgrown hair and beard of the Squire; and not merely to the long moustachio upon the upper lip, as Church supposes. C.

^h *Like ghost late risen from his grave agryz'd.*] "Agryz'd" refers rather to "ghost" than to "grave," and means *terrified*: see vol. ii. p. 190, where the verb occurs. C.

But wondred much at his so selcouth case;ⁱ
And by his persons secret seemlyhed
Well weend that he had beene some man of place,
Before misfortune did his hew deface;
That being mov'd with ruth she thus bespake:
" Ah! wofull man, what heavens hard disgrace,
Or wrath of cruell wight on thee ywrake,^k
Or selfe disliked life, doth thee thus wretched make?

15.

" If heaven; then none may it redresse or blame,
Sith to his powre we all are subject borne:
If wrathfull wight; then fowle rebuke and shame
Be theirs that have so cruell thee forlorne!
But, if through inward grieve, or wilfull scorne
Of life, it be; then better doe advise:
For he whose daies in wilfull woe are worne,
The grace of his Creator doth despise,
That will not use his gifts for thanklesse nigardise."^l

16.

When so he heard her say, eftsoones he brake,
His sodaine silence^m which he long had pent,
And, sighing inly deepe, her thus bespake:
" Then, have they all themselves against me bent:

ⁱ at his so selcouth case.] "Selcouth" is pure A. S., from *seld*, and *cuth*, or *couth*, seldom known, or unusual. C.

^k on thee ywrake.] i. e. on thee *wreaked*, or *revenged*, with the usual prefix. In vol. i. p. 39, we have had "wroken" for *revenged*. See also vol. ii. p. 72, for the substantive. C.

^l for thanklesse nigardise.] *Niggardliness*, which was generally the word in prose; and it is found in Bishop Hall, Sir T. North, and others. Shakespeare has *niggarding*; and Sir Thomas Elliot, *niggardship*. Drayton, as well as Spenser, uses "niggardise." C.

^m His sodaine silence.] Jortin would substitute *sullen* for "sodaine;" and in "King John," A. i. Sc. i. "sullen" was probably misprinted for *sudden*; but here we leave the text unaltered, being decidedly of Church's opinion, that there was nothing *sullen* in the deportment of Timias, and that the meaning merely is, that he suddenly broke the silence he had long maintained. C.

For heaven, first author of my languishment,
 Envyng my too great felicity,
 Did closely with a cruell one consent
 To cloud my daies in dolefull misery,
 And make me loath this life, still longing for to die.

17.

“ Ne any but your selfe, O dearest dred,
 Hath done this wrong, to wreake on worthlesse wight
 Your high displeasure, through misdeeming bred :
 That, when your pleasure is to deeme aright,
 Ye may redresse, and me restore to light !”
 Which fory words her mightie hart did mate
 With mild regardⁿ to see his ruefull plight,
 That her inburning wrath she gan abate,
 And him receiv'd againe to former favours state.

18.

In which he long time afterwards did lead
 An happie life with grace and good accord,
 Fearlesse of fortunes chaunge or envies dread,
 And eke all mindlesse of his owne deare Lord
 The noble Prince, who never heard one word
 Of tydings what did unto him betide,
 Or what good fortune did to him afford ;
 But through the endlesse world did wander wide,
 Him seeking evermore, yet no where him descride :

19.

Till on a day, as through that wood he rode,
 He chaunst to come where those two Ladies late,
 Æmylia and Amoret, abode,

ⁿ Which fory words her mightie hart did mate

With mild regard.] To “mate,” and to *amate*, mean sometimes to *confound*; and here we may perhaps receive the word in the sense of *overcome*: her heart was surpris'd and overcome with mild regard. To “mate” is also to *match*; and Spenser may have intended to say that Belphebe's heart was *matched* or *associated* with mild regard at the speech of Timias. We prefer the former explanation. C.

Both in full fad and sorrowfull estate :
The one right feeble through the evill rate
Of food which in her dureffe she had found ;^o
The other almost dead and desperate
Through her late hurts, and through that haplesse
wound
With which the Squire, in her defence, her fore astound.

20.

Whom when the Prince beheld, he gan to rew
The evill case in which those Ladies lay ;
But most was moved at the piteous vew
Of Amoret, so neare unto decay,
That her great daunger did him much dismay.
Eftsoones that pretious liquour forth he drew,
Which he in store about him kept alway,
And with few drops thereof did softly dew
Her wounds, that unto strenght restor'd her soone anew.

21.

Tho, when they both recovered were right well,
He gan of them inquire, what evill guide
Them thether brought, and how their harmes befell ?
To whom they told all that did them betide,
And how from thraldome vile they were untide,
Of that same wicked Carle, by Virgins hond ;
Whose bloudie corse they shew'd him there beside,
And eke his cave in which they both were bond :
At which he wondred much when all those signes he fond.

22.

And evermore he greatly did desire
To know what Virgin did them thence unbind,

^o in her dureffe she had found.] "Dureffe" is now generally employed in a legal sense, that of *imprisonment* ; but here it seems to imply more, viz. a state of *hardship* and *suffering*, as well as of confinement. Chaucer uses it for *hardship* and *severity*, in his "*Romant of the Rose*," v. 3547. Church merely places in a note the word *confinement*, as the synonyme of "dureffe:" he is strictly right. C.

And oft of them did earnestly inquire,
 Where was her won,^p and how he mote her find.
 But, when as nought according to his mind
 He could out-learne, he them from ground did reare,
 No service lothsome to a gentle kind,
 And on his warlike beast them both did beare,
 Himselfe by them on foot to succour them from feare.

23.

So when that forrest they had passed well,
 A litle cotage farre away they spide,
 To which they drew ere night upon them fell;
 And entring in found none therein abide,
 But one old woman sitting there beside
 Upon the ground in ragged rude attyre,
 With filthy lockes about her scattered wide,
 Gnawing her nayles for felnesse and for yre,
 And there out sucking venime to her parts entyre.^q

24.

A foule and loathly creature sure in sight,
 And in conditions to be loath'd no lesse,
 For she was stufte with rancour and despight
 Up to the throat, that oft with bitternesse
 It forth would breake, and gush in great excesse,
 Pouring out streames of poyson and of gall
 Gainst all that truth or vertue doe professe;
 Whom she with leasings lewdly did miscall
 And wickedly backbite: Her name men Sclaunder call.

25.

Her nature is all goodnesse to abuse,
 And causelesse crimes continually to frame,

^p *Where was her won.*] "Won" is *dwelling*, or *abiding-place*. We have had it so frequently before that a note seems almost superfluous: see vol. i. p. 277; vol. ii. pp. 200, 307, 365, &c. C.

^q *her parts entyre.*] Her *inner* parts. See St. 48, where the same words occur [in the same sense]. CHURCH.

With which she guiltlesse persons may accuse,
And steale away the crowne of their good name :
Ne ever Knight so bold, ne ever Dame
So chaste and loyall liv'd, but she would strive
With forged cause them falsely to defame ;
Ne ever thing so well was doen alive,
But she with blame would blot, and of due praise de-
prive.

26.

Her words were not as common words are ment,
T' expresse the meaning of the inward mind,
But noysome breath, and poyfnous spirit sent
From inward parts, with cancred malice lind,
And breathed forth with blast of bitter wind :
Which passing through the eares would pierce the hart,
And wound the soule it selfe with grieve unkind ;
For, like the stings of aspes that kill with smart,
Her spightfull words did pricke and wound the inner part.

27.

Such was that Hag, unmeet to host such guests,
Whom greatest Princes court would welcome fayne ;
But neede, that answers not to all requests,
Bad them not looke for better entertayne :
And eke that age despyfed nicenesse vaine,
Enur'd to hardnesse and to homely fare,
Which them to warlike discipline did trayne,
And manly limbs endur'd^r with litle care
Against all hard mishaps and fortunelesse misfare.

28.

Then all that evening, welcommed with cold
And cheareleffe hunger, they together spent ;

^r *And manly limbs endur'd, &c.*] To *endure* is to sustain, continue, &c. To avoid therefore ambiguity perhaps Spenser wrote *indur'd*, i. e. hardened ; Ital. *indurato* ; Lat. *induratus*. UPON. Possibly the true text may be *enur'd* : we have "endured" again in the next stanza. C.

Yet found no fault, but that the Hag did scold
 And rayle at them with grudgefull discontent,
 For lodging there without her owne consent:
 Yet they endured all with patience milde,
 And unto rest themselves all onely lent,
 Regardlesse of that queane so base and vilde
 To be unjustly blamd, and bitterly revilde.

29.

Here, well I weene, when as these rimes be red
 With misregard, that some rash witted wight,
 Whose looser thought will lightly be misled,
 These gentle Ladies will misdeeme too light
 For thus conversing with this noble Knight;
 Sith now of dayes such temperance is rare
 And hard to finde, that heat of youthfull spright
 For ought will from his greedie pleasure spare:
 More hard for hungry steed t' abstaine from pleasant
 lare.^s

30.

But antique age, yet in the infancie
 Of time, did live then like an innocent,
 In simple truth and blamelesse chastitie;
 Ne then of guile had made experiment;
 But, voide of vile and treacherous intent,
 Held vertue for it selfe in foveraine awe:
 Then loyall love had royall regiment,
 And each unto his lust did make a lawe,
 From all forbidden things his liking to withdraw.

^s t' abstaine from pleasant lare.] A lay, according to the "Prompt. Parv." is land not tilled (p. 285); but in our day, a lay or *layer* means land that is allowed for a time to lie still, because the crop of clover has been removed, and because it is to be ploughed up for wheat next season. Spenser uses "lare" for pasture generally, and he so spells it for the purpose of making the word rhyme to the eye as well as to the ear. Church's notion that "lare" is "a place where cattle usually rest under some shelter" seems altogether unsupported. In St. 51, Spenser spells it *laire*. C.

31.

The Lyon there did^t with the Lambe confort,
 And eke the Dove fate by the Faulcons side;
 Ne each of other feared fraud or tort,
 But did in safe securitie abide,
 Withouten perill of the stronger pride:
 But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old,^u
 (Whereof it hight) and, having shortly tride
 The traines of wit, in wickednesse woxe bold,
 And dared of all finnes the secrets to unfold.

32.

Then beautie, which was made to represent
 The great Creatours owne resemblance bright,
 Unto abuse of lawlesse lust was lent,
 And made the baite of bestiall delight:
 Then faire grew foule, and foule grew faire in fight;
 And that, which wont to vanquish God and man,
 Was made the vassall of the victors might:
 Then did her glorious flowre wex dead and wan,
 Despisd and troden downe of all that overran.

33.

And now it is so utterly decayd,
 That any bud thereof doth scarce remaine,

^t *The Lyon there did, &c.*] Perhaps we ought to read *then* for "there;" but the text may stand as it is. The next stanza, however, commences "*Then* beautie," &c. Drayton also read *then*. C.

^u *But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old.*] That is, *worse being old*; war or warre is *worse*. So, in his "Shepherd's Calendar," September [vol. i. p. 106]:—

"They sayne the *world* is much *war* then it wont."

See Junius on the word *World*. CHURCH. See also G. Douglas's Translation of Virgil, *Æn.* viii. 234:—

"Of gold the *world* was in that kingis time,

"Quhil pece and pece the eild fyne *war* and *war*

"Begouth to waxe —."

That is, while by little and little the age afterwards began to grow worse and worse. See F. Q. Introduction to B. v. St. 1. See also Sidney's "Arcadia," p. 33 [edit. 1598]. "According to the nature of the old growing *world*, [still] *worse* and *worse*." UPTON.

But if few plants, preserv'd through heavenly ayd,
 In Princes Court doe hap to sprout againe,
 Dew'd with her drops of bountie Soveraine,
 Which from that goodly glorious flowre proceed,
 Sprung of the auncient stocke of Princes straine,
 Now th' onely remnant of that royall breed,
 Whose noble kind at first was sure of heavenly feed.

34.

Tho soone as day discovered heavens face
 To sinfull men with darknes overdight,*
 This gentle crew gan from their eye-lids chace
 The drowzie humour of the dampish night,
 And did themselves unto their journey dight.
 So forth they yode, and forward softly paced,
 That them to view had bene an uncouth sight,
 How all the way the Prince on footpace traced,
 The Ladies both on horse, together fast embraced.

35.

Soone as they thence departed were afore,
 That shamefull Hag, the flaunder of her sexe,
 Them follow'd fast, and them reviled fore,
 Him calling theefe, them whores; that much did vex
 His noble hart: thereto she did annexe
 False crimes and facts, such as they never ment,
 That those two Ladies much asham'd did wexe:
 The more did she pursue her lewd intent,
 And rayl'd and rag'd, till she had all her poyson spent.

36.

At last when they were pass'd out of sight,
 Yet she did not her spightfull speach forbear,
 But after them did barke, and still backbite,
 Though there were none her hatefull words to heare.

* *with darknes overdight.*] To dight is to *clothe*, or *put on*, as well as to *furnish*, to *prepare*: overdight is *covered over*. For "dight," see vol. i. pp. 228, 308; vol. ii. p. 167; and three lines below. C.

Like as a curre doth felly bite and teare
 The stone which passed straunger at him threw :^y
 So she them seeing past the reach of eare,
 Against the stones and trees did rayle anew,
 Till she had duld the sting which in her tongs end grew.

37.

They passing forth kept on their readie way,
 With easie steps so soft as foot could stryde,
 Both for great feebleffe, which did oft assay
 Faire Amoret that scarcely she could ryde,
 And eke through heauie armes which fore annoyd
 The Prince on foot, not wanted so to fare ;
 Whose steadie hand was faine his steede to guyde,
 And all the way from trotting hard to spare :
 So was his toyle the more, the more that was his care.

38.

At length they spide where towards them with speed
 A Squire came gallopping, as he would flie,
 Bearing a litle Dwarfe before his steed,
 That all the way full loud for aide did crie,
 That seem'd his shrikes would rend the brasen skie :^z
 Whom after did a mighty man pursew,
 Ryding upon a Dromedare on hie,
 Of stature huge, and horrible of hew,
 That would have maz'd a man his dreadfull face to vew :

39.

For from his fearefull eyes two fierie beames,
 More sharpe then points of needles, did proceede,
 Shooting forth farre away two flaming streames,

^y *which passed straunger at him threw.*] Perhaps from Tasso, C. ix. 88 :—

“ Quasi mastin, che'l sasso, ond' a lui porto

“ Fu duro colpo, infellonito afferra.”

Compare Ariosto, C. xxxviii. 78. UPTON. The simile is surely trite enough in English. C.

^z *would rend the brasen skie.*] Hom. Il. ρ'. 425. χαλκεον οὐρανὸν ἵκει. UPTON. Milton has “ would rend heaven's concave.” C.

Full of fad powre, that poyfnous bale did breede
 To all that on him lookt without good heed,
 And fecretly his enemies did flay :
 Like as the Bafiliske, of serpents feede,
 From powrefull eyes close venim doth convey
 Into the lookers hart, and killeth farre away.

40.

He all the way did rage at that fame Squire,
 And after him full many threatnings threw,
 With curses vaine in his avengefull ire ;
 But none of them (fo fast away he flew)
 Him overtooke before he came in vew :
 Where when he saw the Prince in armour bright,
 He cald to him aloud his case to rew,
 And rescue him, through succour of his might,
 From that his cruell foe that him purfewd in fight.

41.

Eftsoones the Prince tooke downe those Ladies twaine
 From loftie steede, and mounting in their stead
 Came to that Squire, yet trembling every vaine ;
 Of whom he gan enquire his cause of dread :
 Who as he gan the same to him aread,
 Loe ! hard behind his backe his foe was prest,^a
 With dreadfull weapon aymed at his head,
 That unto death had doen him unredrest,
 Had not the noble Prince his readie stroke represt.

42.

Who thrusting boldly twixt him and the blow,
 The burden of the deadly brunt did beare
 Upon his shield, which lightly he did throw
 Over his head before the harme came neare :

^a *his foe was prest.*] Ready. Hughes reads *prest'd*. CHURCH. The error is remarkable, because few words are more common in our old poets: "prest" is from the Fr. *prêt*, formerly spelt *prest*. C.

Nathlesse it fell with so despiteous dreare^b
 And heavie fway, that hard unto his crowne
 The shield it drove, and did the covering reare.
 Therewith both Squire and dwarfe did tomble downe
 Unto the earth, and lay long while in senselesse fwowne.

43.

Whereat the Prince full wrath his strong right hand
 In full avengement heaved up on hie,
 And stroke the Pagan with his steely brand
 So fore, that to his saddle bow thereby
 He bowed low, and so a while did lie:
 And, sure, had not his massie yron mace
 Betwixt him and his hurt bene happily,
 It would have cleft him to the girding place;
 Yet, as it was, it did astonish him long space.

44.

But, when he to himselfe returnd againe,
 All full of rage he gan to curse and sweare,
 And vow by Mahoune^c that he should be flaine.
 With that his murderous mace he up did reare,
 That seemed nought the fouse thereof could beare,
 And therewith smote at him with all his might;
 But, ere that it to him approched neare,
 The royall child with readie quick foresight
 Did shun the prooffe thereof, and it avoyded light.

45.

But ere his hand he could recure againe^d
 To ward his bodie from the balefull stound,

^b *with so despiteous dreare.*] Richardson gives "drear" as a noun, but cites no example of its use: here we may reasonably doubt whether Spenser did not mean to employ it as an adjective, and to say that the "fway" was "despiteous, dreare, and heavie." C.

^c *And vow by Mahoune.*] *Mahomet.* See the notes on F. Q. ii. viii. 30 [vol. ii. p. 227]. TODD.

^d *he could recure againe.*] *Recover* again. There are few words of which Spenser was more fond: it occurs in "The Shep. Cal." and in the F. Q. repeatedly. C.

He smote at him with all his might and maine,
 So furiously that, ere he wist, he found
 His head before him tombling on the ground;
 The whiles his babling tongue did yet blaspheme
 And curse his God that did him so confound:
 The whiles his life ran forth in bloudie streame,
 His foule descended downe into the Stygian reame.^e

46.

Which when that Squire beheld, he woxe full glad
 To see his foe breath out his spright in vaine:
 But that same dwarfe right forie seem'd and sad,
 And howld aloud to see his Lord there flaine,
 And rent his haire and scratcht his face for paine.
 Then gan the Prince at leasure to inquire
 Of all the accident there hapned plaine,
 And what he was whose eyes did flame with fire?
 All which was thus to him declared by that Squire.

47.

"This mightie man," (quoth he) "whom you have flaine,
 Of an huge Geaunteffe whylome was bred,
 And by his strength rule to himselfe did gaine
 Of many Nations into thraldome led,
 And mightie kingdomes of his force adred;
 Whom yet he conquer'd not by bloudie fight,
 Ne hostes of men with banners brode dispred,
 But by the powre of his infectious fight,
 With which he killed all that came within his might.

48.

"Ne was he ever vanquished afore,
 But ever vanquisht all with whom he fought;
 Ne was there man so strong, but he downe bore;
 Ne woman yet so faire, but he her brought

^e *into the Stygian reame.*] Gall. *roiaume*, realme; a letter [or two] omitted. UPRON. Even when spelt *realme* it was not unfrequently pronounced "reame" in English. C.

Unto his bay, and captived her thought :
For most of strength and beautie his desire
Was spoyle to make, and waſt them unto nought,
By caſting ſecret flakes of luſtfull fire
From his falſe eyes into their harts and parts entire.

49.

“ Therefore Corſlambo was he cald aright,
Though nameleſſe there his bodie^f now doth lie ;
Yet hath he left one daughter that is hight
The faire Pæana, who ſeemes outwardly
So faire as ever yet ſaw living eie ;
And were her vertue like her beautie bright,
She were as faire as any under ſkie :
But ah ! ſhe given is to vaine delight,
And eke too looſe of life, and eke of love too light.

50.

“ So, as it fell, there was a gentle Squire
That lov’d a Ladie of high parentage ;
But for his meane degree^g might not aſpire
To match ſo high, her friends with counſell ſage
Diſſuaded her from ſuch a diſparage :
But ſhe, whoſe hart to love was wholly lent,
Out of his hands could not redeeme her gage,
But, firmly following her firſt intent,
Reſolv’d with him to wend, gainſt all her friends con-
ſent.

51.

“ So twixt themſelves they pointed time and place :
To which when he according did repaire,
An hard miſhap and diſaventrous caſe
Him chaunſt : in ſtead of his Æmylia faire,

^f *Though nameleſſe there his bodie, &c.] Sine nomine corpus, Virgil, Æn. ii. 558. UPTON.*

^g *But for his meane degree.] But becauſe his mean degree. This uſe of “ for ” was common to all the poets of Spenſer’s time. C.*

This Gyants sonne, that lies there on the laire
An headlesse heape, him unawares there caught;
And all dismayd through mercilesse despaire
Him wretched thrall unto his dongeon brought,
Where he remaines, of all unsuccour'd and unfought.

52.

“ This Gyants daughter came upon a day
Unto the prison, in her joyous glee,
To view the thralls which there in bondage lay:
Amongst the rest she chaunced there to see
This lovely swaine, the Squire of low degree;
To whom she did her liking lightly cast,
And wooed him her paramour to bee:
From day to day she woo'd and prayd him fast,
And for his love him promist libertie at last.

53.

“ He, though affide unto a former love,
To whom his faith he firmly ment to hold,
Yet seeing not how thence he mote remove,
But by that meanes which fortune did unfold,
Her graunted love, but with affection cold,
To win her grace his libertie to get:
Yet she him still detaines in captive hold,
Fearing least if she should him freely set,
He would her shortly leave, and former love forget.

54.

“ Yet so much favour she to him hath hight
Above the rest, that he sometimes may space
And walke about her gardens of delight,
Having a keeper still with him in place;
Which keeper is this Dwarfe, her dearling base,
To whom the keyes of every prison dore
By her committed be, of speciall grace,
And at his will may whom he list restore,
And whom he list reserve to be afflicted more.

55.

“ Whereof when tydings came unto mine eare,
Full inly forie, for the fervent zeale
Which I to him as to my foule did beare,
I thether went: where I did long conceale
My selfe, till that the Dwarfe did me reveale,
And told his Dame her Squire of low degree
Did secretly out of her prison steale;
For me he did mistake that Squire to bee,
For never two so like did living creature see.

56.

“ Then was I taken and before her brought,
Who, through the likenesse of my outward hew,
Being likewise beguiled in her thought,
Gan blame me much for being so untrew
To seeke by flight her fellowship t’ eschew,
That lov’d me deare, as dearest thing alive.
Thence she commaunded me to prison new:
Whereof I glad did not gaine say nor strive,
But suffred that same Dwarfe me to her dongeon
drive.

57.

“ There did I finde mine onely faithfull frend
In heavy plight and sad perplexitie:
Whereof I forie, yet my selfe did bend
Him to recomfort with my companie,
But him the more agreev’d I found thereby;
For all his joy, he said, in that distresse
Was mine and his Æmylias libertie.
Æmylia well he lov’d, as I mote ghesse,
Yet greater love to me then her he did professe.

58.

“ But I with better reason him aviz’d,
And shew’d him how, through error and mis-
thought

Of our like persons, eath to be disguiz'd,^h
 Or his exchange or freedom might be wrought.
 Whereto full loth was he, ne would for ought
 Consent that I, who stood all fearelesse free,
 Should wilfully be into thraldome brought,
 Till fortune did perforce it so decree:
 Yet, over-ruld at last, he did to me agree.

59.

"The morrow next, about the wonted howre,
 The Dwarfe cald at the doore of Amyas
 To come forthwith unto his Ladies bowre:
 In steed of whom forth came I, Placidas,
 And undiscerned forth with him did pas.
 There with great joyance and with gladsome glee
 Of faire Pæana I received was,
 And oft imbraßt, as if that I were hee,
 And with kind words accoyd,ⁱ vowing great love to mee.

60.

"Which I, that was not bent to former love
 As was my friend that had her long refus'd,
 Did well accept, as well it did behove,
 And to the present neede it wisely usd.
 My former hardnesse first I faire excusd;
 And after promist large amends to make.
 With such smooth termes her error I abusd
 To my friends good more then for mine owne sake,
 For whose sole libertie I love and life did stake.

61.

"Thenceforth I found more favour at her hand,

^h *eath to be disguiz'd.*] *Easy* to be disguised, as frequently before; but see vol. ii. 139. C.

ⁱ *And with kind words accoyd.*] *Caressed, made much of.* It signifies originally, from the old French *accoiser*, *to soothe*, or *pacify*; but it is used in "The Shep. Cal." February, for *daunted*. Where see the note [vol. i. p. 23]. TODD. Chaucer has it in the "Romaunt of the Rose," for *to make quiet*, or *pacify*: see v. 3564. C.

That to her Dwarfe, which had me in his charge,
 She bad to lighten my too heavie band,
 And graunt more scope to me to walke at large.
 So on a day, as by the flowrie marge
 Of a fresh streame I with that Elfe did play,
 Finding no meanes how I might us enlarge,
 But if that Dwarfe I could with me convay,
 I lightly snatcht him up and with me bore away.

62.

“Thereat he shriekt aloud, that with his cry
 The Tyrant selfe came forth with yelling bray,
 And me pursuw’d; but nathemore would I
 Forgoe the purchase of my gotten pray,
 But have perforce him hether brought away.”
 Thus as they talked, loe! where nigh at hand
 Those Ladies two, yet doubtfull through dismay,
 In prefence came, desirous t’ understand
 Tydings of all which there had hapned on the land.

63.

Where soone as sad Æmylia did espie
 Her captive lovers friend, young Placidus,
 All mindlesse of her wonted modestie
 She to him ran, and him with streight embras
 Enfolding, said; “And lives yet Amyas?”
 “He lives,” (quoth he) “and his Æmylia loves.”
 “Then lesse,” (said she) “by all the woe I pas,^k
 With which my weaker patience fortune proves:
 But what mishap thus long him fro my selfe removes?”

^k *Then lesse, said she, by all the woe I pas.*] Then les I regard all the woe, &c. UPRON. The idiom of using “pas” for *regard, care for, or value*, was common:—

“As for these filken-coated slaves, I pas not.”

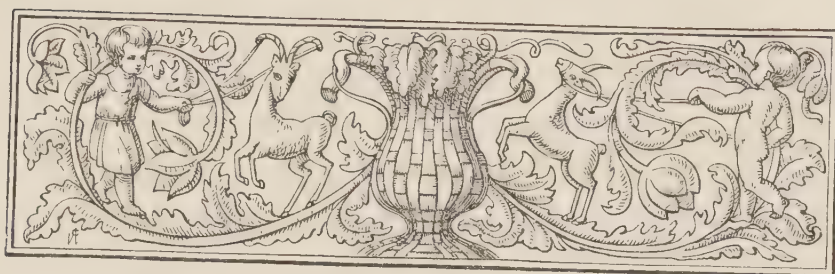
² Henry VI. A. iv. Sc. 2. It would be easy to accumulate instances to prove what we have advanced, but they are not required. C.

64.

Then gan he all this storie¹ to renew,
 And tell the course of his captivitie;
 That her deare hart full deeply made to rew,
 And sigh full fore to heare the miserie
 In which so long he mercileffe did lie.
 Then, after many teares and sorrowes spent,
 She deare besought the Prince of remedie;
 Who thereto did with readie will consent,
 And well perform'd; as shall appear by his event.

¹ *Then gan he all this storie.*] So the 4to. 1596: later editions have "*his storie*;" and Todd, while advocating the text of the folios, prints that of the 4to. He was right in what he did, but wrong in what he recommended. C.





CANTO IX.

*The Squire of low degree, releast,
Pæana takes to wife:^a
Britomart fightes with many Knights;
Prince Arthur stints their strife.*

I.



ARD is the doubt, and difficult to deeme,
When all three kinds of love together
meet
And doe dispart the hart with powre ex-
treme,

Whether shall weigh the balance downe; to weet,
The deare affection unto kindred sweet,
Or raging fire of love to womankind,
Or zeale of friends combynd with vertues meet:
But of them all the band of vertues mind,^b
Me seemes, the gentle hart should most assured bind.

^a *Pæana takes to wife.*] So all the editions. It should be *Æmylia*: for Amyas, the Squire of low degree, is married to *Æmylia*; and the trusty Squire, Placidus, is married to Pæana, St. 15. CHURCH.

^b *the band of vertues mind.*] That is, the band arising out of a mind of vertue. This is the reading of the 4to. 1596, which we reprint as perfectly intelligible, without needlessly altering "vertue's mind" to "*vertuous* mind," as was done in the folios. C.

2.

For naturall affection soone doth cesse,^c
 And quenched is with Cupids greater flame ;
 But faithfull friendship doth them both suppress,
 And them with maystring discipline doth tame,
 Through thoughts aspyring to eternall fame :
 For as the soule doth rule the earthly masse,
 And all the service of the bodie frame ;
 So love of soule doth love of bodie passe,
 No lesse then perfect gold surmounts the meanest brasse.

3.

All which who list by tryall to assay
 Shall in this storie find approved plaine ;
 In which these Squires^d true friendship more did sway
 Then either care of parents could refraine,
 Or love of fairest Ladie could constraine ;
 For though Pæana were as faire as morne,
 Yet did this trustie squire with proud disdain
 For his friends sake her offred favours scorne,
 And she her selfe her fyre of whom she was yborne.

4.

Now, after that Prince Arthur graunted had
 To yeeld strong succour to that gentle swayne,
 Who now long time had lyen in prision sad ;
 He gan advise how best he mote darrayne
 That enterprize^e for greatest glories gayne.

^c *soone doth cesse.*] i. e. *cease*. With this form of *cease* used by such poets as Spenser (who also has *decesse*), and Shakespeare, "All's Well," &c. A. v. Sc. 3, "cesse" ought, we think, to have found its way into our Dictionaries. It is evidently from the Fr. *cesser*. C.

^d *In which these Squires.*] Amyas and Placidus. I read *these*, with the poet's own edition. The rest read "*this* Squires." TODD.

^e *He gan advise how best he mote darrayne*

That enterprize.] In a note upon "darrayne," vol. i. p. 240, we have said that Spenser sometimes uses the word with considerable licence. It seems properly to mean *prepare* ; but here it must rather be

That headlesse tyrants tronke he reard from ground,
And, having ympt the head^f to it agayne,
Upon his usuall beast it firmly bound,
And made it so to ride as it alive was found.

5.

Then did he take that chaced Squire, and layd
Before the ryder, as he captive were,
And made his Dwarfe, though with unwilling ayd,
To guide the beast that did his maister beare,
Till to his castle they approched neare;
Whom when the watch, that kept continuall ward,
Saw comming home, all voide of doubtfull feare
He, running downe, the gate to him unbard;
Whom straight the Prince ensuing in together far'd.

6.

There did he find in her delicious boure
The faire Pæana playing on a Rote^g
Complayning of her cruell Paramoure,
And singing all her sorrow to the note,
As she had learned readily by rote;
That with the sweetnesse of her rare delight
The Prince halfe rapt began on her to dote;

understood in the sense of *accomplish*,—how best he might bring the enterprise to a successful issue. At the same time *prepare*, or *arrange*, might answer the purpose with a little constraint. C.

^f *And, having ympt the head.*] A term in falconry. “To *imp* a feather in a hawk’s wing, is to add a new piece to an old broken stump.” Kersey. So in the “Hymn of Heavenly Beauty:”—

“Thence gathering plumes of perfect speculation,

“To *impe* the wings of thy high flying mind.” CHURCH.

To “*imp*” strictly means to *engraft*, to *insert*, or *implant*: A. S. *im-pan*. The prince joined the head on again artificially. C.

^g *playing on a Rote.*] The *rote* is supposed to have been the ancient *psalterium*: (see vol. ii. p. 261.) TODD. The phrase “by rote,” three lines below, means by routine, Lat. *rota*; as it were by mere mechanical rotation. So the instrument the “rote,” on which Pæana was playing, probably had a similar origin, the musical sound being produced by the turning of a wheel. C.

Till better him bethinking of the right,
He her unwares attacht, and captive held by might.

7.

Whence being forth produc'd, when she perceived
Her owne deare fire, she cald to him for aide ;
But when of him no aunswere she received,
But saw him sencelesse by the Squire upstaide,
She weened well that then she was betraide :
Then gan she loudly cry, and weepe, and waile,
And that same Squire of treason to upbraide ;
But all in vaine : her plaints might not prevaile,
Ne none there was to reskue her, ne none to baile.

8.

Then tooke he that same Dwarfe, and him compeld
To open unto him the prison dore,
And forth to bring those thrals which there he held.
Thence forth were brought to him above a score
Of Knights and Squires to him unknowne afore :
All which he did from bitter bondage free,
And unto former liberty restore.
Amongst the rest that Squire of low degree
Came forth full weake and wan, not like him selfe to bee.

9.

Whom soone as faire Æmylia beheld
And Placidus, they both unto him ran,
And him embracing fast betwixt them held,
Striving to comfort him all that they can,
And kissing oft his visage pale and wan :
That faire Pæana, them beholding both,
Gan both envy, and bitterly to ban ;^h

^h *and bitterly to ban.*] In Warton's note, vol. ii. p. 377, we have seen the verb to "ban" explained as to *forbid*: here it is used in the more ordinary sense of to *curse*: they are the same word, derived from A. S. *bannan*. Shakespeare has "ban" repeatedly, both in the sense of *interdiction* and *curse*. C.

Through jealous passion weeping inly wroth,
To see the fight perforce that both her eyes were loth.

10.

But when awhile they had together beene,
And diversly conferred of their case,
She, though full oft she both of them had seene
Asunder, yet not ever in one place,
Began to doubt, when she them saw embrace,
Which was the captive Squire she lov'd so deare,
Deceived through great likenesse of their face:
For they so like in person did appeare,
That she uneath discerned whether whetherⁱ weare.

11.

And eke the Prince, when as he them avized,
Their like resemblance much admired there,
And mazd how nature had so well disguised
Her worke, and counterfet her selfe so nere,
As if that by one patterne, seene somewhere,
She had them made a paragone to be;
Or whether it through skill or errour were.
Thus gazing long at them much wondred he;
So did the other knights and Squires which him did see.^k

12.

Then gan they ranfacke that same Castle strong,
In which he found^l great store of hoorded threasure,
The which that tyrant gathered had by wrong

ⁱ *whether whether.*] "Whether whether" is a Latinism. See Hor. L. ii. i. 55:—

"Ambigitur quoties *uter utro* fit prior." UPTON.
As we now say, less elegantly, which was which. C.

^k *which him did see.*] Perhaps Spenser wrote "which *hem*, or *them*, did see;" misprinted by the old compositor. Church suggested *them*; and Hughes so gave the text. C.

^l *In which he found.*] So all the editions. I think it should be *they* or *was*. CHURCH. Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, altered "he" to *they*; but did not amend "him" to *them*. We allow the old text in both cases to remain, since it is perfectly clear. C.

And tortious powre, without respect or measure :
 Upon all which the Briton Prince made feafure,
 And afterwards continu'd there a while
 To rest him felfe, and folace in soft pleasure
 Those weaker Ladies after weary toile ;
 To whom he did divide part of his purchaft spoile.

13.

And, for more joy, that captive Lady faire,
 The faire Pæana, he enlarged free,
 And by the rest did fet in sumptuous chaire
 To feast and frolicke : nathemore would she
 Shew gladfome countenance nor pleasaunt glee ;
 But grieved was for losse both of her fire,
 And eke of Lordship with both land and fee ;
 But most she touched was with grieve entire
 For losse of her new love, the hope of her desire.

14.

But her the Prince, through his well wonted grace,
 To better termes of myldnesse did entreat
 From that fowle rudenesse which did her deface ;
 And that same bitter corfive,^m which did eat
 Her tender heart and made refraine from meat,
 He with good thewesⁿ and speeches well applyde
 Did mollifie, and calme her raging heat :
 For though she were most faire, and goodly dyde,^o
 Yet she it all did mar with cruelty and pride.

^m *And that same bitter corfive.*] "Corfive" is an abbreviation for *corrosive*; extremely common in authors of Spenser's day, as well as earlier and later. It is needless, with Todd, to cite instances. C.

ⁿ *He with good thewes.*] With good *manners*, kind deportment. See "thewed" as a verb in vol. ii. p. 182; and "thewes" as a substantive in the same vol. p. 2. Shakespeare uses "thewes" for *strength*. C.

^o *and goodly dyde.*] Quære, *eyde*, i. e. of a pleasing countenance, fair to look at; unless by *goodly dyde* is meant, *of a fine complexion*. CHURCH. The latter is probably the true explanation, and the word is unaltered in subsequent impressions, excepting as regards the spelling—*dide*. C.

15.

And, for to shut up all in friendly love,
 Sith love was first the ground of all her grieve,
 That trusty Squire he wisely well did move
 Not to despise that dame which lov'd him liefe,
 Till he had made of her some better prieve;
 But to accept her to his wedded wife:
 Thereto he offred for to make him chiefe
 Of all her land and lordship during life.
 He yeelded, and her tooke; so stinted all their strife.

16.

From that day forth in peace and joyous blis
 They liv'd together long without debate;
 Ne private jarre, ne spite of enemis,
 Could shake the safe assuraunce of their state:
 And she, whom Nature did so faire create
 That she mote match the fairest of her daies,
 Yet with lewd loves and lust intemperate
 Had it defaste, thenceforth reformd her waies,
 That all men much admyrde her change, and spake her
 praise.

17.

Thus when the Prince had perfectly compylde
 These paires of friends in peace and settled rest,
 Him selfe, whose minde did travell, as with chylde,^p
 Of his old love conceav'd in secret brest,
 Resolved to pursue his former quest;^q

^p *Him selfe, whose minde did travell, as with chylde.*] Expressed after Plato's manner. See the F. Q. i. v. 1 [vol. i. p. 245]. UPRON. Sir Philip Sidney, in his "Astrophel and Stella," at the beginning [p. 519, edit. 1598], represents himself as,

"—— great with childe to speake, and helpelesse in my throwes,

"Biting my trewand pen," &c. TODD.

^q *his former quest.*] It is "his former *quest*" in the old copies, but "quest" cannot be wrong, the printer having misread *g* for *q*: Drayton made the obvious emendation in his folio 1611; but he did not alter *request* of that edition, in the next line but one, to "bequest," as it appears in the 4to. 1596, and no doubt rightly. C.

And, taking leave of all, with him did beare
 Faire Amoret, whom Fortune by bequest
 Had left in his protection whileare,
 Exchanged out of one into another feare.

18.

Feare of her safety did her not constraîne;
 For well she wist now in a mighty hond
 Her person, late in perill, did remaine,
 Who able was all daungers to withstond:
 But now in feare of shame she more did stond,
 Seeing her selfe all soly succourlesse,
 Left in the victors powre, like vassall bond,
 Whose will her weakenesse could no way re-
 presse,
 In case his burning lust should breake into excesse.

19.

But cause of feare, sure, had she none at all
 Of him, who goodly learned had of yore
 The course of loose affection to forstall,
 And lawlesse lust to rule with reasons lore;
 That all the while he by his side her bore,
 She was as safe as in a Sanctuary.
 Thus many miles they two together wore,
 To seeke their loves dispersed diversly;
 Yet neither shewed to other their hearts privity.

20.

At length they came whereas a troupe of Knights
 They saw together skirmishing, as seemed.
 Sixe they were all, all full of fell despight,
 But foure of them the battell best beseemed,
 That which of them was best mote not be deemed.
 These foure were they from whom false Florimel
 By Braggadochio lately was redeemed;
 To weet, sterne Druon, and lewd Claribell,
 Love-lavish Blandamour, and lustfull Paridell.

21.

Druons delight was all in fingle life,
 And unto Ladies love would lend no leasure:
 The more was Claribell enraged rife
 With fervent flames, and loved out of measure:
 So eke lov'd Blandamour, but yet at pleasure
 Would change his liking, and new Lemans prove;^r
 But Paridell of love did make no threasure,
 But lusted after all that him did move.
 So diversly these foure disposed were to love.

22.

But those two other, which beside them stoode,
 Were Britomart and gentle Scudamour;
 Who all the while beheld their wrathfull moode,
 And wondred at their impacable stoure,^s
 Whose like they never saw till that same houre:
 So dreadfull strokes each did at other drive,
 And laid on load with all their might and powre,
 As if that every dint the ghost would rive
 Out of their wretched corpes, and their lives deprive.

23.

As when Dan Æolus, in great displeasure
 For losse of his deare love by Neptune hent,
 Sends forth the winds out of his hidden threasure^t
 Upon the sea to wreake his fell intent;^u

^r *and new Lemans prove.*] We have already had "Leman" in the sense of *sweetheart*, or *lover*, vol. i. p. 177; vol. ii. p. 168, &c. C.

^s *at their impacable stoure.*] That would not be pacified. Spenser uses the word again in "The Ruins of Time," St. 57:—

"That freed from bands of *impacable* fate." CHURCH.

^t *out of his hidden threasure.*] Spenser has borrowed this phrase from a sublime passage in Jeremiah x. 13. "And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures." TODD.

^u *to wreake his fell intent.*] Such is the text of every old copy; but Todd printed "*full* intent;" a very tame reading, and he has misled all his followers: even Professor Child, in his excellent edition, Boston, 1855, has "*full* intent." C.

They breaking forth with rude unruliment
 From all foure parts of heaven doe rage full fore,
 And tosse the deepes, and teare the firmament,
 And all the world confound with wide uprore;^x
 As if instead thereof they Chaos would restore.

24.

Cause of their discord and so fell debate
 Was for the love of that same snowy maid,
 Whome they had lost in Turneyment of late;
 And, seeking long, to weet which way she straid,
 Met here together; where, through lewd up-
 braide
 Of Ate and Dueffa, they fell out;
 And each one taking part in others aide
 This cruell conflict raised thereabout,
 Whose dangerous successe depended yet in doubt:

25.

For sometimes Paridell and Blandamour
 The better had, and bet the others backe;
 Eftsoones the others did the field recoure,^y
 And on their foes did worke full cruell wracke:
 Yet neither would their fiendlike fury slacke,
 But evermore their malice did augment;
 Till that uneath they forced were,^z for lacke
 Of breath, their raging rigour to relent,
 And rest themselves for to recover spirits spent.

^x *with wide uprore.*] Here, in Drayton's folio 1611, we meet with a change which may have been what Spenser wrote, but which we do not adopt, viz. "*wilde uprore*" for "*wide uprore*." We prefer "*wide uprore*," if only because it indicates the vast extent of the noise and confusion. See the same error in "*Two Gent. of Ver.*" A. ij. Sc. 7. C.

^y *the others did the field recoure.*] i. e. *recover*; a sense in which Spenser and other poets use *recure*; but here, for the sake of the rhyme, he spells it "*recoure*." C.

^z *Till that uneath they forced were.*] Here "*uneath*" seems used in the sense of *reluctantly*; but the usual sense, *with difficulty*, will sufficiently answer the purpose. C.

26.

Then gan they change their sides,^a and new parts take;
 For Paridell did take to Druons side,
 For old despight which now forth newly brake
 Gainst Blandamour, whom alwaies he envide;
 And Blandamour to Claribell relide:^b
 So all afresh gan former fight renew.
 As when two Barkes, this caried with the tide,
 That with the wind, contrary courses sew,
 If wind and tide doe change their courses change anew.

27.

Thenceforth they much more furiously gan fare,
 As if but then the battell had begonne;
 Ne helmets bright ne hawberks strong did spare,
 That through the clifts the vermeil bloud out sponne,
 And all adowne their riven sides did ronne.
 Such mortall malice wonder was to see
 In friends profest, and so great outrage donne;
 But sooth is said, and tride in each degree,
 Faint friends when they fall out most cruell fomen bee.^c

28.

Thus they long while continued in fight;

^a *Then gan they change their sides.*] It is "*Their* gan they," &c. in the 4to. 1596; and "*There* gan they," &c. in the folio 1611, which Drayton amended to "*Then* gan they," which we have no doubt is the true language of Spenser, the old printer having misread "*Then*" *Their*. Church proposed "*Then*." C.

^b *to Claribell relide.*] *Joined himself.* Fr. *se relloit*. CHURCH. This not very usual meaning of the verb to "*rely*" does not seem to have found its way into our dictionaries: they only give the sense of to *trust to*, to *confide in*, to *bind up*, &c. Is it possible that Spenser's word was *replide*, the letter *p* having dropped out? C.

^c *Faint friends when they fall out most cruell fomen bee.*] Drayton here introduces a change in his copy of the folio 1611, which we do not feel authorized to adopt, but which ought not to be passed over without mention: for "*Faint friends*" he writes "*Fast friends*;" that is, that persons much and long endeared to each other, when they do quarrel, become most implacable enemies. It is easy to imagine that "*Faint friends*" would "*fall out*" without much difficulty. C.

Till Scudamour and that fame Briton maide
 By fortune in that place did chance to light:
 Whom soone as they with wrathfull eie bewraide,
 They gan remember of the fowle upbraide,
 The which that Britoneffe had to them donne
 In that late Turney for the snowy maide;
 Where she had them both shamefully fordonne,
 And eke the famous prize of beauty from them wonne.

29.

Eftsoones all burning with a fresh desire
 Of fell revenge,^d in their malicious mood!
 They from them selves gan turne their furious ire,
 And cruell blades, yet steeming with whot bloud,
 Against those two let drive, as they were wood:
 Who wondring much at that so sodaine fit,
 Yet nought dismayd, them stoutly well withstood;
 Ne yeelded foote, ne once abacke did flit,
 But being doubly smitten likewise doubly smit.

30.

The warlike Dame was on her part affaid
 Of Claribell and Blandamour attone;^e
 And Paridell and Druon fiercely laid
 At Scudamour, both his professed fone:
 Foure charged two, and two surcharged one;
 Yet did those two them selves so bravely beare,
 That th' other litle gained by the lone,
 But with their owne repayed^f duely weare,
 And ufury withall: such gaine was gotten deare.

^d *Of fell revenge.*] The second and third folios, *full*. CHURCH.

^e *Of Claribell and Blandamour attone.*] We need hardly say that "attone" means *at once*, or at one time: we have often before had "attone" and "attones." C.

^f *But with their owne repayed.*] So every edition reads, except the poet's own, in which, by an unperceived error of the press, it is printed *repayred*. TODD. "Ufury withall," shows "repayed" to be right. C.

31.

Full oftentimes did Britomart assay
 To speake to them, and some emparlance move;
 But they for nought their cruell hands would stay,
 Ne lend an eare to ought that might behove.
 As when an eager mastiffe once doth prove
 The tast of bloud of some engored beast,
 No words may rate, nor rigour him remove
 From greedy hold of that his blouddy feast:
 So, litle did they hearken to her sweet beheast.

32.

Whom when the Briton Prince asarre beheld
 With ods of so unequall match opprest,
 His mighty heart with indignation sweld,
 And inward grudge fild his heroicke brest.
 Eftsoones him selfe he to their aide addrest,
 And thrusting fierce into the thickest preace
 Divided them, how ever loth to rest;
 And would them faine from battell to surceasse,
 With gentle words perswading them to friendly peace:

33.

But they so farre from peace or patience were,
 That all at once at him gan fiercely flie,
 And lay on load, as they him downe would beare:
 Like to a storme which hovers under skie,
 Long here and there and round about doth flie,^g
 At length breakes downe in raine, and haile, and fleet,
 First from one coast, till nought thereof be drie,
 And then another, till that likewise fleet;^h

^g *round about doth flie.*] *Ascend.* See the note on *flie*, F. Q. ii. vii. 46 [vol. ii. p. 209]. Todd. See also vol. i. p. 161, and vol. ii. p. 56. Spenser was fond of the word. C.

^h *till that likewise fleet.*] *Float.* See Junius. So, in "Colin Clout's Come Home Again," he uses *fleet* for *float*, ver. 286:—

"That seem'd amid the furies for to *fleet*." CHURCH.

And so from side to side till all the world it weet.ⁱ

34.

But now their forces greatly were decayd,
The Prince yet being fresh untoucht afore;
Who them with speaches milde gan first dissuade
From such foule outrage, and them long forbore:
Till seeing them through suffrance hartned more,
Him selfe he bent their furies to abate,
And layd at them so sharply and so sore,
That shortly them compelled to retrate,
And being brought in daunger to relent too late.

35.

But now his courage being throughly fired,
He ment to make them know their follies prise,
Had not those two him instantly desired^k
T' assuage his wrath, and pardon their mesprise:
At whose request he gan him selfe advise
To stay his hand, and of a truce to treat
In milder tearmes, as list them to devise;
Mongst which the cause of their so cruell heat
He did them aske; who all that passed gan repeat:

36.

And told at large how that same errant Knight,
To weet faire Britomart, them late had foyled
In open turney, and by wrongfull fight
Both of their publicke praise had them despoyled,
And also of their private loves beguyled,
Of two full hard to read the harder theft:
But she that wrongfull challenge soone assoyled,
And shew'd that she had not that Lady rest,
(As they suppos'd) but her had to her liking left.

ⁱ till all the world it weet.] For wet. CHURCH.

^k him instantly desired.] Earnestly. So, in Luke vii. 4. "They befought him *instantly*," &c. And thus the adjective, Luke xxiii. 23. "They were *instant* with loud voices." TODD.

37.

To whom the Prince thus goodly well replied :
 “ Certes, fir Knight, ye seemen much to blame
 To rip up wrong that battell once hath tried ;¹
 Wherein the honor both of Armes ye shame,
 And eke the love of Ladies foule defame ;
 To whom the world this franchise ever yeelded,
 That of their loves choise they might freedom clame,
 And in that right should by all knights be shielded :
 Gainst which, me seemes, this war ye wrongfully have
 wielded.”

38.

“ And yet ”^m (quoth she) “ a greater wrong remaines :
 For I thereby my former love have lost ;
 Whom seeking ever since with endlesse paines
 Hath me much sorrow and much travell cost :
 Aye me, to see that gentle maide so tost !”
 But Scudamour, then fighting deepe, thus saide ;
 “ Certes, her losse ought me to sorrow most,
 Whose right she is, where ever she be straide,
 Through many perils wonne, and many fortunes waide :

¹ *Certes, fir Knight, ye seemen much to blame*

To rip up wrong that battell once hath tried.] Methinks it should have been printed :—

“ Certes, fir *Knights*, ye seemen much to blame

“ To rip up wrong, that batteil once *have* tried.”

The address is to all : and it is against decorum to point out one in particular ; because blame distributed falls the easier on particulars. UPTON. We leave the text as it appears in all the early editions : Drayton made no change in his folio 1611. C.

^m *And yet, &c.*] From this and the following stanza, it should seem that neither Britomart nor Scudamour know that Amoret is of their company ; and yet in the next Canto (Stanzas 3 and 4), Scudamour speaks of his mistress as then present, the poet not having taken the least notice of their coming to an interview. We may say, in excuse for this and some few like omissions, that in a poem of so great length, and in such variety of matter, many little oversights might easily happen, which would as easily have been rectified, had Spenser lived to finish it. CHURCH.

39.

“ For from the first that her I love profest,
 Unto this houre, this present lucklesse howre,
 I never joyed happinesse nor rest;
 But thus turmoild from one to other stowre
 I wast my life, and doe my daies devowre
 In wretched anguise and incessant woe,
 Passing the measure of my feeble powre;
 That living thus a wretch, and loving so,ⁿ
 I neither can my love ne yet my life forgo.”

40.

Then good Sir Claribell him thus bespake:
 “ Now were it not, fir Scudamour, to you
 Dislikefull paine so fad a taske to take,
 Mote we entreat you, fith this gentle crew
 Is now so well accorded all anew,
 That as we ride together on our way,
 Ye will recount to us in order dew
 All that adventure which ye did assay
 For that faire Ladies love: past perils well apay.”

41.

So gan the rest him likewise to require;
 But Britomart did him importune hard
 To take on him that paine: whose great desire
 He glad to fatisfie, him selfe prepar'd
 To tell through what misfortune he had far'd
 In that atchievement, as to him befell,
 And all those daungers unto them declar'd;
 Which fith they cannot in this Canto well
 Comprised be, I will them in another tell.

ⁿ *That living thus a wretch, and loving so.*] After “wretch” the word *I* appears in the poet’s own edition; but this error is removed in the folio of 1609. TODD. It did not reappear afterwards, for the personal pronoun is injurious both to sense and metre. C.



CANTO X.

*Scudamour doth his conquest tell
Of vertuous Amoret :
Great Venus Temple is describ'd ;
And lovers life forth set.*

I.

“**T**RUE he it said,^a what ever man it sayd,
That love with gall and hony doth
abound ;
But if the one be with the other wayd,
For every dram of hony therein found,
A pound of gall doth over it redound :
That I too true by triall have approved ;
For since the day that first with deadly wound
My heart was launcht, and learned to have loved,
I never joyed howre, but still with care was moved.

2.

“ And yet such grace is given them from above,
That all the cares and evill which they meet
May nought at all their setled mindes remove,
But seeme, gainst common sence, to them most sweet ;
As boasting in their martyrdome unmeet.
So all that ever yet I have endured

^a *True he it said, &c.*] Not the poet, as usual, but Sir Scudamour here speaks. CHURCH.

I count as nought, and tread downe under feet,
 Since of my love at length I rest assured,
 That to disloyalty she will not be allured.

3.

“Long were to tell the travell and long toile
 Through which this shield of love I late have wonne,
 And purchased this peerelesse beauties spoile,
 That harder may be ended, then begonne:
 But since ye so desire, your will be donne.
 Then hearke, ye gentle knights and Ladies free,^b
 My hard mishaps that ye may learne to shonne;
 For though sweet love to conquer glorious bee,
 Yet is the paine thereof much greater then the fee.

4.

“What time the fame of this renowned prise
 Flew first abroad, and all mens eares possesse,
 I, having armes then taken, gan avise
 To winne me honour by some noble geste,
 And purchase me some place amongst the best.
 I boldly thought, (so young mens thoughts are bold)
 That this fame brave emprize for me did rest,
 And that both shield and she whom I behold
 Might be my lucky lot; fith all by lot we hold.

5.

“So on that hard adventure forth I went,
 And to the place of perill shortly came:
 That was a temple faire and auncient,
 Which of great mother Venus^c bare the name,
 And farre renowned, through exceeding fame,
 Much more then that which was in Paphos built,
 Or that in Cyprus, both long since this fame,

^b and Ladies free.] i. e. innocent, pure, free from crime: Shakespeare often uses the epithet “free” in the same manner. C.

^c great mother Venus.] “Venus genetrix.” Julius Cæsar, before the battle of Pharsalia, vowed a temple to *Venus genetrix*. UPTON.

Though all the pillours of the one were guilt,
And all the others pavement were with yvory spilt.^d

6.

“ And it was seated in an Island strong,
Abounding all with delices^e most rare,
And wall’d by nature gainst invaders wrong,
That none mote have accesse, nor inward fare,
But by one way that passage did prepare.
It was a bridge ybuilt in goodly wize
With curious Corbes^f and pendants graven faire,
And arched all with porches did arize
On stately pillours fram’d after the Doricke guise.^g

^d *with yvory spilt.*] *Inlaid*, says Church; but “spilt” will hardly bear such an interpretation. One sense of to “spill” is to *scatter*; and Richardson observes, citing this passage, that Spenser means that the pavement was “*pieced*—diversified with pieces” of ivory. C.

^e *Abounding all with delices.*] *Delights, dainties, pleasant fantasies*, &c. Fr. *délices*. So Cotgrave, in v. *délices*. TODD. The same word has already occurred, in the same sense, vol. ii. p. 168. C.

^f *With curious Corbes.*] Ornaments in building. Fr. *corbeau*, a corbel in architecture. Chaucer, speaking of the ornaments and masonry of the gates of the “House of Fame,” says, “As *corbellis* and imageries,” B. iii. 214. UPTON.

^g *On stately pillours fram’d after the Doricke guise.*] Although the Roman or Grecian architecture did not begin to prevail in England till the time of Inigo Jones, yet our communication with the Italians, and our imitation of their manners, produced some specimens of that style much earlier. Perhaps the earliest is Somerset-house, in the Strand, built about the year 1549, by the Duke of Somerset, uncle to Edward VI. The monument of bishop Gardiner in Winchester cathedral, made in the reign of Mary, about 1555, is decorated with Ionic pillars. Spenser’s verses, here quoted, bear an allusion to some of these fashionable improvements in building, which, at this time, were growing more and more into esteem. Thus also Bishop Hall, who wrote about the same time, viz. 1598. Sat. 2. B. 5:—

“There findest thou some *stately Doricke frame*,
“Or *neat Ionicke worke*.”

But these ornaments were often absurdly introduced into the old Gothic style; as in the magnificent portico of the Schools at Oxford, erected about the year 1613, where the builder, in a Gothic edifice, has affectedly displayed his universal skill in the modern architecture, by giving us all the five orders together. However, most of the great

7.

“ And for defence thereof on th’ other end
 There reared was a castle faire and strong,
 That warded all which in or out did wend,
 And flanked both the bridges sides along,
 Gainst all that would it faine to force or wrong;
 And therein wonned twenty valiant Knights,
 All twenty tride in warres experience long,
 Whose office was against all manner wights
 By all meanes to maintaine that castels ancient rights.

8.

“ Before that Castle was an open plaine,
 And in the midst thereof a piller placed;
 On which this shield, of many fought in vaine,
 The shield of Love, whose guerdon me hath graced,
 Was hangd on high with golden ribbands laced:
 And in the marble stone was written this,
 With golden letters goodly well enchaced;
Blessed the man^h that well can use his blis:ⁱ
Whose ever be the shield, fair Amoret be his.

9.

“ Which when I red, my heart did inly earne,^k

buildings of Queen Elizabeth’s reign have a style peculiar to themselves, both in form and finishing; where, though much of the old Gothic is retained, and great part of the new taste is adopted, yet neither predominates; while both, thus indistinctly blended, compose a fantastic species, hardly reducible to any class or name. One of its characteristics is the affectation of large and lofty windows; where, says Bacon, “you shall have sometimes *faire houses, so full of glass*, that one cannot tell where to become, to be out of the sun,” &c. Ess. xii. T. WARTON.

^h *Blessed the man, &c.*] This beautiful allegory is deservedly recommended to the notice of all loyal lovers in “The Tatler,” No. 194. TODD.

ⁱ *that well can use his blis.*] Todd printed “*this blis*,” and has misled such as have followed his text: Professor Child, in his edition, Boston, 1855, gives it correctly. It is a general axiom. C.

^k *my heart did inly earne.*] The folios read *yearne*. The quarto, *earne*. The sense [*to long for*] is the same. See F. Q. ii. iii. 46 [vol. ii. p. 141]; vi. i. 40. TODD. See vol. ii. p. 141, where precisely the same course was pursued in the 4to. and folios; the first printing “*erne*,” and the last, *yerne*. We, of course, follow the 4to. C.

And pant with hope of that adventures hap;
 Ne stayd further newes thereof to learne,
 But with my speare upon the shield did rap,
 That all the castle ringed with the clap.
 Streight forth issfewd a Knight all arm'd to prooffe,
 And bravely mounted to his most mishap;
 Who, staying nought to question from aloofe,
 Ran fierce at me that fire glaunst from his hors'es hoofe.

10.

"Whom boldly I encountred (as I could)
 And by good fortune shortly him unseated.
 Eftsoones outsprung two more of equall mould;
 But I them both with equall hap defeated.
 So all the twenty I likewise entreated,¹
 And left them groning there upon the plaine:
 Then, preacing to the pillour, I repeated
 The read thereof for guerdon of my paine,
 And taking downe the shield with me did it retaine.

11.

"So forth without impediment I past,
 Till to the Bridges utter gate I came;
 The which I found sure lockt and chained fast.
 I knockt, but no man aunswred me by name;
 I cald, but no man answred to my clame:
 Yet I persever'd still to knocke and call;
 Till at the last I spide within the fame
 Where one stood peeping through a crevis small,
 To whom I cald aloud, halfe angry therewithall.

12.

"That was to weete the Porter of the place,
 Unto whose trust the charge thereof was lent:
 His name was Doubt, that had a double face,

¹ *I likewise entreated.*] i. e. *treated*: Shakespeare, and other poets, not unfrequently use "entreat" for *treat*; from the Fr. *traicter*, to entertain. Richardson adduces examples from Chaucer. C.

Th' one forward looking, th' other backward bent,
 Therein resembling Janus auncient
 Which hath in charge the ingate of the yeare :^m
 And evermore his eyes about him went,
 As if some proved perill he did feare,
 Or did misdoubt some ill whose cause did not appeare.

13.

“On th' one side he, on th' other fate Delay,
 Behinde the gate that none her might espy ;
 Whose manner was all passengers to stay
 And entertaine with her occasions fly :
 Through which some lost great hope unheedily,
 Which never they recover might againe ;
 And others, quite excluded forth, did ly
 Long languishing there in unpittied paine,
 And seeking often entraunce afterwards in vaine.

14.

“Me when as he had privily espide
 Bearing the shield which I had conquerd late,
 He kend it streight, and to me opened wide.
 So in I past, and streight he closd the gate :
 But being in, Delay in close awaite
 Caught hold on me, and thought my steps to stay,
 Feigning full many a fond excuse to prate,
 And time to steale, the threasure of mans day,
 Whose smallest minute lost no riches render may.

15.

“But by no meanes my way I would forflow
 For ought that ever she could doe or fay ;
 But from my lofty steede dismounting low
 Past forth on foote, beholding all the way
 The goodly workes, and stones of rich assay,

^m *the ingate of the yeare.*] The entrance or commencement of the year. Spenser uses the same term in his “Ruins of Time,”—“the ingate of their birth.” C.

Cast into fundry shapes by wondrous skill,
That like on earth no where I reckon may;
And underneath, the river rolling still
With murmure soft, that seem'd to serve the workmans
will.

16.

“ Thence forth I passed to the second gate,
The Gate of good desert, whose goodly pride
And costly frame were long here to relate.
The same to all stode alwaies open wide;
But in the Porch did evermore abide
An hideous Giant, dreadfull to behold,
That stopt the entraunce with his spacious stride,
And with the terrour of his countenance bold
Full many did affray, that else faine enter would.

17.

“ His name was Daunger, dreaded over all,
Who day and night did watch and duely ward
From fearefull cowards entrance to forstall
And faint-heart-fooles, whom shew of perill hard
Could terrifie from Fortunes faire adward:ⁿ
For oftentimes faint hearts, at first espiall
Of his grim face, were from approaching scard.
Unworthy they of grace, whom one deniall
Excludes from fairest hope withouten further triall.

18.

“ Yet many doughty warriours, often tride
In greater perils to be stout and bold,
Durst not the sternnesse of his looke abide;
But, soone as they his countenance did behold,
Began to faint, and feele their corage cold.

ⁿ *from Fortunes faire adward.*] From what Fortune would *award* or assign to them. “Adward” is not in any of our best dictionaries, notwithstanding Spenser’s use of it: neither do they mention it under the word “award.” C.

Againe, some other, that in hard affaies
 Were cowards knowne, and litle count did hold,
 Either through gifts, or guile, or such like waies,
 Crept in by stouping low, or stealing of the kaies.^o

19.

“But I, though meanest man^p of many moe,
 Yet much disdainung unto him to lout,
 Or creepe betweene his legs, so in to goe,
 Resolv’d him to assault with manhood stout,
 And either beat him in, or drive him out.
 Eftsoones, advauncing that enchaunted shield,
 With all my might I gan to lay about:
 Which when he saw, the glaive which he did wield
 He gan forthwith t’avale,^q and way unto me yield.

20.

“So, as I entred, I did backward looke,
 For feare of harme that might lie hidden there;
 And loe! his hindparts, whereof heed I tooke,
 Much more deformed, fearefull ugly were,
 Then all his former parts did earst appere:
 For hatred, murther, treason, and despight,
 With many moe lay in ambushment there,
 Awayting to entrap the warelesse wight
 Which did not them prevent with vigilant foresight.

21.

“Thus having past all perill, I was come
 Within the compasse of that Islands space;

^o *or stealing of the kaies.*] The etymology of our modern word *key*, is the A. S. *cæg*; and here, for the sake of the rhyme, Spenser spells it differently from the orthography he has given to it in F. Q. B. iii. C. 9, St. 10, this vol. p. 4. C.

^p *though meanest man.*] So the folios. Spenser’s own 4to. 1596, *nearest*. CHURCH. We feel satisfied with the emendation, because it affords a meaning quite consistent with the modest humility of Scudamour, while no intelligible sense can be extracted from *nearest*. C.

^q *He gan forthwith t’avale.*] He began immediately to *lower* his sword: see vol. i. p. 183, and elsewhere. C.

The which did seeme, unto my simple doome,
 The onely pleasant and delightfull place
 That ever troden was of footings trace :
 For all that nature by her mother wit
 Could frame in earth, and forme of substance base,
 Was there ; and all that nature did omit,
 Art, playing second natures part, supplied it.

22.

“ No tree, that is of count, in greenewood growes,
 From lowest Juniper to Ceder tall ;
 No flowre in field, that daintie odour throwes,
 And deckes his branch with blossomes over all,
 But there was planted, or grew naturall :
 Nor sense of man so coy and curious nice,
 But there mote find to please it selfe withall ;
 Nor hart could wish for any queint device,
 But there it present was, and did fraile sense entice.

23.

“ In such luxurious plentie of all pleasure,
 It seem'd a second paradise to ghesse,^r
 So lavishly enricht with Natures threasure,
 That if the happie soules, which doe possesse
 Th' Elyfian fields and live in lasting blesse,
 Should happen this with living eye to see,
 They soone would loath their lesser happinesse,
 And wish to life return'd againe to bee,
 That in this joyous place they mote have joyance free.

^r *It seem'd a second paradise to ghesse.*] This was an idiom of the time, retained in the 4to. 1596, but afterwards amended to “I ghesse.” In the folios, the words “I ghesse” are absurdly carried down to the penultimate line of the stanza, and “to bee” misplaced in the second line ; but Drayton, in his folio 1611, made the text accord with that in the earliest impression, but he spelt “ghesse” *guesse*. The phrase “a second paradise to ghesse” is equivalent to “you might guess it to be a second paradise.” Todd printed “I ghesse.” C.

24.

“ Fresh shadowes, fit to shroud from funny ray ;
 Faire lawnds, to take the funne in season dew ;
 Sweet springs, in which a thousand Nymphs did play ;
 Soft rombling brookes, that gentle slomber drew ;
 High reared mounts, the lands about to vew ;
 Low looking dales, disloignd from common gaze ;^s
 Delightfull bowres, to solace lovers trew ;
 False Labyrinthes, fond runners eyes to daze ;
 All which by nature made did nature felse amaze.

25.

“ And all without were walkes and alleyes dight^t
 With divers trees enrang’d in even rankes ;
 And here and there were pleasant arbors pight,
 And shadie seates, and fundry flowring bankes,
 To fit and rest the walkers wearie shankes :
 And therein thousand payres of lovers walkt,
 Praying their god, and yeelding him great thankes,
 Ne ever ought but of their true loves talkt,
 Ne ever for rebuke or blame of any balkt.^u

26.

“ All these together by themselves did sport
 Their spotlesse pleasures and sweet loves content.

^s *disloignd from common gaze.*] Separated, at a distance from common gaze. To “disloign” is a compound verb, from the Fr. *éloigner*, and is not to be met with in our dictionaries. In vol. i. p. 233, Spenser uses the word “esloyne,” which is also in Drayton, C.

^t *and alleyes dight.*] Alleys prepared. In the 4to. 1596, “alleyes” is absurdly misprinted *all eyes*. “Pight,” in the next line but one, is of course placed. See vol. ii. p. 13. C.

^u *or blame of any balkt.*] Nor ever were disappointed by any on account of rebuke or blame. UPTON. I am of opinion that “balkt” here means *treated with contempt*, or *set at nought*; i. e. these lovers were baffled or despised by no one, their conduct being blameless. TODD. It is possible that here “balkt” is to be taken something in the sense of *balk*, in Shakespeare’s “Taming of the Shrew,” A. i. Sc. 1, where Tranio speaks of *balking* logic, i. e. chopping logic, *crossing* and *defeating* by disputation. The lovers were not “balked” in their converse. C.

But, farre away from these, another fort
 Of lovers lincked in true harts consent;
 Which loved not as these for like intent,
 But on chaste vertue grounded their desire,
 Farre from all fraud or fayned blandishment;
 Which, in their spirits kindling zealous fire,
 Brave thoughts and noble deedes did evermore aspire.^x

27.

“ Such were great Hercules and Hyllus deare;^y
 Trew Jonathan and David trustie tryde;
 Stout Theseus and Pirithous his feare;^z
 Pylades and Orestes by his fyde;
 Myld Titus and Gesippus without pryde;^a
 Damon and Pythias,^b whom death could not sever:
 All these, and all that ever had bene tyde
 In bands of friendship, there did live for ever;
 Whose lives although decay’d, yet loves decayed never.

28.

“ Which when as I, that never tasted blis

^x *and noble deedes did evermore aspire.*] “Aspire” is altered to *inspire* in the folio 1611; but we agree with Todd in adhering to the text of the 4to. 1596, taking the meaning of the poet to be that the “zealous fire” made them aspire to brave thoughts and noble deeds. See the expression “to heaven did aspire,” St. 38. p. 263. C.

^y *and Hyllus deare.*] The poet means *Hylas*; but it is “Hyllus” in all the old impressions. TODD.

^z *Pirithous his feare.*] *Companion*: more commonly spelt “fere” and “pheere;” see vol. ii. p. 23. C.

^a *Myld Titus and Gesippus without pryde.*] The story of Titus and Gesippus (from Boccaccio, Nov. viii. Day 10) had been told in English verse by Edward Lewicke, as early as 1562, under the title of “The most wonderfull and pleasaunt History of Titus and Gisippus, whereby is fully declared the figure of perfect Frendship.” C.

^b *Damon and Pythias.*] Todd mentions what he calls “the old interlude,” but what the author calls “The excellent Comedie of the most faithfullest Freendes Damon and Pithias:” it was written by the celebrated Richard Edwardes, and was first printed in the year 1571, and again in 1582. Todd says that it was “a tragical comedy” without any authority; and he does not seem to have known either the date of the drama, or the name of its author. C.

Nor happie howre, beheld with gazefull eye,
 I thought there was none other heaven then this;
 And gan their endlesse happinesse envye,
 That being free from feare and gealosye
 Might frankely there their loves desire possesse;
 Whilest I, through paines and perlous jeopardie,
 Was forst to seeke my lifes deare patronnesse:
 Much dearer be the things which come through hard
 distresse.

29.

“ Yet all those fights, and all that else I saw,
 Might not my steps withhold, but that forthright
 Unto that purposed place I did me draw,
 Where as my love was lodged day and night,
 The temple of great Venus, that is hight
 The Queene of beautie, and of love the mother,
 There worshipped of every living wight;
 Whose goodly workmanship farre past all other
 That ever were on earth, all were they set together.

30.

“ Not that same famous Temple of Diane,
 Whose hight all Ephesus did oversee,
 And which all Asia fought with vowes prophane,
 One of the worlds seven wonders sayd to bee,
 Might match with this by many a degree:
 Nor that which that wise King of Jurie framed
 With endlesse cost to be th’ Almightyes see;
 Nor all, that else through all the world is named
 To all the heathen Gods, might like to this be clamed.

31.

“ I, much admyring that so goodly frame,
 Unto the porch approcht, which open stood;
 But therein fate an amiable Dame,
 That seem’d to be of very sober mood,
 And in her semblant shew’d great womanhood:

Strange was her tyre ; for on her head a crowne
She wore, much like unto a Danisk hood,
Poudred with pearle and stone ; and all her gowne
Enwoven was with gold, that raught full low adowne.

32.

“ On either side of her two young men stood,
Both strongly arm’d, as fearing one another ;
Yet were they brethren both of halfe the blood,
Begotten by two fathers of one mother,
Though of contrarie natures each to other :
The one of them hight Love, the other Hate ;
Hate was the elder, Love the younger brother ;
Yet was the younger stronger in his state
Then th’ elder, and him maystred still in all debate.

33.

“ Nathlesse that Dame so well them tempred both,
That she them forced hand to joyne in hand,^c
Albe that Hatred was thereto full loth,
And turn’d his face away, as he did stand,
Unwilling to behold that lovely band :
Yet she was of such grace and vertuous might,
That her commaundment he could not withstand,
But bit his lip for felonous despight,
And gnasht his yron tuskes at that displeasing fight.

34.

“ Concord she cleeped was in common reed,
Mother of blessed Peace and Friendship trew ;
They both her twins, both borne of heavenly feed,
And she her selfe likewise divinely grew ;
The which right well her workes divine did shew :

^c *That she them forced hand to joyne in hand.*] He alludes to the doctrines inculcated by the ancient philosophers, viz. that universal concord is established by particular disagreements and opposite principles. “Tota hujus mundi concordia ex discordibus constat.” Senec. “Quæst. Nat.” L. vii. C. 27. UPTON.

For strength and wealth and happineſſe ſhe lends,
 And ſtrife and warre and anger does ſubdew;
 Of litle much, of foes ſhe maketh friends,
 And to afflicted minds ſweet reſt and quiet fends.

35.

“ By her the heaven is in his courſe contained,
 And all the world in ſtate unmoved ſtands,
 As their Almighty maker firſt ordained,
 And bound them with inviolable bands;
 Elſe would the waters overflow the lands,
 And fire devoure the ayre, and hell them quight,^d
 But that ſhe holds them with her bleſſed hands.
 She is the nourſe of pleaſure and delight,
 And unto Venus grace the gate doth open right.

36.

“ By her I entring half diſmayed was;
 But ſhe in gentle wiſe me entertayned,
 And twixt her ſelfe and Love did let me paſſ;
 But Hatred would my entrance have reſtrayned,
 And with his club me threatned to have brayned,
 Had not the Ladie with her powrefull ſpeech
 Him from his wicked will uneaſe refrayned;
 And th’ other eke his malice did empeach,^e
 Till I was throughly paſt the perill of his reach.

^d *and hell them quight.*] I ſuppoſe he means, “ Elſe the waters would overflow the lands, and fire devour the air, and hell would entirely devour both waters and lands:” but this is a moſt confuſed conſtruction; unleſs *hell*, *hele* [Anglo-Sax.] is *to cover*. T. WARTON. Mr. Upton is decidedly in favour of *bele*, the old word for *cover*. TODD. May we not underſtand “ quight ” in the ſenſe of *quit*, *quite*, or *requite*, which was often its meaning in the time of Spenser and Shakeſpeare? However, “ hell ” was a very eaſy miſprint for *bele*; and in vol. ii. p. 326, we have ſeen our poet employ “ unhele ” for *uncover*. In his folio 1611 Drayton ſuggeſts no alteration here. C.

^e *And th’ other eke his malice did empeach.*] “ Empeach ” here means *binder*, as in vol. ii. p. 400. “ Th’ other ” is, of courſe, Love. C.

37.

“ Into the inmost Temple thus I came,
 Which fuming all with frankensence I found
 And odours rising from the altars flame.
 Upon an hundred marble pillors round
 The roof up high was reared from the ground,
 All deckt with crownes, and chaynes, and girlands gay,
 And thousand pretious gifts worth many a pound,
 The which sad lovers for their vowes did pay;
 And all the ground was strow’d with flowres as fresh as
 May.

38.

“ An hundred Altars round about were fet,
 All flaming with their sacrifices fire,
 That with the steme therof the Temple swet,
 Which rould in clouds to heaven did aspire,
 And in them bore true lovers vowes entire:
 And eke an hundred brasen caudrons bright,
 To bath in joy and amorous desire,
 Every of which was to a damzell hight;^f
 For all the Priests were damzels in soft linnen dight.

39.

“ Right in the midst the Goddesse selfe did stand
 Upon an altar of some costly masse,
 Whose substance was uneath to understand:
 For neither pretious stone, nor durefull brasse,
 Nor shining gold, nor mouldring clay it was;
 But much more rare and pretious to esteeme,
 Pure in aspect, and like to christall glasse,
 Yet glasse was not, if one did rightly deeme;
 But, being faire and brickle,^g likest glasse did seeme.

^f *was to a damzell hight.*] *Entrusted, or committed, as in vol. i. p. 228.* Instances of the use of “hight,” meaning *called*, are frequent: see vol. i. p. 155; ii. p. 6, &c. C.

^g *But, being faire and brickle.*] “Brickle” is the old and correct

40.

“ But it in shape and beautie did excell
 All other Idoles which the heathen adore,
 Farre passing that, which by surpassing skill
 Phidias did make in Paphos Isle of yore,
 With which that wretched Greeke, that life forlore,
 Did fall in love : yet this much fairer shined,
 But covered with a slender veile afore ;
 And both her feete and legs together twyned
 Were with a snake, whose head and tail were fast com-
 byned.

41.

“ The cause why she was covered with a veile
 Was hard to know, for that her Priests the same
 From peoples knowledge labour'd to concele :
 But sooth it was not fure for womanish shame,
 Nor any blemish which the worke mote blame ;
 But for, they say, she hath both kinds in one,^h
 Both male and female, both under one name :
 She fyre and mother is her selfe alone,
 Begets and eke conceives, ne needeth other none.

42.

And all about her necke and shoulders flew
 A flocke of litle loves, and sports, and joyes,ⁱ

mode of spelling *brittle*, from the A. S. *brecan*. Etymologists have puzzled themselves about the origin of the word *brick* ; but it is doubtless the same, and so called because it is “brickle,” and will easily break. It is not in the Prompt. Parv. C.

^h *But for, they say, she hath both kinds in one, &c.*] So Catullus of Venus, Epigr. lxix.—

“ Nam mihi quam dederit *duplex* Amathusia curam.”

Duplex, i. e. of both kinds, both male and female ; as Spenser translates it. See Meursius's “Cyprus,” Lib. i. C. 8 ; and Vossius on the above cited passage of Catullus. UPTON.

ⁱ *A flocke of litle loves, and sports, and joyes.*] *Loves, Sports, Joyes*, are persons, little deities, attending Venus. See Hor. Od. ii. L. i.—

“ Sive tu mavis, Erycina ridens,

“ Quam *Jocus* circumvolat et Cupido.” UPTON.

With nimble wings of gold and purple hew ;
Whose shapes seem'd not like to terrestriall boyes,
But like to Angels playing heavenly toyes,
The whilest their eldest brother was away,
Cupid their eldest brother : he enjoyes
The wide kingdome of love with Lordly fway,
And to his law compels all creatures to obay.

43.

“ And all about her altar scattered lay
Great ferts of lovers piteously complayning,
Some of their losse, some of their loves delay,
Some of their pride, some paragons disdayning,
Some fearing fraud, some fraudulently fayning,
As every one had cause of good or ill.
Amongst the rest some one, through Loves constrayning
Tormented fore, could not containe it still,
But thus brake forth, that all the temple it did fill.

44.

“ ‘ Great Venus !^k Queene of beautie and of grace,
‘ The joy of Gods and men, that under skie
‘ Doest fayrest shine, and most adorne thy place ;
‘ That with thy smyling looke doest pacifie
‘ The raging seas, and makst the stormes to flie :
‘ Thee, goddesse, thee the winds, the clouds doe feare ;
‘ And, when thou spredst thy mantle forth on hie,
‘ The waters play, and pleasant lands appeare,
‘ And heavens laugh, and al the world shews joyous cheare.

^k *Great Venus, &c.*] This is taken from Lucretius's invocation of the same goddess in the beginning of his poem, and may be reckoned one of the most elegant translations in our language. HUGHES. It is, for the most part, an elegant translation, but not an accurate one ; nor was it, I suppose, designed to be such. It certainly is below the original. JORTIN. Dryden, in the “*Knightes Tale*,” translated from Chaucer, (where Palamon makes his prayer to Venus,) had certainly in his eye this passage of Spenser, as well as Lucretius. Compare Berni, “*Orl. Innam.*” L. ii. C. i. Sts. 2, 3. UPTON.

45.

“ ‘ Then doth the dædale earth¹ throw forth to thee
 ‘ Out of her fruitfull lap abundant flowres ;
 ‘ And then all living wights, soone as they see
 ‘ The spring breake forth out of his lusty bowres,
 ‘ They all doe learne to play the Paramours :
 ‘ First doe the merry birds, thy pretty pages,
 ‘ Privily pricked with thy lustfull powres,
 ‘ Chirpe loud to thee out of their leavy cages,
 ‘ And thee their mother call to coole their kindly rages.

46.

“ ‘ Then doe the salvage beasts^m begin to play
 ‘ Their pleasant friskes, and loath their wonted food :
 ‘ The Lyons rore ; the Tygres loudly bray ;
 ‘ The raging Bulls rebellow through the wood,
 ‘ And breaking forth dare tempt the deepest flood,
 ‘ To come where thou doest draw them with desire.
 ‘ So all things else, that nourish vitall blood,
 ‘ Soone as with fury thou doest them inspire,
 ‘ In generation seeke to quench their inward fire.

47.

“ ‘ So all the world by thee at first was made,
 ‘ And dayly yet thou doest the same repayre ;
 ‘ Ne ought on earth that merry is and glad,
 ‘ Ne ought on earth that lovely is and fayre,ⁿ

¹ *Then doth the dædale earth.*] In the Introduction to Book iii. vol. ii. p. 336, Spenser has spoken of the “dædale hand” of the sculptor or painter ; meaning, of course, the *skilful* hand : here he uses “dædale” in a somewhat different, but kindred sense, in reference to the fertility of the earth and its skill and power in forming all objects : we must understand “dædale” here rather as *fruitful*, or *prolific*. C.

^m *Then doe the salvage beasts, &c.*] Lucret. L. i. 14. “Inde feræ pecudes,” &c. Compare Virgil, Georg. iii. 242, &c. whom Spenser had likewise in his eye. UPTON.

ⁿ *that lovely is and fayre.*] May not Spenser have written “that *lively* is and fayre?” “Lovely and fayre” is tautologous. We ask the question because, although we make no change, we find in Drayton’s

' But thou the same for pleasure didst prepayre :
 ' Thou art the root of all that joyous is :
 ' Great God of men and women, queene of th' ayre,
 ' Mother of laughter, and welspring of blisse,
 ' O graunt that of my love at last I may not misse !'

48.

" So did he say ; but I with murmure soft,^o
 That none might heare the sorrow of my hart,
 Yet inly groning deepe and sighing oft,
 Besought her to graunt ease unto my smart,
 And to my wound her gracious help impart.
 Whilest thus I spake, behold ! with happy eye
 I spyde where at the Idoles feet apart
 A bevie of fayre damzels close did lye,
 Wayting when as the Antheme should be sung on hye.

49.

" The first of them did seeme of ryper yeares
 And graver countenance then all the rest ;
 Yet all the rest were eke her equall peares,
 Yet unto her obeyed all the best :
 Her name was Womanhood ; that she exprest
 By her sad semblant and demeanure wyse,
 For stedfast still her eyes did fixed rest,
 Ne rov'd at randon, after gazers guyse,
 Whose luring baytes oftymes doe heedlesse harts entyse.

50.

" And next to her fate goodly Shamefastnesse,
 Ne ever durst her eyes from ground upreare,

copy of the folio 1611 *i* in the margin for *o* in the text. By *lively*, Spenser may have intended *lifelily*, full of life ; Chaucer, in his " Knights Tale," v. 2089, has " lifly " for *lifelike*. On the other hand " lovely " may here, as in some other places, mean *loving*. C.

^o *but I with murmure soft.*] He seems to allude to what Pausanias tells us, namely, that the Athenians dedicated a temple to Love and to Venus *the whisperer* : and those, who offered up their devotions to the fair goddess, *whispered in the ear of the statue* their secret petitions.

UPTON.

Ne ever once did looke up from her desse,^p
 As if some blame of evill she did feare,
 That in her cheekes made roses oft appeare:
 And her against sweet Cherefulnesse was placed,
 Whose eyes, like twinkling stars in evening cleare,
 Were deckt with smyles that all sad humors chaced,
 And darted forth delights the which her goodly graced.

51.

“ And next to her fate sober Modestie,
 Holding her hand upon her gentle hart;
 And her against fate comely Curtesie,
 That unto every person knew her part;
 And her before was seated overthwart
 Soft Silence, and submisse Obedience,
 Both linckt together never to dispart;
 Both gifts of God, not gotten but from thence;
 Both girlonds^q of his Saints against their foes offence.

52.

“ Thus fate they all around in seemely rate:
 And in the midst of them a goodly mayd,
 Even in the lap of Womanhood there fate,
 The which was all in lilly white arayd,
 With silver streames^r amongst the linnen stray'd;

^p *did looke up from her desse.*] So spelt for the more accurate rhyme, and not *dais*, as it is usually printed: Leland has *dease*. Etymologists have disputed both the origin and meaning of the word; but, whatever be its source, it is usually to be taken as a platform, somewhat elevated above the rest of the floor of the apartment; and this seems to be what Spenser meant to express here. C.

^q *Both girlonds.*] So all the editions. Quære, *guardians*, as Spenser would have spelt it. CHURCH. If this were a misprint, it must have arisen from mishearing; but “girlonds” is unnoted in Drayton’s folio 1611. Could *guerdons* have been the poet’s word? C.

^r *With silver streames.*] Might we not read “*While* silver streames amongst the linnen strayed?” There is, however, no authority for the innovation, and the text can be well understood without it. C.

Like to the Morne, when first her shyning face
Hath to the gloomy world itself bewray'd :
That same was fayrest Amoret in place,
Shyning with beauties light and heavenly vertues
grace.

53.

“ Whom soone as I beheld, my hart gan throb
And wade in doubt what best were to be donne ;
For sacrilege me seem'd the Church to rob,
And folly seem'd to leave the thing undonne
Which with so strong attempt I had begonne.
Tho, shaking off all doubt and shamefast feare,
Which Ladies love, I heard, had never wonne
Mongst men of worth, I to her stepped neare,
And by the lilly hand her labour'd up to reare.

54.

“ Thereat that formost matrone me did blame,
And sharpe rebuke for being over bold ;
Saying, it was to Knight unseemely shame
Upon a recluse Virgin to lay hold,
That unto Venus services was fold.
To whom I thus : ‘ Nay, but it fitteth best
For Cupids man with Venus mayd to hold ;
For ill your goddesse services are drest
By virgins, and her sacrifices let to rest.’

55.

“ With that my shield I forth to her did show,
Which all that while I closely had conceld ;
On which when Cupid, with his killing bow
And cruell shafts, emblazond she beheld,
At sight thereof she was with terror queld,
And said no more : but I, which all that while
The pledge of faith, her hand, engaged held,

Like warie hynd^s within the weedie soyle,
For no intreatie would forgoe so glorious spoyle.

56.

“ And evermore upon the Goddesse face
Mine eye was fixt, for feare of her offence;
Whom when I saw with amiable grace
To laugh at me,^t and favour my pretence,
I was emboldned with more confidence;
And nought for nicenesse nor for envy sparing,
In presence of them all forth led her thence,
All looking on, and like astonisht staring,
Yet to lay hand on her not one of all them daring.

57.

“ She often prayd, and often me besought,
Sometime with tender teares to let her goe,
Sometime with witching smyles; but yet, for nought
That ever she to me could say or doe,
Could she her wished freedome fro me wooe:
But forth I led her through the Temple gate,
By which I hardly past with much adoe;
But that same Ladie,^u which me friended late
In entrance, did me also friend in my retrate.

58.

“ No lesse did Daunger threaten me with dread,
Whenas he saw me, maugre all his powre,

^s *Like warie hynd.*] So all the books; but I would rather read *weary*: for the meaning is, “I held her hand fast and engaged, as fast as the weary hynd, hunted and run down, is entangled in the high and weedie soyl, by which means she cannot escape the hunter; so Amoret could not disengage herself from me.” UPTON. Drayton made no such change: the hind, being “wary,” would not forsake the water. C.

^t *To laugh at me.*] So the 4to. 1596, usually called Spenser’s edition: the folios alter it to “laugh *on* me;” but the meaning here is the same. Venus smiled approvingly at Scudamour. C.

^u *But that same Ladie, &c.*] That is, Concord. See Sts. 35, 36.

That glorious spoyle of beautie with me lead,
Then Cerberus, when Orpheus did recoure^x
His Lemman from the Stygian Princes boure :
But evermore my shield did me defend
Against the storme of every dreadfull stoure :
Thus safely with my Love I thence did wend.”
So ended he his tale, where I this Canto end.

^x *when Orpheus did recoure.*] i.e. *recover*. We have already had the same word spelt in the same way, and for the same reason, in C. ix. St. 25 of this Book (p. 242). The more ordinary orthography certainly is *recure*. C.

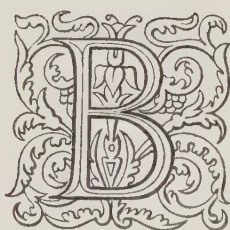




CANTO XI.

*Marinells former wound is heald;
he comes to Proteus hall,
Where Thames^a doth the Medway wedd,
and feasts the Sea-gods all.^b*

I.



UT ah for pittie! that I have thus long
Left a fayre Ladie languishing in payne:
Now well away! that I have doen such
wrong,
To let faire Florimell in bands remayne,
In bands of love, and in sad thraldomes chayne;
From which, unlesse some heavenly powre her free

^a *Where Thames.*] Hughes here inaccurately reads *Thamis*, not observing the mode so frequent in Spenser of extending a monosyllable into a dissyllable, &c. TODD. The peculiarity does not belong to Spenser alone; he had it from older poets: when it occurs it speaks for itself, and both the eye and the ear of the reader become acquainted with it. If not, they are much in fault. C.

^b *and feasts the Sea-gods all.*] In the following account of the rivers which attended the marriage of Thames and Medway, we have numberless instances of an absurd mixture; god and river, that is, person and thing, being often indiscriminately put the one for the other. Horace, in one line, affords a concise and apposite exemplification of the fault here imputed to Spenser: "*Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus.*" Ovid, in the speech of the Earth, forgets the personification, and makes her talk of being *ploughed, raked, and harrowed*, Met. ii. 286:—

"——— *adunci vulnera aratri*

"*Rastrorumque fero, totoque exerceor anno.*" T. WARTON.

By miracle, not yet appearing playne,
She lenger yet is like captiv'd to bee;
That even to thinke thereof it inly pitties mee.

2.

Here neede you^c to remember, how erewhile
Unlovely Proteus, missing to his mind
That Virgins love to win by wit or wile,
Her threw into a dongeon deepe and blind,
And there in chaynes her cruelly did bind,
In hope thereby her to his bent to draw:
For, when as neither gifts nor graces kind
Her constant mind could move at all he saw,
He thought her to compell by crueltie and awe.

3.

Deepe in the bottome of an huge great rocke
The dongeon was, in which her bound he left,
That neither yron barres, nor brazen locke,
Did neede to gard from force, or secret theft
Of all her lovers which would her have reft:
For wall'd it was with waves, which rag'd and ror'd
As they the cliffe in peeces would have cleft;
Besides, ten thousand monsters foule, abhor'd,
Did waite about it, gaping, griesly, all begor'd.

4.

And in the midst thereof did horror dwell,
And darkenesse dredd that never viewed day,
Like to the balefull house of lowest hell,
In which old Styx her aged bones alway,
Old Styx the Grandame of the Gods,^d doth lay.

^c *Here neede you, &c.*] For the connection see F. Q. iii. viii. 41 [vol. ii. p. 498]. CHURCH.

^d *Old Styx the Grandame of the Gods.*] Styx, according to Hyginus, was daughter of Night and Erebus [Hesiod says of Tethys and Oceanus]. Boccace calls her, "*Deorum nutrix et hospita.*" UPTON.

There did this lucklesse mayd seven months^e abide,
 Ne ever evening saw, ne mornings ray,
 Ne ever from the day the night descride,
 But thought it all one night that did no houres divide.

5.

And all this was for love of Marinell,
 Who her despyfd (ah! who would her despyse?)
 And wemens love did from his hart expell,
 And all those joyes that weake mankind entyse.
 Nathlesse his pride full dearely he did pryse;^f
 For of a womans hand it was ywroke,
 That of the wound he yet in languor lyes,
 Ne can be cured of that cruell stroke
 Which Britomart him gave, when he did her provoke.

6.

Yet farre and neare the Nymph his mother fought,
 And many falves did to his fore applie,
 And many herbes did use. But when as nought,
 She saw, could ease his rankling maladye,
 At last to Tryphon she for helpe did hie,
 (This Tryphon is the seagods surgeon hight,)
 Whom she besought to find some remedie,
 And for his paines a whistle him behight,^g
 That of a fishes shell was wrought with rare delight.

7.

So well that Leach did hearke to her request,
 And did so well employ his carefull paine,

^e *Seven months.*] The folios read "*three months.*" But as there does not appear to me any reason for an alteration, and as the poet was at liberty to fix what number of months he pleased, I have retained the original reading. CHURCH.

^f *full dearely he did pryse.*] He *paid* dearly for, he *paid the price* of. "Pryse" instead of *price* (as Spenser spells it F. Q. i. v. 26), for the rhyme's sake. CHURCH. See vol. i. p. 254. C.

^g *a whistle him behight.*] *Promised.* So used by Chaucer. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss. in v. *Behight*. TODD. See also the preceding Canto, St. 38 (p. 263), where "hight" is so applied. C.

That in short space his hurts he had redrest,
 And him restor'd to healthfull state againe :
 In which he long time after did remaine
 There with the Nymph his mother, like her thrall ;
 Who fore against his will did him retaine,
 For feare of perill which to him mote fall
 Through his too ventrous prowesse proved over all.

8.

It fortun'd then, a solemne feast was there
 To all the Sea-gods and their fruitfull feede,
 In honour of the spousalls^h which then were
 Betwixt the Medway and the Thames agreed.
 Long had the Thames (as we in records reed)
 Before that day her wooed to his bed,
 But the proud Nymph would for no worldly meed,
 Nor no entreatie, to his love be led ;
 Till now, at last relenting, she to him was wed.

9.

So both agreed that this their bridale feast
 Should for the Gods in Proteus house be made ;
 To which they all repayr'd, both most and least,
 Aswell which in the mightie Ocean trade,
 As that in rivers swim, or brookes doe wade :
 All which, not if an hundred tongues to tell,
 And hundred mouthes, and voice of brasse I had,ⁱ

^h *In honour of the spousalls, &c.*] When Camden was a young man he wrote "The Bridale of the Isis and Tame," and frequently cites this his juvenile poem in his "Britannia." See an allusion to this Bridale in Drayton's "Polyolbion," Song xv. When Spenser came first from the North and visited his noble friend Sir P. Sidney at Penshurst, he there, well acquainted with the Medway, perhaps wrote, by way of imitation and friendly rivallship of Camden's poem, "The Bridale of the Medway and Thames:" this poem he [may have] afterwards worked into his "Faerie Queene;"—the very episode which now we have under consideration. UPTON.

ⁱ *And hundred mouthes, and voice of brasse I had.*] Persius, Sat. v. 1 :—"Vatibus hic mos est centum tibi poscere voces,
 "Centum ora, et linguas optare in carmina centum." UPTON.

And endlesse memorie that mote excell,
In order as they came could I recount them well.

10.

Helpe, therefore, O! thou sacred imp of Jove,
The nourling of Dame Memorie his deare,
To whom those rolles, layd up in heaven above,
And records of antiquitie appeare,
To which no wit of man may comen neare;
Helpe me to tell the names of all those floods
And all those Nymphes, which then assembled were
To that great banquet of the watry Gods,
And all their fundry kinds, and all their hid abodes.

11.

First came great Neptune, with his threeforkt mace,
That rules the Seas and makes them rise or fall;
His dewy lockes did drop with brine apace
Under his Diademe imperiall:
And by his side his Queene with coronall,
Faire Amphitrite, most divinely faire,
Whose yvorie shoulders weren covered all,
As with a robe, with her owne silver haire,
And deckt with pearles which th' Indian seas for her pre-
paire.

12.

These marched farre afore the other crew:
And all the way before them, as they went,
Triton his trompet shrill before them blew,
For goodly triumph and great jollyment,
That made the rockes to roare as they were rent.
And after them the royall issue came,
Which of them sprung by lineall descent:
First the Sea-gods, which to themselves doe clame
The powre to rule the billowes, and the waves to tame.

13.

Phorcys, the father of that fatall brood,

By whom those old Heroes wonne such fame ;
And Glaucus, that wise southfayes understood ;
And tragicke Inoes sonne, the which became
A God of seas through his mad mothers blame,
Now hight Palemon, and is saylers frend ;
Great Brontes ; and Alstræus, that did shame
Himselfe with incest of his kin unkend ;
And huge Orion, that doth tempests still portend ;

14.

The rich Cteatus ; and Eurytus long ;
Neleus and Pelias, lovely brethren both ;
Mightie Chrysaor ; and Caïcus strong ;
Eurypulus, that calmes the waters wroth ;
And faire Euphœmus, that upon them go'th
As on the ground, without dismay or dread ;
Fierce Eryx ; and Alebius, that know'th
The waters depth, and doth their bottome tread ;
And sad Asopus, comely with his hoarie head.

15.

There also some most famous founders were
Of puissant Nations which the world possesse,
Yet sonnes of Neptune, now assembled here :
Ancient Ogyges, even th' auncientest ;
And Inachus renownd above the rest ;
Phoenix ; and Aon ; and Pelasgus old ;
Great Belus ; Phœax ; and Agenor best ;
And mightie Albion, father of the bold
And warlike people which the Britaine Islands hold :

16.

For Albion the sonne of Neptune was ;
Who, for the prooffe of his great puissance,
Out of his Albion did on dry-foot pas^k

^k *Out of his Albion did on dry-foot pas.*] Britain was said originally to have been joined to Gaul. Albion was a son of Neptune, and con-

Into old Gall, that now is cleeped France,
 To fight with Hercules, that did advance
 To vanquish all the world with matchlesse might;
 And there his mortall part by great mischance
 Was flaine; but that which is th' immortall spright
 Lives still, and to this feast with Neptunes seed was dight.

17.

But what doe I their names seeke to reherse,
 Which all the world have with their issue fild?
 How can they all¹ in this so narrow verse
 Contayned be, and in small compasse hild?^m
 Let them record them that are better skild,
 And know the moniments of passed ageⁿ
 Onely what needeth shall be here fulfild,
 T' expresse some part of that great equipage
 Which from great Neptune do derive their parentage.

18.

Next came the aged Ocean and his Dame
 Old Tethys, th' oldest two of all the rest;
 For all the rest of those two parents came,
 Which afterward both sea and land possesse;
 Of all which Nereus, th' eldest and the best,

tended with Hercules. This story is mentioned by Pomponius Mela and Diodorus Siculus; but the story here alluded to is taken from British chroniclers, and the reader may see it in Holinshed's "Hist. of England," B. i. C. 3. UPTON.

¹ *How can they all, &c.*] Natalis Comes, having finished his catalogue of these divinities, adds, "Ut alios infinitos propè prætermittam; nam plures quàm octoginta me legisse memini." Spenser apparently took his catalogue from this mythologist. Natalis Comes was then just published, and, I suppose, a popular book. T. WARTON.

^m *in small compasse hild.*] "Hild" for *held* was very common. Warner, in his "Albion's England" first printed in 1586, oftener uses "hild" than *held*, even when the rhyme does not require "hild." C.

ⁿ *moniments of passed age.*] All the old editions read "passed times;" but the rhyme requires that we should read *age*. TODD. We have no hesitation in adopting "age," not only for the reason here stated, but because Drayton in his folio 1611 corrected *times* to "age." C.

Did first proceed ; then which none more upright,
 Ne more sincere in word and deed profest ;
 Most voide of guile, most free from fowle despight,
 Doing him selfe, and teaching others to doe right.

19.

There to he was expert in prophecies,
 And could the led den of the gods^o unfold ;
 Through which, when Paris brought his famous
 prize,
 The faire Tindarid lasse, he him foretold
 That her all Greece with many a champion bold
 Should fetch againe, and finally destroy
 Proud Priams towne. So wise is Nereus old,
 And so well skild ; nathlesse he takes great joy
 Oft-times amongst the wanton Nymphs to sport
 and toy.

20.

And after him the famous rivers came,
 Which doe the earth enrich and beautifie :
 The fertile Nile, which creatures new doth frame ;
 Long Rhodanus, whose fourse springs from the skie ;^p
 Faire Ister, flowing from the mountaines hie ;
 Divine Scamander, purpled yet with blood
 Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die ;
 Pactolus gliftring with his golden flood ;
 And Tygris fierce, whose streames of none may be with-
 stood ;

^o *the led den of the gods.*] The *language* or *dialect*. So *led den* is used by Chaucer, G. Douglas, and Fairfax. See Junius in v. *Leden*. UPTON. Drayton, as Richardson shows, uses "the led den of birds" for the language of birds, in Polyolb. S. 12: A. S. *leden*. *Lied* is Germ. for *song*, which may better suit Drayton's "led den of birds." C.

^p *Long Rhodanus, whose fourse springs from the sky.*] *Long*, because, rising from the Alps, he runs through France and empties himself into the Tyrrhene seas: "whose fourse springs from the sky," i.e. from the snow and rains which fall from the sky on the Alpine hills. UPTON.

21.

Great Ganges; and immortall Euphrates;^a
 Deepe Indus; and Mæander intricate;
 Slow Peneus; and tempestuous Phasides;^r
 Swift Rhene; and Alpheus still immaculate;
 Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus fate;^s
 Tybris, renowned for the Romaines fame;
 Rich Oranochy, though but known late;
 And that huge River, which doth beare his name
 Of warlike Amazons, which doe possesse the fame.

22.

Joy on those warlike women, which so long
 Can from all men so rich a kingdome hold!
 And shame on you, O men! which boast your strong
 And valiant hearts, in thoughts lesse hard and bold,
 Yet quaille in conquest of that land of gold.^t
 But this to you, O Britons! most pertaines,
 To whom the right hereof it selfe hath sold,
 The which, for sparing litle cost or paines,
 Loose so immortall glory, and so endlesse gaines.

^a *immortall Euphrates.*] Spenser is not uniform in this false quantity; for he makes the second syllable, as it should be, *long* in F. Q. i. vii. 43 [vol. i. p. 297]. Fairfax, as Mr. Church has observed, has repeatedly followed this accentuation on the first syllable. Instances might be added from Shakespeare, Joshua Sylvester, and other poets of the same period. TODD.

^r *and tempestuous Phasides.*] I suppose he means *Phasis*, a large river in Colchis, now called *Fasso*, which runs into the Black sea. CHURCH.

^s *Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus fate.*] 'Ο'Αράξης, Ω'ράξης, *Ooraxes*: so Spenser in his own edition: it is spelt *Oraxes* in the folios. Cyrus passed this river, but never repassed it again, being slain by Thomyris, hence feared for the ill success and ill fate of Cyrus. UPTON.

^t *that land of gold.*] Guiana. It was in the year preceding the publication of "The Second Part of the Faerie Queene" that Sir Walter Raleigh performed his voyage; and his account of it, under the title of "The Discoverie of the large, rich, and bewtiful Empire of Guiana," came out in 1596. In the same year appeared Keymis's "Relation of the second Voyage to Guiana." C.

23.

Then was there heard a most celestiaall found
 Of dainty musicke, which did next ensue
 Before the spouse: that was Arion crownd;^u
 Who, playing on his harpe, unto him drew
 The eares and hearts of all that goodly crew;
 That even yet the Dolphin, which him bore
 Through the Agæan seas from Pirates view,
 Stood still by him astonisht at his lore,
 And all the raging seas for joy forgot to rore.

24.

So went he playing on the watery plaine:
 Soone after whom the lovely Bridegroomme came,
 The noble Tham^xis, with all his goodly traine;
 But him before there went, as best became,
 His auncient parents, namely th' auncient Thame:
 But much more aged was his wife then he,
 The Ouze, whom men doe Ifis rightly name.
 Full weake and crooked creature seemed shee,
 And almost blind through eld, that scarce her way could
 fee.

25.

Therefore on either side she was sustained
 Of two smal grooms, which by their names were hight
 The Churne and Charwell, two small streames, which
 pained

^u *That was Arion crownd.*] Arion put on his *crown* when he jumped into the sea to avoid the merciless mariners: i.e. he dressed himself in his proper habit as a musician with his robe and crown. See Ovid, *Fast.* ii. 105:—

“capit ille coronam,

“Quæ possit crines, Phœbe, decere tuas.” UPTON.

^x *The noble Tham^xis.*] We prefer the spelling of the poet, who did not need to inform his readers that “Thamis” ought to be pronounced in the time of a monosyllable. See also *St.* 32, &c. Todd and others have spelt it *Thames*; as above he converted Spenser’s “Agæan” into *Ægean*. It is “Agæan” in every old copy; but *Ægean* was, of course, meant. C.

Them felves her footing to direct aright,
 Which fayled oft through faint and feeble plight :
 But Thame was stronger, and of better stay ;
 Yet seem'd full aged by his outward fight,
 With head all hoary, and his beard all gray,
 Deawed with silver drops that trickled downe alway.

26.

And eke he somewhat seem'd to stoupe afore
 With bowed backe, by reason of the lode
 And auncient heavy burden which he bore
 Of that faire City, wherein make abode
 So many learned impes, that shoote abroad,
 And with their braunches spred all Britany,
 No lesse than do her elder sisters broode.

Joy to you both, ye double nourfery
 Of Arts! but, Oxford, thine doth Thame most
 glorify.

27.

But he their sonne full fresh and jolly was,
 All decked in a robe of watchet hew,
 On which the waves, glittering like Christall glas,
 So cunningly enwoven were, that few
 Could weenen whether they were false or trew :
 And on his head like to a Coronet
 He wore, that seemed strange to common vew,
 In which were many towres and castels set,
 That it encompassed round as with a golden fret.

28.

Like as the mother of the Gods, they say,
 In her great iron charet wons to ride,
 When to Joves pallace she doth take her way,
 Old Cybele, arrayd with pompous pride,
 Wearing a Diademe embattild wide
 With hundred turrets, like a Turribant ;
 With such an one was Thamys beautifide ;

That was to weete the famous Troynovant,
In which her kingdomes throne is chiefly refiant.^y

29.

And round about him many a pretty Page
Attended duely, ready to obay;
All little Rivers which owe vassallage
To him, as to their Lord, and tribute pay:
The chaulky Kenet; and the Thetis gray;
The morish Cole; and the soft sliding Breane;^z
The wanton Lee, that oft doth loose his way;
And the still Darent, in whose waters cleane
Ten thousand fishes play and decke his pleasant streame.

30.

Then came his neighbour flouds which nigh him dwell,
And water all the English foile throughout:
They all on him this day attended well,
And with meet service waited him about,
Ne none disdained low to him to lout;
No, not the stately Severne grudg'd at all,
Ne storming Humber, though he looked stout;
But both him honor'd as their principall,
And let their swelling waters low before him fall.

31.

There was the speedy Tamar, which devides
The Cornish and the Devonish confines;
Through both whose borders swiftly downe it glides,
And, meeting Plim, to Plimmouth thence declines:
And Dart, nigh chockt with sands of tinny mines:

^y *throne is chiefly refiant.*] *Resident*, lodged, placed. Lat-Barb. *refiantia*, residence. UPRON. It is a word by no means uncommon both in prose and poetry: see Richardson's Dictionary. C.

^z *the soft sliding Breane.*] Milton, in his manuscript preserved in Trinity College, Cambridge, had originally termed the river "Mincius," in his "Lycidas," ver. 86, "soft sliding," probably from a remembrance of this passage in Spenser. But he altered the expression, when his Monody was printed, to *smooth-sliding*. TODD.

But Avon marched in more stately path,
 Proud of his Adamants with which he shines
 And glisters wide, as als of wondrous Bath,
 And Bristow faire, which on his waves he builded hath.

32.

And there came Stoure with terrible aspect,
 Bearing his fixe deformed heads on hye,
 That doth his course through Blandford plains direct,
 And washeth Winborne meades in season drye.
 Next him went Wylibourne with passage flye,
 That of his wyliness his name doth take,
 And of him selfe doth name the shire thereby:
 And Mole, that like a nousling Mole doth make
 His way still under ground, till Thamis he overtake.

33.

Then came the Rother, decked all with woods
 Like a wood God, and flowing fast to Rhy;
 And Sture, that parteth with his pleasant floods
 The Easterne Saxons from the Southerne ny,
 And Clare and Harwitch both doth beautify:
 Him follow'd Yar, soft washing Norwitch wall,
 And with him brought a present joyfully
 Of his owne fish unto their festivall,
 Whose like none else could shew, the which they Ruffins
 call.

34.

Next these the plenteous Ouse came far from land,
 By many a city and by many a towne,
 And many rivers taking under hand
 Into his waters as he passeth downe,
 The Cle, the Were, the Guant, the Sture, the Rowne.
 Thence doth by Huntingdon and Cambridge flit,
 My mother Cambridge, whom as with a Crowne
 He doth adorne, and is adorn'd of it
 With many a gentle Muse and many a learned wit.

35.

And after him the fatall Welland went,^a

That, if old sawes prove true (which God forbid !)

Shall drowne all Holland^b with his excrement,

And shall see Stamford, though now homely hid,

Then shine in learning, more then ever did

Cambridge or Oxford, Englands goodly beames.

And next to him the Nene downe softly slid ;

And bounteous Trent, that in him selfe enseames^c

Both thirty forts of fish, and thirty fundry streames.

36.

Next these came Tyne, along whose stony bancke

That Romaine Monarch built a brasen wall,^d

Which mote the feeble Britons strongly flancke

Against the Picts that swarmed over all,

Which yet thereof Gualsever they doe call :

And Twede, the limit betwixt Logris land^e

^a *And after him the fatall Welland went.*] *Fatal*, i.e. appointed by the Fates to some end or purpose. So Ovid, Met. xv. 54, "*Fatalia fluminis ora*." This passage has been explained by Anthony Wood, "*Hist. et Antiq. Oxon.*" p. 165. UPTON.

^b *Shall drowne all Holland.*] The Welland rises in Rutlandshire, and, passing by Stamford, runs into Lincolnshire, and empties itself into the sea near the south-east part of the county, which is called *Holland*. CHURCH.

^c *that in him selfe enseames.*] Mr. Upton interprets this word, upon no just grounds, *fattens*. The verb perhaps was formed from the old French verb *ensemencer*, to furnish with seed. TODD. Yet see Richardson's Dict.; and see the epithet "enseamed" applied to a luxurious and guilty bed in "*Hamlet*," A. iii. Sc. 4. The meaning here may only be, that the Trent includes in his waters so many kinds of fish. C.

^d *a brasen wall.*] Meaning the famous Picts' wall, called by the Britons *Gual-Sever*, or *Mur-Sever*, i.e. the wall of Severus, built across the island from Solway Frith to Tynemouth. "*Brasen*," in the poetic style, means firm and strong; and so Homer often uses it. Both Homer and Spenser call the heavens *brasen* from their firmness and stability. UPTON.

^e *betwixt Logris land, &c.*] That is, betwixt England and Scotland. See F. Q. ii. x. 13. CHURCH. He should have said St. 14: see vol. ii. p. 265. C.

And Albany : And Eden, though but small,
Yet often staine with bloud of many a band
Of Scots and English both, that tyned on his strand.^f

37.

Then came those fixe sad brethren, like forlorne,
That whilome were (as antique fathers tell)
Sixe valiant Knights of one faire Nymphe yborne,
Which did in noble deedes of armes excell,
And wonned there where now Yorke people dwell ;
Still Ure, swift Werfe, and Oze the most of might,
High Swale, unquiet Nide, and troublous Skell ;
All whom a Scythian king, that Humber hight,
Slew cruelly, and in the river drowned quite.

38.

But past not long ere Brutus warlicke sonne,
Locrinus, them aveng'd, and the same date,
Which the proud Humber unto them had donne,
By equall dome repayd on his owne pate :
For in the selfe same river, where he late
Had drenched them, he drowned him againe,
And nam'd the river of his wretched fate ;
Whose bad condition yet it doth retaine,
Oft tossed with his stormes which therein still remaine.

39.

These after came the stony shallow Lone,
That to old Loncaster his name doth lend ;
And following Dee, which Britons long ygone
Did call divine, that doth by Chester tend ;
And Conway, which out of his streame doth send
Plenty of pearles to decke his dames withall ;

^f *that tyned on his strand.*] Upton gives "tyned" as from the Icelandic, meaning *perdidit* ; and Todd would derive it from the A. S. *tynan*, claudere. We understand "tyned" in the ordinary sense of *kindled* : see vol. ii. pp. 219, 294, 401. The Scots and English had been *inflamed* against each other on that strand. C.

And Lindus that his pikes doth most commend,
Of which the auncient Lincolne men doe call.
All these together marched toward Proteus hall.

40.

Ne thence the Irishe Rivers absent were:
Sith no lesse famous then the rest they bee,
And joyne in neighbourhood of kingdome nere,
Why should they not likewise in love agree,
And joy likewise this solemne day to see?
They saw it all, and present were in place;
Though I them all according their degree
Cannot recount, nor tell their hidden race,
Nor read the saluage cuntreis thorough which they pace.

41.

There was the Liffy rolling downe the lea;
The fandy Slane; the stony Aubrian;
The spacious Shenan spreading like a sea;
The pleasant Boyne; the fishy fruitfull Ban;
Swift Awniduff, which of the English man
Is cal'de Blackewater; and the Liffar deep;
Sad Trowis, that once his people overran;
Strong Allo tomling from Slewlogher steep;
And Mulla mine, whose waves I whilom taught to weep.^g

42.

And there the three renowned brethren were,^h

^g *And Mulla mine, whose waves I whilom taught to weep.*] Spenser mentions the river Mulla with its alders also in his "Colin Clouts come Home again," v. 59:—

"Of the greene alders by the Mullaes shore."

It was published in 1595, the year before "The Second Part of the Faerie Queene" made its appearance. The Mulla ran not far from Kilcolman, Spenser's property and place of abode, and was famous for the quantity, variety, and goodness of the fish it produced. Todd refers us to Smith's "History of Cork," vol. i. p. 342. C.

^h *And there the three renowned brethren were.*] To understand this description the reader should consult Camden. Those whom Spenser calls "three fair sons" are in Camden called "the three sisters;" but a poetical metamorphosis allows this change. UPTON.

Which that great Gyant Blomius begot
 Of the faire Nymph Rheusa wandring there.
 One day, as she to shunne the season whot
 Under Slewboome in shady grove was got,
 This Gyant found her and by force deflowr'd;
 Whereof conceiving, she in time forth brought
 These three faire sons, which being thenceforth powrd
 In three great rivers ran, and many countreis scowrd.

43.

The first the gentle Shure that, making way
 By sweet Clonmell, adornes rich Waterford;
 The next, the stubborne Newre whose waters gray
 By faire Kilkenny and Rosseponde boord;
 The third, the goodly Barow which doth hoord
 Great heapes of salmons in his deepe bosome:
 All which, long fundred, doe at last accord
 To joyne in one, ere to the sea they come;
 So, flowing all from one, all one at last become.

44.

There also was the wide embayed Mayre;
 The pleasaunt Bandonⁱ crownd with many a wood;
 The spreading Lee that, like an Island fayre,
 Encloseth Corke with his devided flood;
 And balefull Oure, late staind with English blood,
 With many more whose names no tongue can tell;
 All which that day in order seemly good
 Did on the Thamis attend, and waited well
 To doe their dueful service, as to them befell.

45.

Then came the Bride, the lovely Medua^k came,

ⁱ *The pleasaunt Bandon, &c.*] This river, before it reaches the town of Bandon, flows through a beautiful park; and then, passing through that town and bridge, winds north-east to Inishannen, &c. See Smith's "Hist. of Cork." J. C. WALKER.

^k *the lovely Medua.*] So Spenser's own edition. The folios, *loving*. TODD. "Lovely" often means *loving* in Spenser. C.

Clad in a vesture of unknowen geare
 And uncouth fashion, yet her well became,
 That seem'd like silver, sprinckled here and theare
 With glittering spangs that did like starres appeare,
 And wav'd upon, like water Chamelot,¹
 To hide the metall, which yet every where
 Bewrayd it selfe, to let men plainly wot
 It was no mortall worke, that seem'd and yet was not.

46.

Her goodly lockes adowne her backe did flow
 Unto her waste, with flowres bescattered,
 The which ambrosiall odours forth did throw
 To all about, and all her shoulders spred
 As a new spring; and likewise on her hed
 A Chapelet of fundry flowers she wore,
 From under which the deawy humour shed
 Did tricle downe her haire, like to the hore
 Congealed litle drops which doe the morne adore.^m

¹ *like water Chamelot.*] The stuff which we now call *camlet*; originally made, according to Dr. Johnson, by a mixture of silk and camel's hair, but now made with wool and silk. TODD. Spenser says "water Chamelot" because it was *watered* (as it is still called) in the manufacture, to imitate waves. C.

^m *which doe the morne adore.*] For *adorn*. The old English poets take great liberties in altering the termination of words for the sake of the rhyme. Hardyng uses "adore" for *adore*, Chron. p. 55:—

"The Sunne, the Moone, Jupiter, and Saturne,

"And Mars, the god of armes, they did *adore*." CHURCH.

Perhaps "adore" for *adorn* is used in the same manner by Beaumont and Fletcher ["Elder Brother"], A. iv. S. iii:—

"And those true tears, falling on your pure crystals,

"Should turn to armlets for great queens to *adore*."

In this instance it may, however, signify *veneror*; though there is a French verb, *d'orer*, to gild, from whence it might be formed in both the passages. Milton uses "adorn" as a participle, Par. L. B. viii. 576:—"Made so *adorn* for thy delight." Might not this participle be formed from Spenser's verb *adore*? With regard to "adorn," Spenser uses it as a substantive, F. Q. iii. xii. 20 [this vol. p. 69]. T. WARTON.

47.

On her two pretty handmaides did attend,
 One cald the Theife, the other cald the Crane,
 Which on her waited things amiffe to mend,
 And both behind upheld her fpredding traine;
 Under the which her feet appeared plaine,
 Her filver feet, faire washt againft this day:
 And her before there paced Pages twaine,
 Both clad in colours like, and like array,
 The Doune and eke the Frith, both which prepard her
 way.

48.

And after thefe the Sea Nymphs marched all,
 All goodly damzels, deckt with long greene haire,
 Whom of their fire Nereides men call,
 All which the Oceans daughter to him bare,
 The gray eyde Doris; all which fifty are,
 All which ſhe there on her attending had:
 Swift Proto; milde Eucrate; Thetis faire;
 Soft Spio; fweete Endore; Sao fad;
 Light Doto; wanton Glauce; and Galene glad;

49.

White hand Eunica; proud Dynamene;
 Joyous Thalia; goodly Amphitrite;
 Lovely Pafithee; kinde Eulimene;
 Lightfoote Cymothoe; and fweete Melite;ⁿ
 Faireft Pherufa; Phao lilly white;

ⁿ *and fweete Melite.*] The abſurdity of doing what Spenſer avoided, viz. putting accents over vowels which ſpeak for their own pronounciation, is here illuſtrated; for “Melite” rhymes with “Amphitrite,” “white,” and “delite;” but Todd placed an accent over “Melite”—“Melitè”—as if it were to be pronounced as three ſyllables inſtead of two, thus injuring the verſe as well as deſtroying the, here, proper ſound of the word. It is true, as Upton ſhows, that Heſiod ſpells it Μελίτη; but Spenſer was writing to Engliſh eyes and ears, and to thoſe who underſtood the meaſure and muſic of Engliſh lines. C.

Wondred Agavè; Poris; and Nefæa;
With Erato that doth in love delite;
And Panopæ; and wise Protomedæa;
And snowy neckd Doris; and milkewhite Galathæa;

50.

Speedy Hippothoe; and chaste Actea;
Large Lifianassa; and Pronæa sage;
Euagore; and light Pontoporea;
And she that with her least word can assuage
The furling seas, when they do forest rage,
Cymodoce; and stout Autonoe;
And Neso; and Eione well in age;
And, seeming still to smile, Glauconome;
And she that hight^o of many heastes Polynome;

51.

Fresh Alimeda deckt with girland greene;
Hyponeo with salt bedewed wrefts;
Laomedia like the christall sheene;
Liagore much praisd for wise behests;
And Pfamathe for her brode snowy breasts;
Cymo; Eupompe; and Themiste just;
And, she that vertue loves and vice detests,
Euarna; and Menippe true in trust;
And Nemertea learned well to rule her lust.

52.

All these the daughters of old Nereus were,
Which have the sea in charge to them assinde,
To rule his tides, and furlges to uprere,
To bring forth stormes, or fast them to upbinde,
And failers save from wreckes of wrathfull winde.
And yet, besides, three thousand more there were
Of th' Oceans feede, but Joves and Phœbus kinde;

^o *And she that hight, &c.]* Spenser says this in allusion to her Greek name, Πουλυνόμη, in Hesiod. UPTON.

The which in floods and fountaines doe appere,
And all mankinde do nourish with their waters clere.

53.

The which, more eath it were^p for mortall wight
To tell the sands, or count the starres on hye,
Or ought more hard, then thinke to reckon right.
But well I wote that these, which I descry,^q
Were present at this great solemnity :
And there, amongst the rest, the mother was
Of luckeleffe Marinell, Cymodoce ;
Which, for my Muse her selfe now tyred has,
Unto an other Canto I will overpas.

^p *more eath it were.*] More *easy* it were. We have repeatedly had "eath" in this sense, and "uneath" in the contrary: see vol. ii. pp. 15, 48, 139, &c. See also the first stanza of the ensuing Canto. C.

^q *which I descry.*] i.e. *describe*. The words "descry" and *describe* seem formerly to have been used almost indifferently. In B. Rich's "Dialogue between Mercury and a Souldier," 1574, sign. H 8, we read, "In the uppermoste part the Goddes Venus was first *described* (i.e. *descryed*) fittyng in her waggon," &c.—and in G. Gascoigne's "Herbes," edit. 1587, p. 141, we have these lines:—

"So shall my voyce in mournfull verse *descrie*

"The secret smart which causeth me to lower."

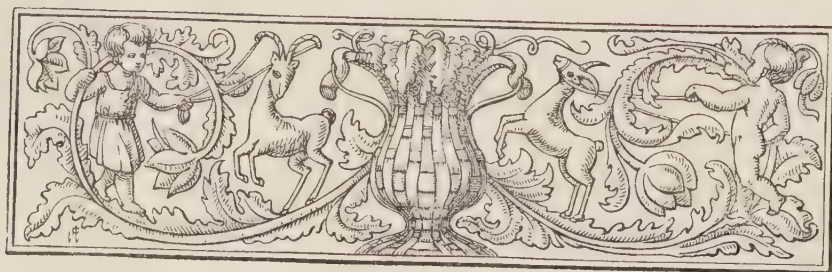
The author of "A Poore Knight's Palace," &c. 1579, sign. I iiij, says,—

"To live in joy, which joy none can *descry*,

"To live in joy, let us prepare to dy."

Many other instances might easily be accumulated, but they would prove no more than those above adduced. C.





CANTO XII.

*Marin for love of Florimell
In languor wastes his life :
The Nymph, his mother, getteth her
And gives to him for wife.*

I.



! WHAT an endlesse worke have I in
hand,
To count the seas abundant progeny,
Whose fruitfull seede farre passeth those
in land,

And also those which wonne in th' azure sky :
For much more eath to tell the starres on hy,
Albe they endlesse seeme in estimation,
Then to recount the Seas posterity :
So fertile be the flouds in generation,
So huge their numbers, and so numberlesse their nation.

2.

Therefore the antique wifards well invented
That Venus of the fomy sea was bred,
For that the seas by her are most augmented :
Witnesse th' exceeding fry which there are fed,
And wondrous sholes which may of none be red.
Then, blame me not if I have err'd in count
Of Gods, of Nymphs, of rivers, yet unred ;

For though their numbers do much more surmount,
Yet all those same were there which erst I did recount.

3.

All those were there, and many other more,
Whose names and nations were too long to tell,
That Proteus house they fild even to the dore;
Yet were they all in order, as befell,
According their degrees disposed well.
Amongst the rest was faire Cymodoce,^a
The mother of unlucky Marinell,
Who thither with her came, to learne and see
The manner of the Gods when they at banquet be.

4.

But for he was halfe mortall, being bred
Of mortall fire, though of immortall wombe,
He might not with immortall food be fed,
Ne with th' eternall Gods to banquet come;
But walkt abroad, and round about did come
To view the building of that uncouth place,
That seem'd unlike unto his earthly home:
Where, as he to and fro by chaunce did trace,
There unto him betid a disaventrous case.

5.

Under the hanging of an hideous clieffe
He heard the lamentable voice of one,
That piteously complaind her carefull grieffe,
Which never she before disclosd to none,
But to her selfe her sorrow did bemone:
So feelingly her case she did complaine,
That ruth it moved in the rocky stone,

^a *Amongst the rest was faire Cymodoce.*] So she is called in F. Q. iv. xi. 53 [this vol. p. 292]; but *Cymoent* in F. Q. iii. iv. 19 [vol. ii. p. 410]. Spenser, like the Greek and Latin poets, often varies in the termination of his proper names. UPRON. In the last line of the next stanza Todd printed *disadventrous*, for "disaventrous." C.

And made it seeme to feele her grievous paine,
And oft to grone with billowes beating from the maine.

6.

“ Though vaine, I see, my sorrowes to unfold,
And count my cares when none is nigh to heare,
Yet hoping grieve may lessen being told,
I will them tell though unto no man neare :
For heaven, that unto all lends equall eare,
Is farre from hearing of my heavy plight ;
And lowest hell, to which I lie most neare,
Cares not what evils hap to wretched wight ;
And greedy seas doe in the spoile of life delight.

7.

“ Yet loe ! the seas, I see, by often beating
Doe pearce the rockes, and hardest marble weares ;
But his hard rocky hart for no entreating
Will yeeld, but when my piteous plaints he heares,
Is hardned more with my abundant teares :
Yet though he never list to me relent,
But let me waste in woe my wretched yeares,
Yet will I never of my love repent,
But joy that for his sake I suffer prisonment.

8.

“ And when my weary ghost, with grieve outworne,
By timely death shall winne her wished rest,
Let then this plaint unto his eares be borne,
That blame it is to him, that armes profest,
To let her die whom he might have redrest.”
There did she pause, inforced to give place
Unto the passion that her heart opprest ;
And, after she had wept and wail'd a space,
She gan afresh thus to renew her wretched case :

9.

“ Ye Gods of seas, if any Gods at all
Have care of right, or ruth of wretches wrong,

By one or other way me, woefull thrall,
 Deliver hence out of this dungeon strong,
 In which I daily dying am too long :
 And if ye deeme me death^b for loving one
 That loves not me, then doe it not prolong,
 But let me die and end my daies attone,
 And let him live unlov'd, or love him selfe alone.

10.

“ But if that life ye unto me decree,
 Then let mee live as lovers ought to do,
 And of my lifes deare love beloved be :
 And if he should through pride your doome undo,
 Do you by duresse him compell thereto,
 And in this prision put him here with me ;
 One prision fittest is to hold us two.
 So had I rather to be thrall then free :
 Such thralldome or such freedome let it surely be.

11.

“ But O! vaine judgment, and conditions vaine,
 The which the prisioner points unto the free !
 The whiles I him condemne, and deeme his paine,
 He where he list goes loose, and laughs at me.
 So ever loose, so ever happy be !
 But wherefo loose or happy that thou art,
 Know, Marinell, that all this is for thee.”
 With that she wept and wail'd, as if her hart
 Would quite have burst through great abundance of her
 smart.

12.

All which complaint when Marinell had heard,
 And understood the cause of all her care

^b *And if ye deeme me death.*] If ye doom me to death. “Deem” and *doom* are the same word: A. S. *deman*, or *dæman*; for Richardson spells it both ways. See also vol. ii. p. 212. In St. 11 “deeme his paine” means *decide* upon his punishment. C.

To come of him for using her so hard,
 His stubborne heart, that never felt misfare,^c
 Was toucht with soft remorse and pittie rare;
 That even for grieve of minde he oft did grone,
 And inly wish that in his powre it weare
 Her to redresse: but since he meanes found none,
 He could no more but her great misery bemone.

13.

Thus whilst^d his stony heart with tender ruth
 Was toucht, and mighty courage mollifide,
 Dame Venus sonne, that tameth stubborne youth
 With iron bit, and maketh him abide
 Till like a victor on his backe he ride,
 Into his mouth his maystring bridle threw,
 That made him stoupe, till he did him bestride:
 Then gan he make him tread his steps anew,
 And learne to love by learning lovers paines to rew.

14.

Now gan he in his grieved minde devise,
 How from that dungeon he might her enlarge.
 Some while he thought, by faire and humble wife
 To Proteus selfe to sue for her discharge;
 But then he fear'd his mothers former charge
 Gainst womens love, long given him in vaine:
 Then gan he thinke, perforce with sword and targe
 Her forth to fetch, and Proteus to constraine;
 But soone he gan such folly to forthinke againe.^e

^c *that never felt misfare.*] That never experienced a wrong course: A. S. *misfaren*, to deviate, to go wrong. Spenser appears to be the only writer who makes "misfare" a substantive: he does so again in Book vi. C. iii. St. 24. C.

^d *Thus whilst, &c.*] This is the genuine reading of Spenser's own edition. The folios inaccurately admit the superfluous foot, *was toucht*, into the first line; and, to fill up the metre in the next, read:—

"And mightie courage *something* mollifide." Todd.

^e *such folly to forthinke againe.*] To "forthinke" here seems to mean to *unthink*—to repent that he had thought. Strictly, to "forthinke" is to *be sorry for*, to *regret*. C.

15.

Then did he cast to steale her thence away,
 And with him beare where none of her might know :
 But all in vaine ; for why he found no way^f
 To enter in, or issue forth below ;
 For all about that rocke the sea did flow :
 And though unto his will she given were,
 Yet without ship or bote her thence to row,
 He wist not how her thence away to bere ;
 And daunger well he wist long to continue there.

16.

At last, when as no meanes he could invent,
 Backe to him selfe he gan returne the blame,
 That was the author of her punishment ;
 And with vile curses and reprochfull shame
 To damne him selfe by every evil name,
 And deeme unworthy or of love or life,
 That had despisde so chaste and faire a dame,
 Which him had fought through trouble and long strife ;
 Yet had refusde a God that her had fought to wife.

17.

In this sad plight he walked here and there,
 And romed round about the rocke in vaine,
 As he had lost him selfe he wist not where ;
 Oft listning if he mote her heare againe,
 And still bemoaning her unworthy paine.
 Like as an Hynde, whose calfe is false unwares
 Into some pit, where she him heares complaine,
 An hundred times about the pit side fares,
 Right sorrowfully mourning her bereaved cares.

^f *But all in vaine ; for why he found no way.*] Todd and others have printed "for why?" as if it were a question, with a mark of interrogation after it; but the truth is that it only means *because*, for *this reason*, and is so constantly used in our old poets. C.

18.

And now by this the feast was thoroughly ended,
And every one gan homeward to resort:
Which seeing, Marinell was fore offended
That his departure thence should be so short,
And leave his love in that sea-walled fort:
Yet durst he not his mother disobay;
But her attending in full seemly fort,
Did march amongst the many all the way,
And all the way did inly mourne, like one astray.

19.

Being returned to his mothers bowre,
In solitary silence, far from wight,
He gan record the lamentable stowre,
In which his wretched love lay day and night
For his deare sake, that ill deserv'd that plight:
The thought whereof empierst his hart so deepe,
That of no worldly thing he tooke delight;
Ne dayly food did take, ne nightly sleepe,
But pyn'd, and mourn'd, and languisht, and alone did
weepe.

20.

That in short space his wonted chearefull hew
Gan fade, and lively spirits deaded quight:
His cheeke bones raw, and eie-pits hollow grew,
And brawney armes had lost their knowen might,
That nothing like himselfe he seem'd in fight.
Ere long so weake of limbe, and sicke of love
He woxe, that lenger he note stand upright,
But to his bed was brought, and layd above,
Like ruefull ghost, unable once to stirre or move.

21.

Which when his mother saw, she in her mind
Was troubled fore, ne wist well what to weene;
Ne could by search nor any meanes out find

The secreet cause and nature of his teene,^g
 Whereby she might apply some medicine;
 But weeping day and night did him attend,
 And mourn'd to see her losse before her eyne,
 Which griev'd her more that she it could not mend:
 To see an helpelesse evill double grieve doth lend.

22.

Nought could she read the roote of his disease,
 Ne weene what mister maladie^h it is,
 Whereby to seeke some meanes it to appease.
 Most did she thinke, but most she thought amis,
 That that same former fatall wound of his
 Whyleare by Tryphon was not throughly healed,
 But closely rankled under th' orifis:
 Least did she thinke, that which he most concealed,
 That love it was, which in his hart lay unrevealed.

23.

Therefore to Tryphon she againe doth hast,
 And him doth chyde as false and fraudulent,
 That fayld the trust which she in him had plast,
 To cure her sonne, as he his faith had lent,
 Who now was false into new languishment
 Of his old hurt, which was not throughly cured.
 So backe he came unto her patient;
 Where searhing every part, her well assured
 That it was no old foreⁱ which his new paine procured;

24.

But that it was some other maladie,

^g *and nature of his teene.*] And nature of his sorrow. We have often had the word before: see vol. ii. pp. 73, 105, 106, &c. C.

^h *what mister maladie.*] What kind of malady. We have several times before had the expression "what mister wight," for *what kind of person*: see particularly vol. ii. p. 9. C.

ⁱ *That it was no old fore.*] This is Spenser's own reading. But some editions have affectedly altered it into "That no old fore it was, &c." TODD. Such is the case with the folios 1609 and 1611. C.

Or grief unknowne, which he could not discerne :
 So left he her withouten remedie.
 Then gan her heart to faint, and quake, and earne,
 And inly troubled was the truth to learne.
 Unto himselfe she came, and him besought,
 Now with faire speeches, now with threatnings sterne,
 If ought lay hidden in his grieved thought,
 It to reveale : who still her answered, there was nought.

25.

Nathlesse she rested not so fatisfide ;
 But leaving watry gods, as booting nought,
 Unto the shinie heaven in haste she hide,
 And thence Apollo, King of Leaches, brought.
 Apollo came ; who, soone as he had fought
 Through his diseafe, did by and by out find
 That he did languish of some inward thought,
 The which afflicted his engrieved mind ;
 Which love he red to be, that leads each living kind.

26.

Which when he had unto his mother told,
 She gan thereat to fret and greatly grieve ;
 And, comming to her sonne, gan first to scold
 And chyde at him that made her misbelieve :
 But afterwards she gan him soft to shrieve,^k
 And wooe with fair intreatie, to disclose
 Which of the Nymphes his heart so fore did mieve ;^l
 For fure she weend it was some one of those,
 Which he had lately seene, that for his love he chose.

^k *she gan him soft to shrieve.*] To treat him as one at confession. CHURCH. A. S. *scrifan*, which is supposed to be derived from the Lat. *scribere*, because the penance was originally put in writing : the words *shrive* and *shrift* were in most common use. C.

^l *so fore did mieve.*] For *move*, under compulsion of the rhyme. It is sometimes spelt *meve* ; but here, as in the case of “shrieve” for *shrive*, Spenser wished that the eye as well as the ear of the reader should be satisfied. C.

27.

Now lesse she feared that same fatall read,
That warned him of womens love beware,
Which being ment of mortall creatures fead,
For love of Nymphes she thought she need not care,
But promist him, what ever wight she weare,
That she her love to him would shortly gaine.
So he her told; but soone as she did heare
That Florimell it was which wrought his paine,
She gan afresh to chafe, and grieve in every vaine.

28.

Yet since she saw the streight extremitie,
In which his life unluckily was layd,
It was no time to scan the prophecie,
Whether old Proteus true or false had sayd,
That his decay should happen by a mayd:
It's late in death of daunger to advize,
Or love forbid him, that is life denayd;
But rather gan in troubled mind devize
How she that Ladies libertie might enterprize.

29.

To Proteus selfe to sew she thought it vaine,
Who was the root and worker of her woe,
Nor unto any meaner to complaine;
But unto great king Neptune selfe did goe,
And on her knee before him falling lowe,
Made humble suit unto his Majestie
To graunt to her her sonnes life, which his foe,
A cruell Tyrant, had presumptuouslie
By wicked doome condemn'd a wretched death to die.

30.

To whom God Neptune, softly smyling, thus:
"Daughter, me seemes of double wrong ye plaine,
Gainst one that hath both wronged you and us;
For death t' adward I ween'd did appertaine

To none but to the seas sole Soveraine.
 Read therefore who it is which this hath wrought,
 And for what cause: the truth discover plaine,
 For never wight so evill did or thought,
 But would some rightfull cause pretend, though rightly
 nought."

31.

To whom she answer'd: "Then, it is by name
 Proteus, that hath ordain'd my sonne to die;
 For that a waift,^m the which by fortune came
 Upon your seas, he claym'd as propertie:
 And yet nor his, nor his in equitie,
 But yours the waift by high prerogative.
 Therefore I humbly crave your Majestie
 It to replevie, and my sonne reprove.
 So shall you by one gift save all us three alive."

32.

He graunted it; and straight his warrant made,
 Under the Sea-god's seale autenticall,
 Commaunding Proteus straight t' enlarge the mayd,
 Which wandring on his seas imperiall
 He lately tooke, and sithence kept as thrall.
 Which she receiving with meete thankfulnessse,
 Departed straight to Proteus therewithall;
 Who, reading it with inward loathfulnessse,
 Was grieved to restore the pledge he did possesse.

33.

Yet durst he not the warrant to withstand,
 But unto her delivered Florimell:
 Whom she receiving by the lilly hand,

^m *For that a waift.*] Spenser here uses "waift" in its legal sense, and makes the mother of Marinell acquainted with the law of replevin, by which a party might *reclaim* upon pledges what he had been unjustly deprived of. A "waift" is anything found astray, which appears to be the property of no man. See "wefte" used as a verb, vol. ii. p. 416, and as a substantive, this vol. p. 33. C.

Admyr'd her beautie much, as she mote well,
 For she all living creatures did excell;
 And was right joyous that she gotten had
 So faire a wife for her sonne Marinell.
 So home with her she streight the virgin lad,
 And shewed her to him, then being fore bestad.

34.

Who soone as he beheld that angels face
 Adorn'd with all divine perfection,
 His cheared heart eftsoones away gan chace
 Sad death, revived with her sweet inspection,
 And feeble spirit inly felt refection:
 As withered weed through cruell winters tine,ⁿ
 That feelles the warmth of sunny beames reflection,
 Liftes up his head that did before decline,
 And gins to spread his leafe before the faire sunshine.

35.

Right so himselfe did Marinell upreare,
 When he in place his dearest love did spy;
 And though his limbs could not his bodie beare,
 Ne former strength returne so suddenly,
 Yet chearefull signes he shewed outwardly.
 Ne lesse was she in secret hart affected,
 But that she masked it with modestie,
 For feare she should of lightnesse be detected:
 Which to another place I leave to be perfected.

ⁿ *As withered weed through cruell winters tine, &c.] Winter's tine, or teen [meaning winter's suffering or infliction], is Chaucer's expression. See note on F. Q. iv. iii. 23 [this vol. p. 131]. This simile is common among the poets, and very near the same as in F. Q. v. xii. 13. Compare Statius, Theb. vii. 223, Buchan. Epigr. L. i. Ariosto, C. xxiii. 67, and C. xxxii. 108, Tasso, C. xviii. 16. See also Dante "Inferno," Canto ii. UPTON.*



THE FIFTH BOOKE OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL OR
OF JUSTICE.

I.



O oft as I with state of present time
The image of the antique world com-
pare,
When as mans age was in his freshest
prime,
And the first blossome of faire vertue bare ;
Such oddes I finde twixt those, and these which are,
As that, through long continuance of his course,
Me seemes the world is runne quite out of square
From the first point of his appointed course ;
And being once amisse growes daily wourse and wourse :

2.

For from the golden age, that first was named,
It's now at earst^a become a stonie one ;
And men themselves, the which at first were framed

^a *At earst.*] That is, at length. So the quarto and first folio read. So Chaucer, edit. Urr. p. 104 :—

“ And then *at erst* amongis 'hem thei saye.”

The second and third folios read “*as earst.*” CHURCH. At *last* for “*at earst*” would not have been an unprecedented misprint ; but the meaning is nearly the same. “*As earst*” would be, as *formerly*. C.

Of earthly mould, and form'd of flesh and bone,
 Are now transformed into hardest stone ;
 Such as behind their backs (so backward bred)
 Were throwne by Pyrrha and Deucalion :
 And if then those may any worse be red,
 They into that ere long will be degenerated.^b

3.

Let none then blame me, if in discipline
 Of vertue and of civill uses lore,
 I doe not forme them to the common line
 Of present dayes, which are corrupted fore,
 But to the antique use which was of yore,
 When good was onely for it selfe desyred,
 And all men fought their owne, and none no more ;
 When Justice was not for most meed outhyred,
 But simple Truth did rayne, and was of all admyred.

4.

For that which all men then did vertue call,
 Is now cald vice ; and that which vice was hight,
 Is now hight vertue, and so us'd of all :
 Right now is wrong, and wrong that was is right ;
 As all things else in time are chaunged quight :
 Ne wonder ; for the heavens revolution
 Is wandred farre from where it first was pight,^c

^b *ere long will be degenerated.*] This is Spenser's own word, which Mr. Upton thus illustrates: "From *gender* comes *gendered*: so from *degender* DEGENERED, *degeneratus*." The second and third folios, however, read *degenerated*. And Mr. Mason, the author of a Supplement to Dr. Johnson's Dictionary, has cited this passage to show that Spenser introduced the word *degenerated* into our language. But Mr. Mason did not attend either to the original edition or to the first folio. The supposed emendation *degenerated* is in conformity to the French participle *dégénéré*. TODD. Spenser employed the participle "degendering" in his "Hymn of Heavenly Love," dated 1596, but it was afterwards altered, in the folio 1611, to *degenering*. C.

^c *where it first was pight.*] i. e. *placed* or *fixed*: see vol. ii. p. 13. We still talk of *pitching* a tent, &c. C.

And so doe make contrarie constitution
Of all this lower world, toward his dissolution.

5.

For who so list into the heavens looke,
And search the courses of the rowling spheares,
Shall find that from the point where they first tooke
Their setting forth, in these few thousand yeares
They all are wandred much; that plaine appears:
For that same golden fleecy Ram, which bore
Phrixus and Helle from their stepdames feares,
Hath now forgot where he was plapt of yore,
And shouldred hath the Bull which fayre Europa bore:

6.

And eke the Bull hath with his bow-bent horne
So hardly butted those two twinnes of Jove,
That they have crusht the Crab, and quite him borne
Into the great Nemæan lions grove.
So now all range, and doe at randon rove
Out of their proper places farre away,
And all this world with them amisse doe move,
And all his creatures from their course astray,
Till they arrive at their last ruinous decay.

7.

Ne is that same great glorious lampe of light,
That doth enlumine all these lesser fyres,
In better case, ne keepes his course more right,
But is miscaried with the other Spheres:
For since the terme of fourteene hundred yeres,
That learned Ptolomæ^d his hight did take,
He is declyned from that marke of theirs
Nigh thirtie minutes to the Southerne lake;
That makes me feare in time he will us quite forsake.

^d *That learned Ptolomæe.*] Claudius Ptolemæus, a celebrated astronomer that taught at Alexandria in Egypt. Spenser alludes to his book called *Almagestum magnum*. UPRON.

8.

And if to those Ægyptian wifards old,
 Which in Star-read were wont have best insight,
 Faith may be given, it is by them told
 That since the time they first tooke the Sunnes hight,
 Foure times his place he shifted hath in fight,
 And twice hath risen where he now doth West,
 And wested twice where he ought rise aright :
 But most is Mars amisse of all the rest,
 And next to him old Saturne, that was wont be best.

9.

For during Saturnes ancient raigne it's sayd
 That all the world with goodnesse did abound ;
 All loved vertue, no man was affrayd
 Of force, ne fraud in wight was to be found ;
 No warre was knowne, no dreadfull trompets found ;
 Peace universall rayn'd mongst men and beasts,
 And all things freely grew out of the ground :
 Justice fate high ador'd with solemne feasts,
 And to all people did divide her dred beheasts :

10.

Most sacred vertue she of all the rest,
 Resembling God in his imperiall might ;
 Whose soveraine powre is herein most exprest,
 That both to good and bad he dealeth right,
 And all his workes with Justice hath bedight.
 That powre he also doth to Princes lend,
 And makes them like himselfe in glorious fight
 To sit in his own feate, his cause to end,
 And rule his people right, as he doth recommend.

11.

Dread Soverayne Goddesse, that doest highest sit
 In seate of judgement in th' Almightyes stead,^e

^e *in th' Almightyes stead.*] All the editions have conformed to this necessary emendation made by the first folio. The poet's own impression reads *place*. Todd.

And with magnificke might and wondrous wit
Doeſt to thy people righteous doome aread,
That furtheſt Nations filles with awfull dread,
Pardon the boldneſſe of thy baſeſt thrall,
That dare diſcourſe of ſo divine a read^f
As thy great juſtice, prayſed over all;
The inſtrument whereof loe ! here thy Artégall.

^f of ſo divine a read.] There are few words in Engliſh of more extenſive application than “ read,” whether as verb or ſubſtantive : uſed here, it ſeems to mean *ſubject* or *matter* : it often is to be taken for *learning*, or for *advice*, as in F. Q. B. vi. C. vi. St. 13. C.





CANTO I.

*Artegall trayn'd in Justice lore
Irenaes quest pursewed;^a
He doth avenge on Sanglier
his Ladies bloud embrewed.*

I.



HOUGH vertue then were held in highest
price,
In those old times of which I doe entreat,
Yet then likewise the wicked seede of vice
Began to spring; which shortly grew full
great,

And with their boughes the gentle plants did beat:
But evermore some of the vertuous race
Rose up, inspired with heroicke heat,
That cropt the branches of the fient base,^b
And with strong hand their fruitfull rancknes did deface.

2.

Such first was Bacchus, that with furious might
All th' East, before untam'd, did over ronne,

^a *Irenaes quest pursewed.*] This adventure of the relief of *Irena* or *Irene* is plainly introduced as a compliment to [Arthur] Lord Grey of Wilton, to whom Spenfer was Secretary. That noble Lord was Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. *Irena*, or *Irene*, is an anagram or transposition of the letters of *Ierne*, the ancient name of that kingdom. CHURCH.

^b *the fient base.*] i.e. *scion* base, as we now spell the word: the etymology has been disputed; but it is probably from the Lat. *scindo*. C.

And wrong repressed, and establisht right,
Which lawlesse men had formerly fordonne :^c
There Justice first her princely rule begonne.
Next Hercules his like ensample shewed,
Who all the West with equall conquest wonne,
And monstrous tyrants with his club subdewed :
The club of Justice dread with kingly powre endowed.

3.

And such was he of whom I have to tell,
The Champion of true Justice, Artegall :
Whom (as ye lately mote remember well)
An hard adventure, which did then befall,
Into redoubted perill^d forth did call ;
That was, to succour a distressed Dame
Whom a strong tyrant did unjustly thrall,
And from the heritage, which she did clame,
Did with strong hand withhold ; Grantorto was his name.^e

4.

Wherefore the Lady, which Irena hight^f
Did to the Faery Queene her way addresse,
To whom complayning her afflicted plight,
She her besought of gracious redresse.
That soveraine Queene, that mightie Empereesse,
Whose glorie is to aide all suppliants pore,

^c *had formerly fordonne.*] Undone or destroyed. See vol. ii. pp. 34, 103. Shakespeare has "fordone" for *forwearied*. C.

^d *Into redoubted perill.*] Dreaded peril: a "redoubted knight" is a dreaded knight, and so Spenser applies it in the first line of Book iii. C. ix. St. 1 (vol. ii. p. 503). C.

^e *Grantorto was his name.*] Ital. *gran torto*, great injury and wrong; and though *Grantorto* may signify tyranny and injustice in general, he may signify sometimes the king of Spain. UPTON.

^f *which Irena hight.*] The old quarto reads *Eirena*; but in all the following passages it is spelt *Irena*. But what besides shows *Eirena* not to be the true reading is, that *Eirene* occurs in the ninth Canto of this Book as one of Mercilla's attendants. Ambiguity, therefore, is avoided by reading *Irena*. UPTON. It is "Irena" in the 4to. 1596 in the St. 13 of this Canto, and always "Irena" in the folios. C.

And of weake Princes to be Patroneffe,
Chose Artegall to right her to restore ;
For that to her he seem'd best skild in righteous lore.

5.

For Artegall in iustice was upbrought
Even from the cradle of his infancie,
And all the depth of rightfull doome was taught
By faire Aſtræa with great industrie,
Whileſt here on earth ſhe lived mortallie :
For till the world from his perfection fell
Into all filth and foule iniquitie,
Aſtræa here mongſt earthly men did dwell,
And in the rules of juſtice them inſtructed well.

6.

Whiles through the world ſhe walked in this fort,
Upon a day ſhe found this gentle childe
Amongſt his peres playing his childiſh ſport ;
Whom ſeeing fit, and with no crime defilde,
She did allure with gifts and ſpeeches milde
To wend with her. So thence him farre ſhe brought
Into a cave from companie exile,
In which ſhe nourſled him till yeares he raught ;
And all the diſcipline of juſtice there him taught.

7.

There ſhe him taught to weigh both right and wrong
In equall ballance with due recompence,
And equitie to meaſure out along
According to the line of conſcience,
When ſo it needs with rigour to diſpence :
Of all the which, for want there of mankind,
She cauſed him to make experience
Upon wyld beaſts, which ſhe in woods did find
With wrongfull powre oppreſſing others of their kind.

8.

Thus ſhe him trayned, and thus ſhe him taught

In all the skill of deeming wrong and right,
Untill the ripenesse of mans years he raught;
That even wilde beasts did feare his awfull fight,
And men admyr'd his overruling might:
Ne any liv'd on ground that durst withstand
His dreadfull heast, much lesse him match in fight,
Or bide the horror of his wreakfull hand,
When so he list in wrath list up his steely brand.

9.

Which steely brand, to make him dreaded more,
She gave unto him, gotten by her flight
And earnest seach, where it was kept in store
In Joves eternall house, unwist of wight,
Since he himselfe it us'd in that great fight
Against the Titans, that whylome rebelled
Gainst highest heaven: Chrysaor it was hight;
Chrysaor, that all other swords excelled,
Well prov'd in that same day when Jove those Gyants
quelled:

10.

For of most perfect metall it was made,
Tempred with Adamant amongst the same,
And garnisht all with gold upon the blade
In goodly wise, whereof it took his name,
And was of no lesse vertue then of fame;
For there no substance was so firme and hard,
But it would pierce or cleave, wherso it came,
Ne any armour could his dint outward;
But wheresoever it did light, it throughly shard.

11.

Now, when the world with finne gan to abound,
Astræa loathing lenger here to space
Mongst wicked men, in whom no truth she found,
Return'd to heaven, whence she deriv'd her race;
Where she hath now an everlasting place

Mongst those twelve signes, which nightly we do see
 The heavens bright-shining baudricke^g to enchace;
 And is the Virgin, fixt in her degree,^h
 And next her selfe her righteous ballance hanging bee.

12.

But when she parted hence she left her groome,
 An yron man, which did on her attend
 Alwayes to execute her stedfast doome,
 And willed him with Artégall to wend,
 And doe what ever thing he did intend:
 His name was Talus, made of yron mould,
 Immoveable, resistlesse, without end;
 Who in his hand an yron flae did hould,
 With which he threst out falshood, and did truth
 unfould.

13.

He now went with him in this new inquest,
 Him for to aide, if aide he chaunst to neede,
 Against that cruell Tyrant, which opprest
 The faire Irena with his foule misdeede,
 And kept the crowne in which she should succeed:
 And now together on their way they bin,
 When as they saw a Squire in squallid weed
 Lamenting fore his sorrowfull sad tyne,ⁱ
 With many bitter teares shed from his blubbred eyne.

^g *The heavens bright-shining baudricke.*] So he elegantly calls the zodiac: *Baudrick* is a belt, formed from the base latinity *baldringum*, *balteus*. See Menage in v. *Baudrier*. He had the expression from Manilius, L. i. 677:—

“Sed nitet ingenti stellatus *balteus* orbe.” UPTON.

^h *fixt in her degree.*] August was first called *Sextilis*, as being the *sixth* month; the year then beginning with March. See F. Q. vii. vii. 37. CHURCH. Todd read “*fixt* in her degree,” being misled by a misprint in the folio of 1679, of no authority. C.

ⁱ *his sorrowfull sad tyne.*] “Teene” or “tene,” meaning *affliction*, we have before had spelt *tine* for the rhyme sake: “sorrowfull sad tyne” is manifestly pleonastic. C.

14.

To whom as they approached, they espide
 A forie fight as ever seene with eye,
 An headlesse Ladie^k lying him beside
 In her owne blood all wallow'd wofully,
 That her gay clothes did in discolour die.
 Much was he moved at that ruefull fight;
 And flam'd with zeale of vengeance inwardly,
 He askt who had that Dame so fouly dight,
 Or whether his owne hand, or whether other wight?

15.

"Ah! woe is me, and well away," (quoth hee,
 Bursting forth teares like springs out of a banke),
 "That ever I this dismall day did see!
 Full farre was I from thinking such a pranke;^l
 Yet litle losse it were, and mickle thanke,
 If I should graunt that I have doen the same,
 That I mote drinke the cup whereof she dranke,^m
 But that I should die guiltie of the blame
 The which another did, who now is fled with shame."

16.

"Who was it then," (sayd Artegall) "that wrought?
 And why? doe it declare unto me trew."
 "A knight," (said he) "if knight he may be thought
 That did his hand in Ladies bloud embrew,

^k *An headlesse Ladie.*] Todd, by an error of the press, has "*And headlesse Ladie.*" C.

^l *such a pranke.*] "Prank" is, in general, used as a word of levity. Nevertheless, it appears in Cotgrave's Dictionary that the word was also formerly employed in the serious signification of *great injury* or *mischief*, and is accordingly translated *malefice*. See Cotgrave in v. *Pranke*. Todd. Richardson explains it as "frolic or trick," and yet subjoins this quotation from Spenser. C.

^m *That I mote drinke the cup whereof she dranke.*] This expression is not only in the Scriptures (Matt. xxvi. 39, If. li. 17, Psalm lxxv. 8), for Plautus uses it, "Cafin." A. v. S. ii:—

"Ut senex hoc eodem poculo, quo ego bibi, biberet." UPTON.

And for no cause, but as I shall you shew.
 This day as I in solace fate hereby
 With a fayre love, whose losse I now do rew,
 There came this knight, having in companie
 This lucklesse Ladie which now here doth headlesse lie.

17.

“He, whether mine seem’d fayrer in his eye,
 Or that he wexed weary of his owne,
 Would change with me, but I did it denye ;”
 So did the Ladies both, as may be knowne :
 But he, whose spirit was with pride upblowne,
 Would not so rest contented with his right ;
 But, having from his courser her downe throwne,
 Fro me rest mine away by lawlesse might,
 And on his steed her set to beare her out of fight.

18.

“ Which when his Ladie saw, she follow’d fast,
 And on him catching hold gan loud to crie
 Not so to leave her, nor away to cast,
 But rather of his hand befought to die.
 With that his sword he drew all wrathfully,
 And at one stroke cropt off her head with scorne,
 In that same place whereas it now doth lie.
 So he my love away with him hath borne,
 And left me here both his and mine own love to morne.”

19.

“ Aread ” (sayd he) “ which way then did he make ?
 And by what markes may he be knowne againe ?”
 “ To hope ” (quoth he) “ him soone to overtake,
 That hence so long departed, is but vaine ;
 But yet he pricked over yonder plaine,
 And as I marked bore upon his shield,

ⁿ *but I did it denye.*] Todd, by leaving out the personal pronoun, spoiled the verse, and made it appear as if the knight had *refused* it. C.

By which it's easie him to know againe,
A broken sword within a bloodie field;
Expressing well his nature which the same did wield."

20.

No sooner sayd, but streight he after sent
His yron page, who him pursew'd so light,
As that it seem'd above the ground he went;
For he was swift as swallow in her flight,
And strong as Lyon in his lordly might.
It was not long before he overtooke
Sir Sanglier, (so cleeped was that Knight)
Whom at the first he ghesped by his looke,
And by the other markes which of his shield he tooke.

21.

He bad him stay, and backe with him retire;
Who, full of scorne to be commaunded so,
The Lady to alight did eft require,
Whilest he reformed that uncivill so,
And streight at him with all his force did go;
Who mov'd no more therewith, then when a rocke
Is lightly stricken with some stones throw;
But to him leaping lent him such a knocke,
That on the ground he layd him like a fencelesse blocke.

22.

But, ere he could him felfe recure againe,
Him in his iron paw he seized had;
That when he wak't out of his warelesse paine,^o
He found him felfe unwist so ill bestad,
That lim he could not wag. Thence he him lad,
Bound like a beast appointed to the stall:
The fight whereof the Lady fore adrad,

^o *out of his warelesse paine.*] His pain of which *he was not aware.*
CHURCH. We have before had *warelesse* in a similar sense in B. iv. C.
ii. St. 3, this vol. p. 105. C.

And fain'd to fly^p for feare of being thrall ;
But he her quickly stayd, and forst to wend withall.

23.

When to the place they came, where Artegall
By that fame carefull Squire did then abide,
He gently gan him to demaund of all
That did betwixt him and that Squire betide :
Who with sterne countenance and indignant pride
Did aunswere, that of all he guiltlesse stood,
And his accuser thereuppon defide ;
For neither he did shed that Ladies bloud,
Nor tooke away his love, but his owne proper good.

24.

Well did the Squire perceive him selfe too weake
To aunswere his defiaunce in the field,
And rather chose his challenge off to breake,
Then to approve his right with speare and shield,
And rather guilty chose himselfe to yield :
But Artegall by signes perceiving plaine
That he it was not which that Lady kild,
But that strange Knight, the fairer love to gaine,
Didst cast about by sleight the truth thereout to straine ;

25.

And sayd ; “ Now sure this doubtfull causes right
Can hardly but by Sacrament be tride,
Or else by ordele,^q or by bloody fight,
That ill perhaps mote fall to either side ;
But if ye please that I your cause decide,
Perhaps I may all further quarrell end,
So ye will sweare my judgement to abide.”

^p *And fain'd to fly.*] And was *fain* or *glad* to fly ; not *feigned* or *pretended* to fly. C.

^q *Or else by ordele.*] So Chaucer, “Troilus and Cresseide,” B. iii. ver. 1048 :—

“ Wherefo you list by *ordal*, or by *othe*.”
Sacrament is the oath of purgation. T. WARTON.

Thereto they both did franckly condiscend,
And to his doome with listfull eares^r did both attend.

26.

“Sith then,” (sayd he) “ye both the dead deny,
And both the living Lady claime your right,
Let both the dead and living equally
Devided be betwixt you here in fight,
And each of either take his share aright :
But looke, who does dissent from this my read,
He for a twelve moneths day shall in despight
Beare for his penaunce that same Ladies head,
To witnesse to the world that she by him is dead.”^s

27.

Well pleased with that doome was Sangliere,
And offred streight the Lady to be flaine ;
But that same Squire, to whom she was more dere,
When as he saw she should be cut in twaine,
Did yield she rather should with him remaine
Alive, then to him selfe be shared dead ;
And rather then his Love should suffer paine,
He chose with shame to beare that Ladies head.
True love despiseth shame, when life is cald in dread.

28.

Whom when so willing Artegall perceaved ;
“Not so, thou Squire,” (he sayd) “but thine I deeme
The living Lady, which from thee he reaved ;
For worthy thou of her doest rightly seeme.

^r *with listfull eares.*] Ears disposed to listen, full of listening. Our dictionaries make two words out of *list*, to desire, and *list*, to hearken ; but they are probably only one word and from the same root, A. S. *līstan*. A person listens because he desires to hear. C.

^s *that she by him is dead.*] In his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton placed “Solⁿ” in the margin, no doubt to indicate that this decision resembled the judgment of Solomon in 1 Kings ch. iii. v. 16. He also introduced a trifling but necessary emendation in the last line of the stanza, where “she by him is dead” is misprinted “she by him *his* dead.” Drayton struck out the offending *b*. C.

And you, Sir Knight, that love so light esteeme,
 As that ye would for little leave the fame,
 Take here your owne, that doth you best befeeme,
 And with it beare the burden of defame,^t
 Your owne dead Ladies head, to tell abroad your shame."

29.

But Sangliere disdained much his doome,
 And sternly gan repine at his beheast;
 Ne would for ought obay, as did become,
 To beare that Ladies head before his breast,
 Until that Talus had his pride represt,
 And forced him, maulgre, it up to reare.
 Who when he saw it bootelesse to resist,
 He tooke it up, and thence with him did beare,
 As rated Spaniell takes his burden up for feare.

30.

Much did that Squire Sir Artegall adore
 For his great justice, held in high regard,
 And as his Squire him offred evermore
 To serve, for want of other meete reward,
 And wend with him on his adventure hard;
 But he thereto would by no meanes consent,
 But leaving him forth on his journey far'd:
 Ne wight with him but onely Talus went;
 They two enough t' encounter an whole Regiment."

^t *And with it beare the burden of defame.*] In the "History of Prince Arthur," Chap. cxviii. a knight is doomed to carry the head of a lady whom he had unjustly slain. UPTON.

^u *An whole Regiment.*] A "regiment" does not seem to have been used for a body of soldiers under the command of a colonel, until after the Restoration. Shakespeare and other writers of his day employ it, as Spenser himself has done in Book ii. C. ix. St. 59 (vol. ii. p. 259), for a particular district or division under the authority of a separate ruler or officer. Even when Richard III. says (A. v. Sc. 3)—

"The Earl of Pembroke keeps his regiment,"

it is to be understood only that the Earl is to retain his command in the army of the usurper. So here, the poet does not mean that Artegall and Talus were enough to encounter a whole regiment of soldiers, but the whole warlike power of a kingdom. C.



CANTO II.

*Artegall beares of Florimell;
Does with the Pagan fight:
Him slaies; drownes Lady Munera;^a
Does race her castle quight.*

I.

NUGHT is more honourable to a knight,
Ne better doth beseeme brave chevalry,
Then to defend the feeble in their right,
And wrong redresse in such as wend
awry:

Whilome those great Heroes got thereby
Their greatest glory for their rightfull deedes,
And place deserved with the Gods on hy.
Herein the nobleffe of this knight exceedes,
Who now to perils great for justice sake proceedes.

2.

To which as he now was uppon the way,
He chaunst to meet a Dwarfe in hasty course,
Whom he requir'd his forward hast to stay,
Till he of tidings mote with him discourse.
Loth was the Dwarfe, yet did he stay perforce,

^a *drownes Lady Munera.*] It is strange that the misprint of *Momera*, for "Munera," should have run through all the old editions: the correction was left for Hughes. C.

III.

Y

And gan of fundry newes his store to tell,
 As to his memory^b they had recourse;
 But chiefly of the fairest Florimell,
 How she was found againe, and spoused to Marinell.

3.

For this was Dony, Florimels owne Dwarfe,
 Whom having lost, (as ye have heard whyleare)
 And finding in the way the scattred scarfe,
 The fortune of her life long time did feare:
 But of her health when Artegall did heare,
 And safe returne, he was full inly glad,
 And askt him where and when her bridale cheare
 Should be solemniz'd; for, if time he had,
 He would be there, and honor to her spoufall ad.

4.

"Within three daies," (quoth he)^c "as I do here,
 It will be at the Castle of the strond;
 What time, if naught me let, I will be there
 To do her service so as I am bond:
 But in my way, a little here beyond,
 A curfed cruell Sarazin doth wonne,
 That keepes a Bridges passage^d by strong hond,
 And many errant Knights hath there fordonne;
 That makes all men for feare that passage for to shonne."

^b *As to his memory.*] This is the emendation of the first folio, which every subsequent edition has followed. The quarto 1596 reads, "*And to his memory,*" &c. TODD.

^c *quoth he.*] So the folios. The quarto, "*quoth she.*" TODD.

^d *That keepes a Bridges passage, &c.*] Thus the Pagan in "*Ariosto*," C. xxix. 35, keeps a bridge, which no man can pass over unless he fights with him; and which occasions many combats in the water, one of which sort is here described between Sir Arthegall and the Saracen, in St. 11. In "*La Morte d'Arthur*" we find an account of a knight who kept a bridge, in which a circumstance is mentioned, not in "*Ariosto*," which Spenser seems to have copied from thence, in the passage under consideration. "On the third day he rode over a long bridge; and there start upon him sodainly a passing fowle chorle, and he smote his horse, and asked him why he rode over that bridge without his licence." B. i. Ch. 111. See Stanza 11. T. WARTON.

5.

“What misfiter wight,” (quoth he) “and how far hence
Is he, that doth to travellers fuch harmes?”

“He is” (faid he) “a man of great defence,
Expert in battell and in deedes of armes;
And more emboldned by the wicked charmes,
With which his daughter doth him ftill fupport;
Having great Lordships got and goodly farmes,
Through ftiong oppreffion of his powre extort;
By which he ftill them holds, and keepes with ftiong effort.

6.

“And dayly he his wrongs encreafeth more;
For never wight he lets to paffe that way
Over his Bridge, albee he rich or poore,
But he him makes his paffage-penny pay:
Elfe he doth hold him backe or beat away.
Thereto he hath a groome of evill guize,
Whofe fcalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray,
Which pols and pils the poore^e in piteous wize;
But he him felfe uppon the rich doth tyrannize.

7.

“His name is hight Pollente, rightly fo,
For that he is fo puiffant and ftiong,
That with his powre he all doth overgo,
And makes them fubject to his mighty wrong;
And fome by fteight he eke doth underfong:^f

^e *Which pols and pils the poore, &c.*] So, in a letter from Sir Dudley Carleton to Sir Ralph Winwood, dated March 10, 1604: “*Pilling* and *polling* is grown out of request, and plaine pilfering come into fafhion.” Winwood’s “Memor.” vol. ii. p. 52. The words *pill* and *poll* appear to have been fynonymous: fee Barret’s Dict. 1580, in v. “To pill or poll, to take by extortion.” TODD.

^f *he eke doth underfong.*] “Underfong” is used by Chaucer in the fenfe of *undertake*; and fo it is interpreted by Verstegan, from the Saxon, as Mr. Upton alfo has noticed. See likewise Lye’s Saxon Dict. in v. where it is rendered, *capere, captare, fumere, accipere, fufcipere, &c.* TODD. Spenser has introduced the word “underfong” in his “Shep.

For on a Bridge he custometh to fight,
Which is but narrow, but exceeding long;
And in the same are many trap fals pight,
Through which the rider downe doth fall through over-
fight.

8.

“And underneath the same a river flowes
That is both swift and dangerous deepe withall;
Into the which whom so he overthrowes,
All destitute of helpe doth headlong fall;
But he him selfe through practife usuall
Leapes forth into the flood, and there assaies
His foe confused through his sodaine fall,
That horse and man he equally dismaies,
And either both them drownes, or trayterously slaies.

9.

“Then doth he take the spoile of them at will,
And to his daughter brings, that dwels thereby;
Who all that comes doth take, and therewith fill
The coffers of her wicked threasury,
Which she with wrongs hath heaped up so hy
That many Princes she in wealth exceedes,
And purchast all the countrey lying ny
With the revenue of her plenteous meedes:
Her name is Munera, agreeing with her deedes.

10.

“Thereto she is full faire, and rich attired,
With golden hands and silver feete beside,
That many Lords have her to wife desired,
But she them all despiseth for great pride.”
“Now by my life,” (sayd he) “and God to guide,
None other way will I this day betake,

Cal.” for November (vol. i. p. 125): it is found in *Piers Ploughman*, Gower, and other early writers, but Spenser seems to be our latest poet who has availed himself of it. C.

But by that Bridge whereas he doth abide :
 Therefore me thither lead." No more he spake,
 But thitherward forthright his ready way did make.

11.

Unto the place he came within a while,
 Where on the Bridge he ready armed saw
 The Sarazin, awayting for some spoile :
 Who as they to the passage gan to draw,^s
 A villaine to them came with scull all raw,
 That passage money did of them require,
 According to the custome of their law :
 To whom he aunswerd wroth, " Loe ! there thy hire ;"
 And with that word him strooke, that streight he did
 expire.

12.

Which when the Pagan saw he waxed wroth,
 And streight him selfe unto the fight addrest :
 Ne was Sir Artegall behinde ; so both
 Together ran with ready speares in rest.
 Right in the midst, whereas they brest to brest
 Should meete, a trap was letten downe to fall
 Into the flood : streight leapt the Carle unblest,
 Well weening that his foe was falne withall ;
 But he was well aware, and leapt before his fall.

13.

There being both together in the flood,
 They each at other tyrannously flew ;
 Ne ought the water cooled their whot bloud,
 But rather in them kindled choler new :
 But there the Paynim, who that use well knew

^s *Who as they to the passage gan to draw.*] Drayton, in his folio 1611, corrects "Who" to *When*, which last is probably right ; but we make no emendation, as the line is quite intelligible as it stands. Church suggested *Tho* for "Who;" but *When* should be preferred, if either were adopted : Spenser constantly uses "When as." C.

To fight in water, great advantage had,
 That oftentimes him nigh he overthrew :
 And eke the courser whereuppon he rad
 Could swim like to a fish, whiles he his backe bestrad.

14.

Which oddes when as Sir Artegall espide,
 He saw no way but close with him in haft ;
 And to him driving strongly downe the tide
 Uppon his iron collar griped fast,
 That with the straint his weland nigh he braft.
 There they together strove and struggled long
 Either the other from his steed to cast ;
 Ne ever Artegall his griple strong
 For any thing wold flacke, but still upon him hong.

15.

As when a Dolphin and a Sele are met
 In the wide champion of the Ocean plaine,
 With cruell chaufe their courages they whet,
 The maysterdome of each by force to gaine,
 And dreadfull battaile twixt them do darraine :
 They snuf, they snort, they bounce, they rage, they
 rore,
 That all the sea, disturbed with their traine,
 Doth frie with some above the surges hore.
 Such was betwixt these two the troublesome uprore.

16.

So Artegall at length him forst forsake
 His horses backe for dread of being drownd,
 And to his handy swimming him betake.
 Eftsoones him selfe he from his hold unbownd,
 And then no ods at all in him he fownd ;
 For Artegall in swimming skilfull was,
 And durst the depth of any water fownd.
 So ought each Knight, that use of perill has,
 In swimming be expert, through waters force to pas.

17.

Then very doubtfull was the warres event,
 Uncertaine whether had the better fide;
 For both were skild in that experiment,
 And both in armes well trained, and throughly tride:
 But Artegall was better breath'd beside,
 And towards th' end grew greater in his might,
 That his faint foe no longer could abide
 His puissance, ne beare him selfe upright;
 But from the water to the land betooke his flight.

18.

But Artegall purfewd him still so neare
 With bright Chrysaor in his cruell hand,
 That as his head he gan a litle reare
 Above the brincke to tread upon the land,
 He smote it off, that tumbling on the strand
 It bit the earth for very fell despight,
 And gnashed with his teeth, as if he band^h
 High God, whose goodnesse he despaired quight,
 Or curst the hand which did that vengeance on him dight.

19.

His corps was carried downe along the Lee,
 Whose waters with his filthy bloud it stayned;
 But his blasphemous head, that all might see,
 He pitcht upon a pole on high ordayned;
 Where many years it afterwards remayned,
 To be a mirrour to all mighty men,
 In whose right hands great power is containd,

^h *as if he band.*] In vol. ii. p. 377 we have had the verb to "ban" in the sense of to *forbid*; but here it bears another signification (that in which of old it most frequently occurs), viz. to *curse*. We have some doubt whether in the expression, "to publish the banns of marriage," "banns" may not be taken as *bands*, i. e. *bonds*: to "publish the banns" may mean also to publish the forbidding of the marriage, and everybody who hears them is invited to state their objections. C.

That none of them the feeble overren,ⁱ
But alwaies doe their powre within iust compasse pen.

20.

That done, unto the Castle he did wend,
In which the Paynims daughter did abide,
Guarded of many which did her defend :
Of whom he entrance fought, but was denide,
And with reprochfull blasphemy defide ;
Beaten with stones downe from the battilment,
That he was forced to withdraw aside,
And bad his servant Talus to invent
Which way he enter might without endangerment.

21.

Eftsoones his Page drew to the Castle gate,
And with his iron flae at it let flie,
That all the warders it did fore amate,
The which erewhile spake so reprochfully,
And made them stoupe that looked earst so hie.
Yet still he bet and bounst uppon the dore,
And thundred strokes thereon so hideouslie,
That all the peece^k he shaked from the flore,
And filled all the house with feare and great uprore.

22.

With noise whereof the Lady forth appeared
Uppon the Castle wall ; and, when she saw
The daungerous state in which she stood, she feared
The sad effect of her neare overthrow ;
And gan entreat that iron man below
To cease his outrage, and him faire besought ;

ⁱ *the feeble overren.*] i. e. over-run: A. S. *rinnan*, and Germ. *rennen*. Robert of Gloucester, the author of "Piers Ploughman," Wicklif, and Chaucer, as Richardson shows, use the old form, like Spenser, who was, no doubt, here governed by the rhyme. C.

^k *that all the peece.*] *Castle*. See the note on *peece*, F. Q. ii. xi. 14. TODD. Vol. ii. p. 292 ; vol. iii. p. 23, &c. C.

Sith neither force of stones which they did throw,
 Nor powr of charms, which she against him wrought,
 Might otherwise prevaile, or make him cease for ought.

23.

But, when as yet she saw him to proceede
 Unmov'd with praiers or with piteous thought,
 She ment him to corrupt with goodly meede;
 And causde great sackes with endlesse riches fraught
 Unto the battilment to be upbrought,
 And powred forth over the Castle wall,
 That she might win some time, though dearly bought,
 Whilest he to gathering of the gold did fall:
 But he was nothing mov'd nor tempted therewithall:

24.

But still continu'd his assault the more,
 And layd on load with his huge yron flaile,
 That at the length he has yrent the dore,
 And made way for his maister to assaile;
 Who being entred, nought did then availe
 For wight against his powre them selves to reare.
 Each one did flie; their hearts began to faile,
 And hid them selves in corners here and there;
 And eke their dame halfe dead did hide her self for feare.

25.

Long they her fought, yet no where could they finde her,
 That sure they ween'd she was escapt away;
 But Talus, that could like a limehound¹ winde her,
 And all things secrete wisely could bewray,
 At length found out whereas she hidden lay
 Under an heape of gold. Thence he her drew
 By the faire lockes, and fowly did array
 Withouten pittie of her goodly hew,
 That Artegall him selfe her seemeleffe plight did rew.

¹ *like a limehound.*] That is, a limer, or large dog used in hunting the wild boar. CHURCH. Also called *leamer*, and *limmer*. C.

26.

Yet for no pittie would he change the course
 Of Justice, which in Talus hand did lye;
 Who rudely hayld her forth without remorse,
 Still holding up her suppliant hands on hye,
 And kneeling at his feete submissively:
 But he her suppliant hands, those hands of gold,
 And eke her feete, those feete of silver trye,^m
 Which fought unrighteousnesse, and justice fold,
 Chopt off, and nayld on high that all might them behold.

27.

Her selfe then tooke he by the slender waft,
 In vaine loud crying, and into the flood
 Over the Castle wall adowne her cast,
 And there her drowned in the durty mud;
 But the streame washt away her guilty blood.
 Thereafter all that mucky pelfe he tooke,
 The spoile of peoples evil gotten good,
 The which her fire had scrap't by hooke and crooke,ⁿ
 And burning all to ashes powr'd it down the brooke.

28.

And lastly all that Castle quite he raced,
 Even from the sole of his foundation,
 And all the hewen stones thereof defaced,
 That there mote be no hope of reparation,

^m of *silver trye*.] "Trye" for *tryed*, refined. The last letter is dropt, as usual, for the sake of the rhyme. CHURCH.

ⁿ by *booke and crooke*.] So in *F. Q.* iii. i. 17 [vol. ii. p. 344]. "In hopes her to attaine by *booke* or *crooke*." The proverb is said to have arisen in the time of Charles I. when there were two learned judges, named HOOKE and CROOKE; and a difficult cause was to be gotten either by HOOKE or by CROOKE. But here is a proof that this proverb is much older than that time; and that the form was not then invented as a proverb, but applied as a pun. It occurs in Skelton. T. WARTON. In his "*Colyn Cloute*," edit. Dyce, i. p. 359; Todd pointed out various other authors with vain prolixity. C.

Nor memory thereof to any nation.
All which when Talus throughly had perfourmed,
Sir Artegall undid the evill fashon,
And wicked customes of that Bridge refourmed :
Which done, unto his former journey he retourned.

29.

In which they measur'd mickle weary way,
Till that at length nigh to the sea they drew ;
By which as they did travell on a day,
They saw before them, far as they could vew,
Full many people gathered in a crew :
Whose great assembly they did much admire,
For never there the like resort they knew.
So towardes them they coasted, to enquire
What thing so many nations met did there desire.

30.

There they beheld a mighty Gyant stand
Upon a rocke, and holding forth on hie
An huge great paire of ballance in his hand,
With which he boasted, in his surquedrie,^o
That all the world he would weigh equallie,
If ought he had the same to counterpoys :
For want whereof he weighed vanity,
And fild his ballaunce full of idle toys :
Yet was admired much of fooles, women, and boys.

31.

He sayd that he would all the earth uptake
And all the sea, divided each from either :
So would he of the fire one ballaunce make,
And one of th' ayre, without or wind or wether :
Then would he ballaunce heaven and hell together,

^o *he boasted, in his surquedrie.*] The word "surquedry" has occurred in various kindred senses, but here, as in vol. ii. p. 315, it means *pride* or *presumptuousness*. C.

And all that did within them all containe,
 Of all whose weight he would not misse a fether :
 And looke what surplus did of each remaine,
 He would to his owne part restore the same againe.

32.

For why, he sayd, they all unequall were,
 And had encroached upon others share ;
 Like as the sea (which plaine he shewed there)
 Had worne the earth ;^p so did the fire the aire ;
 So all the rest did others parts empaire,
 And so were realmes and nations run awry.
 All which he undertooke for to repaire,
 In fort as they were formed aunciently ;
 And all things would reduce unto equality.

33.

Therefore the vulgar did about him flocke,
 And cluster thicke unto his leasings vaine,
 Like foolish flies about an hony crocke ;
 In hope by him great benefite to gaine,
 And uncontrolled freedome to obtaine.
 All which when Artegall did see and heare,
 How he mis-led the simple peoples traine,
 In sdeignfull wize he drew unto him neare,
 And thus unto him spake, without regard or feare.

34.

“Thou that presum’st to weigh the world anew,
 And all things to an equall to restore,
 In stead of right me seemes great wrong dost shew,
 And far above thy forces pitch to fore ;
 For ere thou limit what is lesse or more
 In every thing, thou oughtest first to know
 What was the poyse of every part of yore :

^p *the earth.*] This correction of the first folio has been admitted into every subsequent edition. The quarto reads, “the eare.” Todd.

And looke then how much it doth overflow
Or faile thereof, so much is more then iust to trow.^a

35.

“ For at the first they all created were
In goodly measure by their Makers might ;
And weighed out in ballaunces so nere,
That not a dram was missing of their right :
The earth was in the middle centre pight,
In which it doth immoveable abide,
Hemd in with waters like a wall in sight,
And they with aire, that not a drop can slide :
Al which the heavens containe, and in their courses guide.

36.

“ Such heavenly iustice doth among them raine,
That every one doe know their certaine bound ;
In which they doe these many yeares remaine,
And mongst them al no change hath yet beene found ;
But if thou now shouldst weigh them new in pound,
We are not sure they would so long remaine :
All change is perillous, and all chaunce unfound.
Therefore leave off to weigh them all againe,
Till we may be assur'd they shall their course retaine.”

37.

“ Thou foolishhe Elfe,” (said then the Gyant wroth)
“ Seest not how badly all things present bee,
And each estate quite out of order goth ?
The sea it selfe doest thou not plainely see
Encroch uppon the land there under thee ?
And th’ earth it selfe how daily its increast
By all that dying to it turned be :

^a *so much is more then iust to trow.*] We do not alter the text here, because, as Upton remarks, “to trow” may, perhaps, be taken as *to wit*. Hughes read, “*I trow*,” and Church approved of the emendation. In addition, we may state that Drayton, in his folio 1611, placed *I* in the margin, and marked under *to*, as if it were an error. C.

Were it not good that wrong were then furceast,
And from the most that some were given to the least?

38.

“Therefore I will throw downe these mountaines hie,^r
And make them leuell with the lowly plaine;
These towring rocks, which reach unto the skie,
I will thrust downe into the deepest maine,
And, as they were, them equalize againe.
Tyrants, that make men subject to their law,
I will suppressse, that they no more may raine;
And Lordings curbe that commons over-aw;
And all the wealth of rich men to the poore will draw.”

39.

“Of things unseene how canst thou deeme aright,”
Then answered the righteous Artegall,
“Sith thou misdeem’st so much of things in sight?
What though the sea with waves continuall
Doe eate the earth, it is no more at all;
Ne is the earth the lesse, or loseth ought,
For whatsoever from one place doth fall
Is with the tide unto an other brought:
For there is nothing lost, that may be found if fought.

40.

“Likewise the earth is not augmented more
By all that dying into it doe fade;
For of the earth they formed were of yore:
How ever gay their blossome or their blade
Doe flourish now, they into dust shall vade.
What wrong then is it, if that when they die
They turne to that whereof they first were made?
All in the powre of their great Maker lie:
All creatures must obey the voice of the most hie.

^r *these mountaines hie.*] This is the original reading. The folios read, “*those* mountains hie.” TODD. That “these” is right the next line but one shows, and it is “these” in all impressions. C.

41.

“ They live, they die, like as he doth ordaine,
 Ne ever any asketh reason why.
 The hils doe not the lowly dales disdaine,
 The dales doe not the lofty hils envy.
 He maketh Kings to sit in soverainty;^s
 He maketh subjects to their powre obay;
 He pulleth downe, he setteth up on hy;
 He gives to this, from that he takes away,
 For all we have is his: what he list doe, he may.

42.

“ What ever thing is done by him is donne,
 Ne any may his mighty will withstand;
 Ne any may his soveraine power shonne,
 Ne loose that he hath bound with stedfast band.
 In vain therefore doest thou now take in hand
 To call to count, or weigh his workes anew,
 Whose counsels depth thou canst not understand;
 Sith of things subject to thy daily vew
 Thou doest not know the causes, nor their courses dew.

43.

“ For take thy ballaunce, if thou be so wise,
 And weigh the winde that under heaven doth blow;
 Or weigh the light that in the East doth rise;
 Or weigh the thought that from mans mind doth flow:
 But if the weight of these thou canst not show,
 Weigh but one word which from thy lips doth fall:
 For how canst thou those greater secrets know,
 That doest not know the least thing of them all?
 Ill can he rule the great that cannot reach the small.”

44.

Therewith the Gyant much abashed fayd,

^s *to sit in soverainty.*] It is “*to fit in soverainty*” in the 4to. 1596, by the ordinary printer’s mistake of the long *f* and *f*. C.

That he of little things made reckoning light;
 Yet the least word that ever could be layd
 Within his ballaunce he could way aright.
 "Which is" (sayd he) "more heavy then in weight,
 The right or wrong, the false or else the trew?"
 He answered that he would try it streight;
 So he the words into his ballaunce threw,
 But streight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.¹

45.

Wroth wext he then, and sayd that words were light,
 Ne would within his ballaunce well abide:
 But he could justly weigh the wrong or right.
 "Well then," sayd Artegall, "let it be tride:
 First in one ballance set the true aside."
 He did so first, and then the false he layd
 In th' other scale; but still it downe did slide,
 And by no meane could in the weight be stayd;²
 For by no meanes the false will with the truth be wayd.

46.

"Now take the right likewise," sayd Artegale,
 "And counterpeise the same^x with so much wrong."
 So first the right he put into one scale,
 And then the Gyant strove with puissance strong
 To fill the other scale with so much wrong;

¹ *But streight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.*] Very prettily expressed, and literally from Homer: "Ἐπεα πτερόεντα." See also Horat.

"Sed fugit emissum, fugit irrevocabile verbum." UPTON.

² *in the weight be stayd.*] So all the editions. I think it should be *scale*, unless he uses *weight* here, as he does pound in St. 36, for *ballance*. CHURCH. We have before had "launce" used for the *disb* of a pair of scales; and here, in his folio 1611, Drayton inserted it in the margin, and marked under the word "weight," probably to indicate that he thought it wrong: with this note, however, we leave the old text untouched. C.

^x *And counterpeise the same.*] i. e. "And counterpoise the same." We have met with "poise" for weight in vol. ii. p. 66, and in the same vol. p. 370, "peaze" means a *heavy* blow. C.

But all the wrongs that he therein could lay
 Might not it peise; yet did he labour long,
 And swat, and chauf'd, and proved every way:
 Yet all the wrongs could not a litle right downe way.^y

47.

Which when he saw he greatly grew in rage,
 And almost would his balances have broken;
 But Artegall him fairely gan asswage,
 And said, "Be not upon thy balance wroken,^z
 For they do nought but right or wrong betoken;
 But in the mind the doome of right must bee:
 And so likewise of words, the which be spoken,
 The eare must be the ballance, to decree
 And judge, whether with truth or falsehood they agree.

48.

"But set the truth and set the right aside,
 For they with wrong or falsehood will not fare,
 And put two wrongs together to be tride,
 Or else two falses, of each equall share,
 And then together doe them both compare;
 For truth is one, and right is ever one."
 So did he; and then plaine it did appeare,
 Whether of them the greater were attone;
 But right sat in the midst of the beame alone.

49.

But he the right from thence did thrust away,
 For it was not the right which he did seeke,
 But rather strove extremities to way,
 Th' one to diminish, th' other for to eeke;^a

^y *right downe way.*] So the first edition. The folios read, "down lay." Todd. Because the preceding line ends with "way." C.

^z *Be not upon thy balance wroken.*] "Wroken" is the participle of to *wreak*, that is, to revenge, as our readers may gather from the sense, if they do not happen to remember the occurrence of "wroken" earlier: see particularly vol. i. p. 39. C.

^a *th' other for to eeke.*] The word "diminish" settles the meaning

For of the meane he greatly did misleeke.
 Whom when so lewdly minded Talus found,
 Approching nigh unto him, cheeke by cheeke,
 He shouldered him from off the higher ground,
 And down the rock him throwing in the sea him dround.

50.

Like as a ship, whom cruell tempest drives
 Upon a rocke with horrible dismay,
 Her shattered ribs in thousand peeces rives,
 And spoyling all her geares and goodly ray
 Does make her selfe misfortunes piteous pray.
 So downe the cliffe the wretched Gyant tumbled;
 His battred ballances in peeces lay,
 His timbered bones all broken rudely rumbled:
 So was the high aspyring with huge ruine humbled.

51.

That when the people, which had there about
 Long wayted, saw his sudder desolation,
 They gan to gather in tumultuous rout,
 And mutining to stirre up civill faction
 For certaine losse of so great expectation:
 For well they hoped to have got great good,
 And wondrous riches by his innovation.
 Therefore resolving to revenge his blood
 They rose in armes, and all in battell order stood.

52.

Which lawlesse multitude him comming too^b

of "eeke" in this place, viz. to *increase*, generally by small additions: A. S. *eachan*, Lat. *augere*, which was perhaps its origin: it is sometimes spelt in our older poets *ecbe* and *eeche*. In the next line "misleeke" is, of course, *mislike*; and we frequently find *like* written and printed *leeke*, when the rhyme, as here, requires it. C.

^b *him comming too.*] So Spenser chose to spell the preposition, for the enforcement, as it were, of the rhyme; but Todd, as in many other places, deserted his original both here and in the corresponding line, printing *to* and *do* for "too" and "doo." C.

In warlike wise when Artegall did vew,
He much was troubled, ne wist what to doo :
For loth he was his noble hands t' embrew
In the base blood of such a rascall crew ;
And otherwise, if that he should retire,
He fear'd least they with shame would him pursew :
Therefore he Talus to them sent t' inquire
The cause of their array, and truce for to desire.

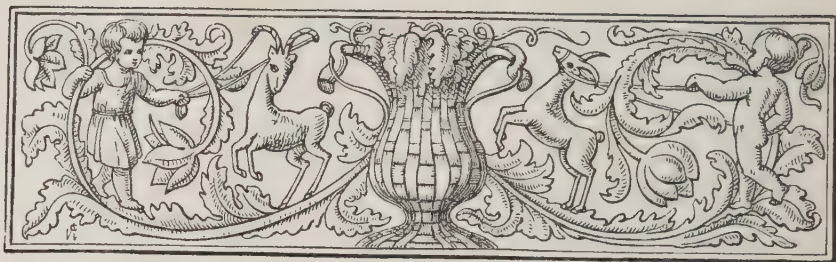
53.

But soone as they him nigh approching spide,
They gan with all their weapons him assay,
And rudely stroke at him on every side ;
Yet nought they could him hurt, ne ought dismay :
But when at them he with his flaile gan lay,
He like a swarme of flyes them overthrew ;
Ne any of them durst come in his way,
But here and there before his presence flew,
And hid themselves in holes and bushes from his vew.

54.

As when a Faulcon hath with nimble flight
Flowne at a flush of Ducks foreby the brooke,
The trembling foule dismayd with dreadfull fight
Of death, the which them almost overtooke,
Doe hide themselves from her astroyning looke
Amongst the flags and covert round about.
When Talus saw they all the field forsooke,
And none appear'd of all that raskall rout,
To Artegall he turn'd and went with him throughout.





CANTO III.

*The spousals of faire Florimell,
where turney many knights :
There Braggadochio is uncas'd
in all the Ladies fights.*

I.



AFTER long stormes and tempests over-
blowne

The sunne at length his joyous face doth
cleare :

So when as fortune all her spight hath
showne,

Some blisfull houres at last must needes appeare ;
Else should afflicted wights oftymes despeire :
So comes it now to Florimell by tourne,
After long forrowes suffered whyleare,
In which captiv'd she many moneths did mourne,
To tast of joy, and to wont pleasures to retourne.

2.

Who being freed from Proteus cruell band
By Marinell was unto him affide,
And by him brought againe to Faerie land ;
Where he her spous'd, and made his joyous bride.
The time and place was blazed farre and wide,
And solemne feasts and giusts ordain'd therefore :

To which there did resort from every side
Of Lords and Ladies infinite great store;
Ne any Knight was absent that brave courage bore.

3.

To tell the glorie of the feast that day,
The goodly service, the devicefull fights,^a
The bridegromes state, the brides most rich array,
The pride of Ladies, and the worth of knights,
The royall banquets, and the rare delights,
Were worke fit for an Herauld, not for me:
But for so much as to my lot here lights,
That with this present treatise doth agree,
True vertue to advance, shall here recounted bee.

4.

When all men had with full fatietie
Of meates and drinkes their appetites suffiz'd,
To deedes of armes and prooffe of chevalrie
They gan themselves addresse, full rich aguiz'd
As each one had his furnitures deviz'd.
And first of all issu'd Sir Marinell,
And with him fixe knights more, which enterpriz'd
To challenge all in right of Florimell,
And to maintaine that she all others did excell.

5.

The first of them was hight Sir Orimont,
A noble Knight, and tride in hard assayes:

^a *The goodly service, the devicefull fights.*] By "devicefull fights" Spenser means *fights full of devices*, that is, masques, triumphs, and other spectacles, usually exhibited in his time, with great cost and splendour, at the nuptials of noble personages. Hence Milton, in *L'Allegro*, selects that species of "masque and antique pageantry" which was celebrated at weddings. On these occasions there was constantly an *epithalamium*; which is the reason that the author of "*The Arte of English Poetrie*" separately considers the *epithalamium* as a species of poetry, and accordingly delivers rules for its composition. T. WARTON. See Puttenham's work, Chap. xxvi. "The maner of rejoisings at mariages and weddings," p. 40 of the original impression in 1589, 4to. C.

The second had to name Sir Bellifont,
 But second unto none in prowesse prayse :
 The third was Brunell, famous in his dayes :
 The fourth Ecastor, of exceeding might :
 The fift Armeddan, skild in lovely layes :
 The sixt was Lanfack, a redoubted Knight :
 All fixe well seene in armes, and prov'd in many a fight.

6.

And them against came all that list to giust,
 From every coast and countrie under funne :
 None was debard, but all had leave that lust.^b
 The trumpets found ; then all together ronne.
 Full many deeds of armes that day were donne,
 And many knights unhorst, and many wounded,
 As fortune fell ; yet little lost or wonne :
 But all that day the greatest prayse redounded
 To Marinell, whose name the Heralds loud resounded.

7.

The second day, so soone as morrow light
 Appear'd in heaven, into the field they came,
 And there all day continew'd cruell fight,
 With divers fortune fit for such a game,
 In which all strove with perill to winne fame ;
 Yet whether side was victor note be ghest :^c
 But at the last the trumpets did proclame
 That Marinell that day deserved best.
 So they disparted were, and all men went to rest.

8.

The third day came, that should due tryall lend
 Of all the rest ; and then this warlike crew

^b *but all had leave that lust.*] That *chose*. The word "lust" is often used in this sense by Spenser, as it is also by Chaucer. Todd. It is only another form of *list*, the past tense for *list*^d, i.e. desired. C.

^c *Yet whether side was victor note be ghest.*] Yet which side was victor might not, or could not be guessed. C.

Together met, of all to make an end.
 There Marinell great deeds of armes did shew,
 And through the thickest like a Lyon flew,
 Rashing off helmes,^d and ryving plates asonder,
 That every one his daunger did eschew:
 So terribly his dreadfull strokes did thonder,
 That all men stood amaz'd, and at his might did wonder.

9.

But what on earth can alwayes happie stand?
 The greater prowesse greater perils find.
 So farre he past amongst his enemies band,
 That they have him enclosed so behind,
 As by no meanes he can himselfe outwind:
 And now perforce they have him prisoner taken;
 And now they doe with captive bands him bind;^e
 And now they lead him thence, of all forsaken,
 Unlesse some succour had in time him overtaken.

10.

It fortun'd, whylest they were thus ill beset,
 Sir Artegall into the Tilt-yard came,
 With Braggadochio, whom he lately met
 Upon the way with that his snowy Dame:
 Where when he understood by common fame
 What evil hap to Marinell betid,
 He much was mov'd at so unworthie shame,
 And streight that boaster prayd, with whom he rid,
 To change his shield with him, to be the better hid.

^d *Rashing off helmes.*] Shakespeare ("Richard III." Act iii. Sc. 2 and Sc. 4) uses the word "rased" for *rasped*:—

"He dreamt the boar had rased off his helm;"

but the meaning is the same, viz. the tearing away of the helmet with noisy violence, such as a boar uses when rending anything with his tusks. In the next stanza, Todd misprinted "thence," as it stands in the 4to. 1596, and in all old impressions, *hence*. C.

^e *And now they doe with captive bands him bind.*] In this tournament, though they used cutting swords, yet there was no killing; and the sign of being conquered was being taken captive. UPRON.

11.

So forth he went, and soone them over hent,
 Where they were leading Marinell away;
 Whom he assayld with dreadlesse hardiment,
 And forst the burden of their prize to stay.
 They were an hundred knights of that array;
 Of which th' one halfe upon himselfe did set,
 The other stayd behind to gard the pray:
 But he ere long the former fiftie bet,
 And from the other fiftie soone the prisoner fet.^f

12.

So backe he brought Sir Marinell againe;
 Whom having quickly arm'd againe anew,
 They both together joyned might and maine,
 To set afresh on all the other crew:
 Whom with fore havocke soone they overthrew,
 And chaced quite out of the field, that none
 Against them durst his head to perill shew.
 So were they left Lords of the field alone;
 So Marinell by him was rescu'd from his fone.

13.

Which when he had perform'd, then backe againe
 To Braggadochio did his shield restore;
 Who all this while behind him did remaine,
 Keeping there close with him in pretious store
 That his false Ladie, as ye heard afore.
 Then did the trompets found, and Judges rose,
 And all these knights, which that day armour bore,
 Came to the open hall to listen whose
 The honour of the prize should be adjudg'd by those.

^f *Soone the prisoner fet.*] "Fet" is the old past tense of to *fetch*, and it is sometimes used as the present tense of the verb. Shakespeare has it in "Henry V." A. iii. Sc. 1:—

"Whose blood is *fet* from fathers of war-proof." C.

14.

And thether also came in open fight
Fayre Florimell, into the common hall,
To greet his guerdon unto every knight,
And best to him to whom the best should fall.
Then for that stranger knight they loud did call,
To whom that day they should the girlond yield,
Who came not forth; but for Sir Artegall
Came Braggadochio, and did shew his shield,
Which bore the Sunne brode blazed in a golden field.

15.

The fight whereof did all with gladnesse fill:
So unto him they did addeeme the prise
Of all that Tryumph. Then the trompets shrill
Don Braggadochios name resounded thrise:
So courage lent a cloke to cowardise.
And then to him came fayrest Florimell,
And goodly gan to greet his brave emprise,
And thousand thanks him yeeld, that had so well
Approv'd that day that she all others did excell.

16.

To whom the boaster, that all knights did blot,
With proud disdaine did scornfull answere make,
That what he did that day, he did it not
For her, but for his owne deare Ladies sake,
Whom on his perill he did undertake
Both her and eke all others to excell:
And further did uncomely speeches crake.^s
Much did his words the gentle Ladie quell,
And turn'd aside for shame to heare what he did tell.

^s *did uncomely speeches crake.*] To "crake," or *crack*, is to boast, and we had the expression "vain-glorious crakes" in B. ii. C. ii. St. 10, vol. ii. p. 290. *Crack* is still used for a boast, and to *crack*, for to boast, in the provinces. In his "Reve's Tale" Chaucer uses the apparently pleonastic expression, "he *craked boft*," v. 3999:—

"He *craked boft*, and swore it n'as not so." C.

17.

Then forth he brought his snowy Florimele,
 Whom Trompart had in keeping there beside,
 Covered from peoples gazement with a vele :
 Whom when discovered they had throughly eide,
 With great amazement they were stupefide ;
 And said, that surely Florimell it was,
 Or if it were not Florimell so tride,
 That Florimell her selfe she then did pas.
 So feeble skill of perfect things the vulgar has.

18.

Which when as Marinell beheld likewise,
 He was therewith exceedingly difmayd,
 Ne wist he what to thinke, or to devise ;
 But, like as one whom feends had made affrayd,
 He long astonisht stood, ne ought he sayd,
 Ne ought he did, but with fast fixed eies
 He gazed still upon that snowy mayd ;
 Whom ever as he did the more avize,
 The more to be true Florimell he did surmize.

19.

As when two sunnes appeare in the azure skye,
 Mounted in Phœbus charet fierie bright,
 Both darting forth faire beames to each mans eye,
 And both adorn'd with lampes of flaming light ;
 All that behold so strange prodigious fight,
 Not knowing natures worke, nor what to weene,
 Are rapt with wonder and with rare affright.
 So stood Sir Marinell, when he had seene
 The semblant of this false by his faire beauties Queene.

20.

All which when Artegall, who all this while
 Stood in the preasse close covered, well advewed,^h

^h *well advewed.*] So all the old editions read. Mr. Upton considers the old reading as an error of the press, and adopted *had viewed*, which

And saw that boasters pride and gracelesse guile,
 He could no longer beare, but forth issewed,
 And unto all himselfe there open shewed,
 And to the boaster said; "Thou losell base,ⁱ
 That hast with borrowed plumes thy selfe endewed,
 And others worth with leasings doest deface,
 When they are all restor'd thou shalt rest in disgrace.

21.

"That shield, which thou doest beare, was it indeed
 Which this dayes honour sav'd to Marinell:
 But not that arme, nor thou the man, I reed,
 Which didst that service unto Florimell.
 For prooffe shew forth thy sword, and let it tell
 What strokes, what dreadfull stoure, it stird this day;
 Or shew the wounds which unto thee befell;
 Or shew the sweat with which thou diddest sway
 So sharpe a battell, that so many did dismay.

22.

"But this the sword which wrought those cruell stounds,
 And this the arme the which that shield did beare,
 And these the signs," (so shewed forth his wounds)
 "By which that glorie gotten doth appeare.
 As for this Ladie, which he sheweth here,
 Is not (I wager) Florimell at all;
 But some fayre Franion, fit for such a fere,^k

Hughes first introduced. Todd. Spenser seems to be the original proprietor of the verb to "advie," and Richardson does not insert it. Nevertheless we are confident that is the true reading. C.

ⁱ *Thou losell base.*] In vol. i. p. 83 we have had "lorrell" in the sense of *loose fellow*; and "lofel" has much the same signification, both being derived from A. S. *lofsan*, to lose. A "losell" is therefore a lost or utterly abandoned person. It occurs again, as applied to Braggadochio, in St. 35 of this Canto. C.

^k *But some faire Franion, fit for such a fere.*] So in F. Q. ii. ii. 37:—

"Might not be found a francker *franion*,
 "Of her leawd parts to make *companion*:"

where see the note. Todd. See vol. ii. p. 121, where various authorities, regarding the use of "franion," are collected. C.

That by misfortune in his hand did fall."
For prooffe whereof he bad them Florimell forth call.

23.

So forth the noble Ladie was ybrought,
Adorn'd with honor and all comely grace :
Whereto her bashful shamefastnesse ywrought
A great increase in her faire blushing face,
As roses did with lillies interlace ;
For of those words, the which that boaster threw,
She inly yet conceived great disgrace :
Whom when as all the people such did vew,
They shouted loud, and signes of gladnesse all did shew.

24.

Then did he set her by that snowy one,
Like the true faint beside the image set,
Of both their beauties to make paragone
And triall, whether should the honor get.
Streightway, so soone as both together met,
Th' enchanted Damzell vanisht into nought :
Her snowy substance melted as with heat,
Ne of that goodly hew remayned ought,
But th' emptie girdle which about her wast was wrought.

25.

As when the daughter of Thaumantes¹ faire
Hath in a watry cloud displayed wide
Her goodly bow, which paints the liquid ayre,
That all men wonder at her colours pride ;
All suddenly, ere one can looke aside,
The glorious picture vanisheth away,

¹ *the daughter of Thaumantes.*] He means Iris, i. e. the Rainbow : the daughter of Thaumas, not Thaumantes. JORTIN. "*Thaumantias, Iris*" [*Æn.* ix. 5.]: she is a *wonderful* phenomenon ; as the poet, in allusion to her father's name, presently says :—

"That all men *wonder* at her colours pride." UPON.
T. Warton, somewhat hypercritically, objects to the entire applicability of this beautiful simile. C.

Ne any token doth thereof abide :
So did this Ladies goodly forme decay,
And into nothing goe, ere one could it bewray.

26.

Which when as all that present were beheld,
They stricken were with great astonishment,
And their faint harts with senselesse horror queld,
To see the thing, that seem'd so excellent,
So stolen from their fancies wonderment,
That what of it became none understood ;
And Braggadochio selfe with dreriment
So daunted was in his despeyring mood,
That like a lifelesse corse immoveable he stood.

27.

But Artegall that golden belt uptooke,
The which of all her spoyle was onely left ;
Which was not hers, as many it mistooke,
But Florimells owne girdle, from her reft
While she was flying, like a weary weft,
From that foule monster which did her compell
To perils great ; which he unbuckling eft
Presented to the fayrest Florimell ;
Who round about her tender waft it fitted well.

28.

Full many Ladies often had assayd
About their middles that faire belt to knit ;
And many a one suppos'd to be a mayd :
Yet it to none of all their loynes would fit,
Till Florimell about her fastned it.
Such power it had, that to no womans waft
By any skill or labour it would fit,
Unlesse that she were continent and chaste,
But it would lose or breake, that many had disgraft.

29.

Whilest thus they busied were bout Florimell,

And boastfull Braggadochio to defame,
Sir Guyon, as by fortune then befell,
Forth from the thickest preasse of people came,
His owne good steed, which he had stolne, to clame;
And, th' one hand seizing on his golden bit,
With th' other drew his sword; for with the same
He meant the thiefe there deadly to have smit:
And, had he not bene held, he nought had fayld of it.

30.

Thereof great hurly burly moved was
Throughout the hall for that same warlike horse;
For Braggadochio would not let him pas,
And Guyon would him algates have perforce,
Or it approve upon his carrion corse.
Which troublous stirre when Artegall perceived,
He nigh them drew to stay th' avengers force;
And gan inquire how was that steed bereaved,
Whether by might extort, or else by flight deceived?

31.

Who all that piteous storie, which befell
About that wofull couple which were slaine,
And their young bloodie babe to him gan tell;
With whom whiles he did in the wood remaine,
His horse purloyned was by subtill traine;
For which he chalenged the thiefe to fight:
But he for nought could him thereto constraine;
For as the death he hated such despight,
And rather had to lose then trie in armes his right.

32.

Which Artegall well hearing, though no more
By law of armes there neede ones right to trie,
As was the wont of warlike knights of yore,
Then that his foe should him the field denie,
Yet further right by tokens to descrie,
He askt what privie tokens he did beare?

“ If that ” (said Guyon) “ may you fatisfie,
Within his mouth a blacke spot doth appeare,
Shapt like a horses shoe, who list to seeke it there.”

33.

Whereof to make due tryall, one did take
The horse in hand within his mouth to looke;
But with his heeles so forely he him strake,
That all his ribs he quite in peeces broke,
That never word from that day forth he spoke.
Another, that would seeme to have more wit,
Him by the bright embrodered hedstall tooke;
But by the shoulder him so sore he bit,
That he him maymed quite, and all his shoulder split.

34.

Ne he his mouth would open unto wight,
Untill that Guyon selfe unto him spake,
And called Brigadore,^m (so was he hight,)
Whose voice so soone as he did undertake,
Eftsoones he stood as still as any stake,
And suffred all his secret marke to see:
And, when as he him nam'd, for joy he brake
His bands, and follow'd him with gladfull glee,
And friskt, and flong aloft, and louted low on knee.

35.

Thereby Sir Artegall did plaine areed
That unto him the horse belong'd, and sayd;
“ Lo there! Sir Guyon, take to you the steed,
As he with golden saddle is arayd,
And let that losell, plainly now displayd,
Hence fare on foot, till he an horse have gayned.”
But the proud boaster gan his doome upbrayd,

^m *And called Brigadore.*] “ Brigadore ” is the name of the knight's horse, as *Brigliadoro* also is the name of Orlando's horse; from *briglia d'oro*, a golden bridle. T. WARTON.

And him revil'd, and rated, and disdayned,
That judgement so unjust against him had ordayned.

36.

Much was the knight incenst with his lewd word
To have revenged that his villeny;
And thrice did lay his hand upon his sword,
To have him flaine, or dearely doen aby:ⁿ
But Guyon did his choler pacify,
Saying, "Sir knight, it would dishonour bee
To you that are our judge of equity,
To wreake your wrath on such a carle as hee:
It's punishment enough that all his shame doe see."

37.

So did he mitigate Sir Artegall;
But Talus by the backe the boaster hent,
And drawing him out of the open hall
Upon him did inflict this punishment:
First he his beard did shave, and fowly shent;
Then from him reft his shield, and it renverst,^o
And blotted out his armes with falshood blent;
And himselfe baffuld,^p and his armes unherst;^q

ⁿ or dearely doen aby.] i. e. or to make him dearly "aby," or *abide* it—suffer for it. See vol. ii. pp. 417, 453. C.

^o and it renverst.] The same word has been employed in vol. i. p. 241, and precisely in the same way—"Whose shield he beares renverst." It signifies, of course, *reversed* in both places. C.

^p And himselfe baffuld.] "Baffled" here means treated with the greatest ignominy imaginable, as Mr. Tollett has remarked in a note on the word in Shakespeare's "King Richard II." [A. i. Sc. 1.] where he cites from Holinshed an account of *baffulling*, the punishment of perjured persons among the Scots, which also corresponds with Spenser's relation of Turpine being *baffuld*, F. Q. vi. vii. 27: "*Baffulling* is a great disgrace among the Scots, and it is used when a man is openlie perjured; and then they make of him an image painted, reversed, with his heels upwards, with his name, wondering, crieing, and blowing out of him with horns." The word *bafföuer*, in old French, is also used for *to disgrace*. TODD. "Baffled" occurs in the same sense in "Tw. Ni." A. v. Sc. 1. C.

^q and his armes unherst.] Took them from the *herse*, or temporary monument, where they were hanged. UPTON.

And broke his sword in twaine, and all his armour
 sperft.^r

38.

The whiles his guilefull groome was fled away,
 But vaine it was to thinke from him to flie;
 Who overtaking him did difaray,
 And all his face deform'd with infamie,
 And out of court him scourged openly.
 So ought all faytours, that true knighthood shame,
 And armes dishonour with base villanie,
 From all brave knights be banisht with defame;
 For oft their lewdnes blotteth good deserts with blame.

39.

Now when these counterfeits were thus uncafed^s
 Out of the foreside of their forgerie,^t
 And in the sight of all men cleane disgraced,
 All gan to jest and gibe full merilie
 At the remembrance of their knaverie:
 Ladies can laugh at Ladies,^u Knights at Knights,
 To thinke with how great vaunt of braverie
 He them abused through his subtill flights,
 And what a glorious shew he made in all their fights.

^r *And all his armour sperft.*] *Dispersed* or *scattered* his armour: see vol. i. p. 188, where the word "sperfed" is applied to the air. C.

^s *were thus uncafed.*] This is the punishment inflicted on the Fox in "Mother Hubberd's Tale:"—

"The Fox, first author of that treachery,
 "He did *uncafe*, and then abroad let fly."

Ben Jonson has this expression in his "Volpone," Act v. "The Fox shall here *uncafe*." [Edit. Gifford, iii. 325.] UPTON. The skin of any animal was called its case, and thus the word is constantly employed by Shakespeare and other writers of the time. C.

^t *Out of the foreside of their forgerie.*] "Foreside" must mean *outside*, the *externals* of their imposture. We do not find the word in Richardson; and it is, we believe, only met with in Spenser. C.

^u *Ladies can laugh at Ladies.*] "Can" is for *gan*, or *began*, as we have had it in many other places: see vol. i. p. 178, &c. C.

40.

There leave we them in pleasure and repast,
 Spending their joyous dayes and gladfull nights,
 And taking usurie of time forepast,
 With all deare delices and rare delights,
 Fit for such Ladies and such lovely knights;^{*}
 And turne we here^y to this faire furrowes end
 Our wearie yokes, to gather fresher sprights,
 That when as time to Artegall shall tend,
 We on his first adventure may him forward send.

^{*} *And such lovely knights.*] The commentators, forgetting how often Spenser uses the epithet "lovely" for *loving*, would deprive the knights of it and give it to the ladies. The old reading is, doubtless, the language of the poet. C.

^y *And turne we here.*] So the folios. The original reading I suspect to be an error of the press, "And turne *were* here, &c." TODD. It seems certain that the compositor confounded himself between *were* and "here," and misprinted the line accordingly. C.





CANTO IV.

*Artegall dealeth right betwixt
two brethren that doe strive :
Saves Terpine from the gallow tree,
and doth from death reprove.*

I.



WHOSO upon him selfe will take the skill
True Justice unto people to divide,
Had neede have^a mightie hands for to
fulfill
That which he doth with righteous
doome decide,
And for to maister wrong and puissant pride :
For vaine it is to deeme of things aright,
And makes^b wrong doers justice to deride,
Unlesse it be perform'd with dreadlesse might ;
For powre is the right hand of Justice truely hight.

2.

Therefore whylome to knights of great emprise
The charge of Justice given was in trust,
That they might execute her judgements wise,

^a *Had neede have.*] The second folio reads, "Had need of, &c." TODD. The expression is colloquial. C.

^b *And makes.*] And *it* makes, &c. unless it be performed, &c. UP-
TON. Drayton amended the text to "And 't makes." C.

And with their might beat downe licentious lust,
Which proudly did impugne her sentence just :
Whereof no braver president this day
Remaines on earth, preserv'd from yron rust
Of rude oblivion and long times decay,
Then this of Artegall, which here we have to say.

3.

Who having lately left that lovely payre,
Enlincked fast in wedlockes loyall bond,
Bold Marinell with Florimell the fayre,
With whom great feast and goodly glee he fond,
Departed from the Castle of the strond
To follow his adventures first intent,
Which long agoe he taken had in hond :
Ne wight with him for his assistance went,
But that great yron groome, his gard and government.

4.

With whom, as he did passe by the sea shore,
He chaunst to come whereas two comely Squires,
Both brethren, whom one wombe together bore,
But stirred up with different desires,
Together strove, and kindled wrathfull fires :
And them beside two seemely damzels stood,
By all meanes seeking to assuage their ires ;
Now with faire words, but words did little good,
Now with sharpe threats, but threats the more increast
their mood.

5.

And there before them stood a Coffer strong
Fast bound on every side with iron bands,
But seeming to have suffred mickle wrong,
Either by being wreckt uppon the sands,
Or being carried farre from forraine lands.
Seem'd that for it these Squires at ods did fall,
And bent against them selves their cruell hands ;

But evermore those Damzells did forestall
Their furious encounter, and their fiercenesse pall.

6.

But firmly fixt they were with dint of sword
And battailes doubtfull prooffe their rights to try ;
Ne other end their fury would afford,
But what to them Fortune would justify :
So stood they both in readinesse, thereby
To joyne the combate with cruell intent,
When Artegall, arriving happily,
Did stay a while their greedy bickerment,
Till he had questioned the cause of their dissent.

7.

To whom the elder did this aunswere frame :
“ Then weet ye, Sir, that we two brethren be,
To whom our fire, Milesio by name,
Did equally bequeath his lands in fee,
Two Islands, which ye there before you see
Not farre in sea ; of which the one appeares
But like a little Mount of small degree,
Yet was as great and wide, ere many years,
As that same other Isle, that greater bredth now beares.

8.

“ But tract of time, that all things doth decay,
And this devouring Sea, that naught doth spare,
The most part of my land hath washt away,
And throwne it up unto my brothers share :
So his encreased, but mine did empaire.
Before which time I lov'd, as was my lot,
That further mayd, hight Philtera the faire,
With whom a goodly doure I should have got,
And should have joyned bene to her in wedlocks knot.

9.

“ Then did my younger brother, Amidas,
Love that same other Damzell, Lucy bright,

To whom but little dowre allotted was :
 Her vertue was the dowre that did delight.
 What better dowre can to a dame be hight ?
 But now, when Philtra^c saw my lands decay
 And former livedod fayle, she left me quight,
 And to my brother did ellope streight way ;
 Who, taking her from me, his owne love left astray.

10.

" She, seeing then her selfe forsaken so,
 Through dolorous despaire which she conceyved,
 Into the Sea her selfe did headlong throw,
 Thinking to have her grieve by death bereaved :
 But see how much her purpose was deceived !
 Whilest thus, amidst the billowes beating of her,
 Twixt life and death long to and fro she weaved,^d
 She chaunst unwares to light uppon this coffer,
 Which to her in that daunger hope of life did offer.

11.

" The wretched mayd, that earst desir'd to die,
 When as the paine of death she tasted had,
 And but halfe seene his ugly visnomie,^e
 Gan to repent that she had beene so mad

^c *But now, when Philtra.*] So Spenser spells it here, because it must be read as a dissyllable ; but in St. 8 it is a trissyllable, *Philtera*. So, in the next line, *livelyhood* is abridged to "livedod," because the measure requires it. C.

^d *Twixt life and death long to and fro she weaved.*] "Weaved" is here, perhaps, to be taken as *waved* ; and possibly the operation of *weaving* is so called, because the workman *waves* "to and fro." C.

^e *his ugly visnomie.*] "Visnomy" is one of Hawes's words in his "La Bel Pucell," 1554, Sign. Q. ii. b :—

"And, when that he vnto vs drewe nye,

"I beheld his body and his *visenamy*."

I remember also to have seen *phisnomie* in another publication preceding the "Faerie Queene," the reference to which I omitted at the time to note. Todd. The word is met with, as Richardson shows, in Beaumont and Fletcher's "Women Pleased," Act iv. Sc. i : it is, we need hardly say, a corruption of *physiognomy*. C.

For any death to chaunge life, though most bad :
 And catching hold of this sea-beaten cheft,
 The lucky Pylot of her passage fad,
 After long tossing in the seas distrest,
 Her weary barke at last uppon mine Isle did rest.

12.

“ Where I by chaunce then wandring on the shore
 Did her espy, and through my good endeavour
 From dreadfull mouth of death, which threatned fore
 Her to have swallow’d up, did helpe to save her.
 She then, in recompence of that great favour
 Which I on her bestowed, bestowed on me
 The portion of that good which Fortune gave her,
 Together with her selfe in dowry free ;
 Both goodly portions, but of both the better she.

13.

“ Yet in this coffer which she with her brought
 Great threasure fithence we did finde contained,
 Which as our owne we tooke, and so it thought ;
 But this same other Damzell since hath fained
 That to her selfe that threasure appertained ;
 And that she did transport the same by sea,
 To bring it to her husband new ordained,
 But suffred cruell shipwracke by the way :
 But, whether it be so or no, I can not say.

14.

“ But whether it indeede be so or no,
 This doe I say, that what so good or ill
 Or God or Fortune unto me did throw,
 Not wronging any other by my will,
 I hold mine owne, and so will hold it still.
 And though my land he first did winne away,
 And then my love, (though now it little skill)^f

^f *though now it little skill.*] i. e. though now it signifies little : it is of little consequence. C.

Yet my good lucke he shall not likewise pray,
But I will it defend whilst ever that I may."

15.

So having sayd, the younger did ensue:

"Full true it is what so about our land
My brother here declared hath to you:
But not for it this ods twixt us doth stand,
But for this threasure throwne uppon his strand;
Which well I prove, as shall appeare by triall,
To be this maides with whom I fastned hand,
Known by good markes and perfect good espiall:
Therefore it ought be rendred her without deniall."

16.

When they thus ended had, the Knight began:

"Certes, your strife were easie to accord,
Would ye remit it to some righteous man."
"Unto yourselfe," said they, "we give our word,
To bide that judgement ye shall us afford."
"Then for assurance to my doome to stand,
Under my foote let each lay downe his sword;
And then you shall my sentence understand."
So each of them layd downe his sword out of his hand.

17.

Then Artegall thus to the younger sayd:

"Now tell me, Amidas, if that ye may,
Your brothers land the which the sea hath layd
Unto your part, and pluckt from his away,
By what good right doe you withhold this day?"
"What other right," (quoth he) "should you
esteeme,
But that the sea it to my share did lay?"
"Your right is good," (sayd he) "and so I deeme,
That what the sea unto you sent your own should seeme."

18.

Then turning to the elder thus he sayd:

“ Now, Bracidas,^g let this likewise be showne ;
 Your brothers threasure, which from him is strayed,
 Being the dowry of his wife well knowne,
 By what right doe you claime to be your owne ?”

“ What other right,” (quoth he) “ should you esteeme,
 But that the sea hath it unto me throwne ?”

“ Your right is good,” (sayd he) “ and so I deeme,
 That what the sea unto you sent your own should seeme.

19.

“ For equall right in equall things doth stand ;
 For what the mighty Sea hath once possesst,
 And plucked quite from all possessors hand,
 Whether by rage of waves that never rest,
 Or else by wracke that wretches hath distrest,
 He may dispose by his imperiall might,
 As thing at randon left, to whom he list.
 So, Amidas, the land was yours first hight ;
 And so the threasure yours is, Bracidas, by right.”

20.

When he his sentence thus pronounced had,
 Both Amidas and Philtra were displeased ;
 But Bracidas and Lucy were right glad,
 And on the threasure by that judgement seased.
 So was their discord by this doome appeased,
 And each one had his right. Then Artegall,
 When as their sharpe contention he had ceased,
 Departed on his way, as did befall,
 To follow his old quest, the which him forth did call.

21.

So as he travelled uppon the way,
 He chaunst to come, where happily he spide
 A rout of many people farre away ;

^g Now, Bracidas.] It does not appear how Artegall became acquainted with his name. The elder, in St. 9, had told Artegall that his brother's name was Amidas. C.

To whom his course he hastily applide,
 To weete the cause of their assemblaunce wide :
 To whom when he approched neare in fight,
 (An uncouth fight) he plainly then descride
 To be a troupe of women, warlike dight,
 With weapons in their hands as ready for to fight :

22.

And in the midst of them he saw a Knight,
 With both his hands behinde him pinnoed hard,^h
 And round about his necke an halter tight,
 And ready for the gallow tree prepar'd :
 His face was covered, and his head was bar'd,
 That who he was uneath was to descry ;
 And with full heavy heart with them he far'd,
 Griev'd to the soule, and groning inwardly,
 That he of womens hands so base a death should dy.

23.

But they, like tyrants merciesse, the more
 Rejoyced at his miserable case,
 And him reviled, and reproched fore
 With bitter taunts and termes of vile disgrace.
 Now when as Artegall, arriv'd in place,
 Did aske what cause brought that man to decay,
 They round about him gan to swarme apace,
 Meaning on him their cruell hands to lay,
 And to have wrought unwares some villanous assay.

24.

But he was soone aware of their ill minde,
 And drawing backe deceived their intent :
 Yet, though him selfe did shame on womankinde
 His mighty hand to shend, he Talus sent

^h *beinde him pinnoed hard.*] The second and third folios read, without authority, *pinion'd*. TODD. Richardson shows that the word is *pinioned* in Phaer's Virgil, in Drant's Horace, Chapman's Homer, &c. Spenser alone, we think, has "pinnoed." C.

To wreckⁱ on themⁱ their follies hardyment :
Who with few fowces of his yron flae
Disperfed all their troupe incontinent,
And fent them home to tell a piteous tale
Of their vaine prowefse turned to their proper bale.

25.

But that fame wretched man, ordaynd to die,
They left behind them, glad to be fo quit :
Him Talus tooke out of perplexitie,
And horror of fowle death for Knight unfit,
Who more than losse of life ydreaded it ;
And him reftoring unto living light,
So brought unto his Lord, where he did fit
Beholding all that womanifh weake fight ;
Whom foone as he beheld he knew, and thus behight.

26.

“ Sir Turpine ! haplefse man, what make you here ?
Or have you loft your felfe and your difcretion,
That ever in this wretched cafe ye were ?
Or have ye yeelded you to proude oppreffion
Of womens powre, that boaft of mens subjection ?
Or elfe what other deadly difmall day
Is falne on you by heavens hard direction,
That ye were runne fo fondly far aftray
As for to lead your felfe unto your owne decay ? ”

27.

Much was the man confounded in his mind,
Partly with fhame, and partly with difmay,
That all astonifht he him felfe did find,
And little had for his excufe to fay,
But onely thus : “ Moft haplefse well ye may
Me juftly terme, that to this fhame am brought,

ⁱ *To wreck* on them.] i. e. to *wreak* or *revenge* on them, &c. See
vol. ii. p. 72. “ To wreck ” might here be taken as to *ruin*. C.

And made the scorne of Knighthod this fame day :
 But who can scape what his owne fate hath wrought ?
 The worke of heavens will surpasse the humaine thought."

28.

"Right true ; but faulty men use oftentimes
 To attribute their folly unto fate,
 And lay on heaven the guilt of their owne crimes.
 But tell, Sir Terpin, ne let you amate
 Your misery, how fell ye in this state?"

"Then fith ye needs" (quoth he) "will know my
 shame,
 And all the ill which chaunst to me of late,
 I shortly will to you rehearse the same,
 In hope ye will not turne misfortune to my blame.

29.

"Being desirous (as all Knights are woont)
 Through hard adventures deedes of armes to try,
 And after fame and honour for to hunt,
 I heard report that farre abroad did fly,
 That a proud Amazon did late defy
 All the brave Knights that hold of Maidenhead,
 And unto them wrought all the villany
 That she could forge in her malicious head,
 Which some hath put to shame, and many done be dead.^k

30.

"The cause, they say, of this her cruell hate
 Is for the sake of Bellodant the bold,
 To whom she bore most fervent love of late,
 And wooed him by all the waies she could :
 But when she saw at last that he ne would
 For ought or nought be wonne unto her will,
 She turn'd her love to hatred manifold,

^k *and many done be dead.*] That is, and *caused* many to be dead.
 Anglo-Sax. *don*, to *cause*. UPTON.

And for his sake vow'd to doe all the ill
Which she could doe to Knights; which now she doth
fulfill.

31.

"For all those Knights, the which by force or guile
She doth subdue, she fowly doth entreate.
First, she doth them of warlike armes despoile,
And cloth in womens weedes: And then with threat
Doth them compell to worke, to earne their meat,
To spin, to card, to sew, to wash, to wring;
Ne doth she give them other thing to eat
But bread and water or like feeble thing,
Them to disable from revenge adventuring.

32.

"But if through stout disdaine of manly mind
Any her proud observaunce will withstand,
Uppon that gibbet, which is there behind,
She causeth them be hang'd up out of hand:
In which condition I right now did stand;
For being overcome by her in fight,
And put to that base service of her band,
I rather chose to die in lives despight,
Then lead that shamefull life, unworthy of a Knight."

33.

"How hight that Amazon?"¹ (sayd Artegall)
"And where and how far hence does she abide?"
"Her name" (quoth he) "they Radigund doe call,
A Princeesse of great powre and greater pride,

¹ *How hight that Amazon, &c.*] Though Spenser, in his *Radigond*, with her city of females, had an eye upon Ariosto's land of Amazons, it is, however, to be remembered that a land of Amazons is a frequent miracle of romance, being taken from the old legends of the Trojan war. Caxton, in his "*Destruction of Troy*," gives us a chapter, "How the queene Panthasile cam from *Amazonne*, with a thousand maydens, to the socoure of Troye. And how she bare her valyantly, &c." T. WARTON.

And Queene of Amazons, in armes well tride
 And fundry battels, which she hath atchieved
 With great successe, that her hath glorified,
 And made her famous, more then is believed;
 Ne would I it have ween'd, had I not late it prievd."

34.

"Now fure," (said he) "and by the faith that I
 To Maidenhead and noble knighthood owe,
 I will not rest till I her might doe trie,
 And venge the shame that she to Knights doth show.
 Therefore, Sir Terpin, from you lightly throw
 This squalid weede, the patterne of dispaire,
 And wend with me, that ye may see and know
 How Fortune will your ruin'd name repaire
 And knights of Maidenhead, whose praise she would
 empaire."

35.

With that, like one that hopelesse was repy'vd
 From deathes dore at which he lately lay,
 Those yron fetters wherewith he was gyv'd,
 The badges of reproch, he threw away,
 And nimbly did him dight to guide the way
 Unto the dwelling of that Amazone:
 Which was from thence not past a mile or tway;
 A goodly citty and a mighty one,
 The which, of her owne name, she called Radegone.

36.

Where they arriving by the watchmen were
 Descried streight; who all the citty warned
 How that three warlike persons did appeare,
 Of which the one him seem'd a Knight all armed,
 And th' other two well likely to have harmed.
 Eftsoones the people all to harnessse ran,
 And like a sort of Bees in clusters swarmed:^m

^m *And like a sort of Bees in clusters swarmed.] Βοτρυδιον, in modum*

Ere long their queene her selfe, halfe like a man,ⁿ
Came forth into the rout, and them t' array began.

37.

And now the Knights, being arrived neare,
Did beat uppon the gates to enter in;
And at the Porter, skorning them so few,^o
Threw many threats, if they the towne did win,
To teare his flesh in pieces for his sin:
Which when as Radigund there comming heard,
Her heart for rage did grate, and teeth did grin.^p
She bad that streight the gates should be unbard,
And to them way to make with weapons well prepard.

38.

Soone as the gates were open to them fet,
They pressed forward, entraunce to have made;
But in the middle way they were ymet

racemi, Hom. Il. β'. 89. UPTON. "A fort of Bees" does not mean a kind of bees, but a *swarm* of bees. So in St. 44, we have "a fort of sheep" for a *flock* of sheep. C.

ⁿ *halfe like a man*.] This is the reading of Spenser's own edition, which no subsequent edition has followed. The first folio gives, as an emendation, "*arm'd like a man*;" to which every succeeding edition has conformed. But why is the poet's own word to be discarded? Is not "*halfe like a man*" perfectly in character? For what is Radigund but an heroine, a *virago*, that is, a *manlike* female? So H. Peacham, of Melpomene: "Melpomene is represented like a virago or *manly* lady." TODD. Drayton has no note on the text here. C.

^o *skorning them so few*.] This line ought, of course, to rhyme with the first line of the stanza; but as "neare" and "few" do not rhyme, Church suggested that the text ought to be altered in the first line to "being arrived *new*." This change might answer the purpose, if Drayton, in his folio 1611, had not given us what we may reasonably suppose to have been Spenser's word, shewing that the misprint is in the third, and not in the first line: he amended it thus:—

"———— skorning them *to feare*."

It is evident that "to feare" might easily be misprinted *so few*; but with this note we leave the poet's text, as it has come down to us in all the old impressions. The porter scorned *to feare* the three enemies who presented themselves at the gate. C.

^p *and teeth did grin*.] For *grind*, because of the rhyme. "Dentibus infrendens: Et graviter frendens." UPTON.

With a sharpe showre of arrowes, which them staid,
 And better bad advise, ere they assaid
 Unknowen perill of bold womens pride.
 Then all that rout upon them rudely laid,
 And heaped strokes so fast on every side,
 And arrowes haild so thicke, that they could not abide.

39.

But Radigund her felfe, when she espide
 Sir Terpin, from her direfull doome acquit,
 So cruell doale^a amongst her maides divide
 T' avenge that shame they did on him commit,
 All sodainely inflam'd with furious fit
 Like a fell Lionesse at him she flew,
 And on his head-peece him so fiercely smit,
 That to the ground him quite she overthrew,
 Dismayd so with the stroke that he no colours knew.

40.

Soone as she saw him on the ground to grovell,
 She lightly to him leapt; and in his necke
 Her proud foote setting, at his head did levell,
 Weening at once her wrath on him to wreake
 And his contempt, that did her judgment breake.
 As when a Beare hath seiz'd her cruell clawes
 Uppon the carkasse of some beast too weake,
 Proudly stands over, and a while doth pause
 To heare the piteous beast pleading her plaintiffe cause.

41.

Whom when as Artegall in that distresse
 By chaunce beheld, he left the bloudy slaughter
 In which he swam, and ranne to his redresse:
 There her assayling fiercely fresh, he raught her
 Such an huge stroke, that it of sence distraught her;

^a *So cruell doale.*] So this line was emended by the first folio, the words *doale* and *divide* being misprinted in the first edition *doile* and *davide*. Todd.

And had she not it warded warily,
 It had depriv'd her mother of a daughter:
 Nathlesse for all the powre she did apply
 It made her stagger oft, and stare with ghastly eye.

42.

Like to an Eagle, in his kingly pride
 Soring through his wide Empire of the aire
 To weather his brode sailes,^r by chaunce hath spide
 A Goshauke, which hath seized for her share
 Uppon some fowle that should her feast prepare;
 With dreadfull force he flies at her bylive,^s
 That with his souce, which none endure dare,
 Her from the quarrey he away doth drive,
 And from her griping pounce the greedy prey doth rive.

43.

But soone as she her sence recover'd had,
 She fiercely towards him her selfe gan dight,
 Through vengeful wrath and sdeignfull pride half mad;
 For never had she suffred such despight:
 But ere she could joyne hand with him to fight,
 Her warlike maides about her flockt so fast,
 That they disparted them, maugre their might,
 And with their troupes did far a sunder cast;
 But mongst the rest the fight did untill evening last.

44.

And every while that mighty yron man
 With his strange weapon, never wont in warre,
 Them forely vext, and courst, and overran,
 And broke their bowes, and did their shooting marre,

^r *his brode sailes.*] "Sails" are often used by our author for *wings*, and after him by Milton; and by P. Fletcher, "Purp. Isl." C. xii. St. 59: "So up he rose upon his stretched *sailes*." Thus Bayardo, in Ariosto, fights with a monstrous bird, whose wings are like two *sailes*, "che parean duo *vele*," C. xxxiii. 84. T. WARTON.

^s *he flies at her bylive.*] *Quickly, rapidly*: see vol. i. pp. 110, 256; vol. ii. pp. 3, 131, 222, 344, &c. C.

That none of all the many once did darre
 Him to assault, nor once approach him nie;
 But like a sort of sheepe disperfed farre
 For dread of their devouringemie,
 Through all the fields and vallies did before him flie.

45.

But when as daies faire fhinie-beame, yclowded
 With fearefull fhadowes of deformed night,
 Warn'd man and beaft in quiet reft be fhrowded,
 Bold Radigund with found of trumpe on hight,
 Cauſd all her people to ſurceaſe from fight;
 And gathering them unto her citties gate,
 Made them all enter in before her fight;
 And all the wounded, and the weake in ſtate,
 To be conuayed in, ere ſhe would once retrate.

46.

When thus the field was voided all away,
 And all things quieted, the Elfin Knight,
 Weary of toile and travell of that day,
 Cauſd his pavilion to be richly pight
 Before the city gate, in open fight;
 Where he him ſelfe did reſt in ſafety^t
 Together with Sir Terpin all that night:
 But Talus uſde, in times of jeopardy,
 To keepe a nightly watch for dread of treachery.

47.

But Radigund, full of heart-gnawing griefe
 For the rebuke which ſhe ſuſtain'd that day,
 Could take no reſt, ne would receive reliefe;
 But toſſed in her troublous minde what way
 She mote revenge that blot which on her lay.

^t *did reſt in ſafety.*] Todd here printed “ſafety” *ſafēty*, to ſhow that it was to be pronounced as three ſyllables; juſt as if it were more neceſſary ſo to mark it here than elſewhere, where he has omitted ſo to note it. The fact is that the reader’s ear (if he have any for the meaſure of the verſe) can need no ſuch prompting. C.

There she resolv'd her selfe in single fight
 To try her Fortune, and his force assay,
 Rather than see her people spoiled quight,
 As she had seene that day, a disaventerous fight.^u

48.

She called forth to her a trusty mayd,
 Whom she thought fittest for that businesse;
 Her name was Clarin, and thus to her sayd:
 "Goe, damzell, quickly, doe thy selfe addresse
 To doe the message which I shall expresse.
 Goe thou unto that stranger Faery Knight,
 Who yeeſter day drove us to such distresse:
 Tell, that to morrow I with him wil fight,
 And try in equall field whether hath greater might.

49.

"But these conditions doe to him propound:
 That if I vanquish him, he shall obay
 My law, and ever to my lore be bound;
 And so will I, if me he vanquish may,
 What ever he shall like to doe or say.
 Goe streight, and take with thee to witnesse it
 Sixe of thy fellowes of the best array,
 And beare with you both wine and juncates fit,
 And bid him eate: henceforth he oft shall hungry fit."

50.

The Damzell streight obayd, and putting all
 In readinesse, forth to the Town-gate went;
 Where sounding loud a Trumpet from the wall,
 Unto those warlike Knights she warning sent.
 Then Talus forth issuing from the tent
 Unto the wall his way did fearelesse take,
 To weeten what that trumpets founding ment:

^u a *disaventerous* fight.] So, probably, Spenser, and so the 4to. 1596; but Todd thought fit to print *disadventerous*. C.

Where that fame Damzell lowdly him bespake,
And shew'd that with his Lord she would emparlaunce
make.

51.

So he them streight conducted to his Lord;
Who, as he could, them goodly well did greete,
Till they had told their message word by word:
Which he accepting well, as he could weete,
Them fairely entertaynd with curt'ies meete,
And gave them gifts and things of deare delight.
So backe againe they homeward turn'd their feete;
But Artegall him selfe to rest did dight,
That he mote fresher be against the next daies fight.





CANTO V.

*Artegall fights with Radigund,
And is subdew'd by guile :
He is by her emprisoned,
But wrought by Clarins wile.*

I.



O soone as day forth dawning from the East
Nights humid curtaine from the heavens
withdrew,
And earely calling forth both man and
beast

Comaunded them their daily workes renew,
These noble warriors, mindefull to pursue
The last daies purpose of their vowed fight,
Them selves thereto preparte in order dew ;
The Knight, as best was seeming for a Knight,
And th' Amazon, as best it likt her selfe to dight.

2.

All in a Camis light^a of purple filke
Woven uppon with silver, subtlly wrought,
And quilted uppon fatten white as milke ;

^a *All in a Camis light, &c.*] He calls this drefs a "Camus," F. Q. ii. iii. 26 [vol. ii. p. 134]. Mr. Upton observes that the Ital. *Camice* is a drefs of white lawn or fine linen, which the priests wear at mafs ; and that Spenfer uses the word for a slight transparent drefs in general. TODD. It was not necessarily slight and transparent. C.

Trayled with ribbands diversly distraught,
 Like as the workeman had their courses taught;
 Which was short tucked for light motion
 Up to her ham; but, when she list, it raught
 Downe to her lowest heele; and thereuppon
 She wore for her defence a mayled habergeon.

3.

And on her legs she painted buskins wore,
 Basted with bends of gold on every side,
 And mailes betweene, and laced close afore;
 Uppon her thigh her Cemitare was tide
 With an embrodered belt of mickell pride;
 And on her shoulder hung her shield, bedeckt
 Uppon the bosse with stones that shined wide,
 As the faire Moone in her most full aspect,
 That to the Moone it mote be like in each respect.

4.

So forth she came out of the citty gate
 With stately port and proud magnificence,
 Guarded with many Damzels that did waite
 Uppon her person for her sure defence,
 Playing on shaumes and trumpets, that from hence
 Their sound did reach unto the heavens hight:
 So forth into the field she marched thence,
 Where was a rich Pavillion ready pight
 Her to receive, till time they should begin the fight.

5.

Then forth came Artegall out of his tent,
 All arm'd to point, and first the Lifts did enter:
 Soone after eke came she, with fell intent^b
 And countenance fierce, as having fully bent her
 That battells utmost triall to adven-ter.

^b *Soone after eke came she, with fell intent.*] Todd, or his printer, here again put *full* for “fell”—how much to the injury of the poet we need not say. In this error he has had no followers. C.

The Lifts were closed fast, to barre the rout
 From rudely pressing on the middle center ;
 Which in great heapes them circled all about,
 Wayting how Fortune would resolve that daungerous
 dout.

6.

The Trumpets sounded, and the field began ;
 With bitter strokes it both began and ended.
 She at the first encounter on him ran
 With furious rage, as if she had intended
 Out of his breast the very heart have rended :
 But he, that had like tempests often tride,
 From that first flaw^c him selfe right well defended.
 The more she rag'd, the more he did abide ;
 She hewd, she foynd, she lasht, she laid on every side.

7.

Yet still her blowes he bore, and her forbore,
 Weening at last to win advantage new ;
 Yet still her crueltie increased more,
 And, though powre faild, her courage did accrew :
 Which fayling, he gan fiercely her pursew.
 Like as a Smith that to his cunning feat
 The stubborne mettall seeketh to subdew,
 Soone as he feeles it mollifide with heat,
 With his great yron sledge doth strongly on it beat.

8.

So did Sir Artegall upon her lay,
 As if she had an yron andvile beene,
 That flakes of fire, bright as the sunny ray,
 Out of her steely armes were flashing seene,
 That all on fire ye would her surely weene ;

^c *From that first flaw.*] A "flaw" is commonly a violent and sudden gust of wind : here, of course, it is to be taken figuratively. Shakespeare repeatedly uses "flaw," as well as other poets, but it seems to have no proper connection with "flaw" to *flay*. C.

But with her shield so well her selfe she warded
From the dread daunger of his weapon keene,
That all that while her life she safely garded;
But he that helpe from her against her will discarded.

9.

For with his trenchant blade at the next blow
Halfe of her shield he shared quite away,
That halfe her side it selfe did naked show,
And thenceforth unto daunger opened way.
Much was she moved with the mightie sway
Of that sad stroke, that halfe enrag'd she grew,
And, like a greedie Beare unto her pray,
With her sharpe Cemitare at him she flew,
That glauncing downe his thigh the purple bloud forth
drew.

10.

Thereat she gan to triumph with great boast,
And to upbrayd that chaunce which him misfell,
As if the prize she gotten had almost,
With spightfull speeches, fitting with her well;
That his great hart gan inwardly to swell
With indignation at her vaunting vaine,
And at her strooke with puissaunce fearefull fell:
Yet with her shield she warded it againe,
That shattered all to pieces round about the plaine.

11.

Having her thus disarmed of her shield,
Upon her helmet he againe her strooke,
That downe she fell upon the grassie field
In sencelesse swoone, as if her life forooke,
And pangs of death her spirit overtooke.
Whom when he saw before his foote prostrated,
He to her lept with deadly dreadfull looke,
And her sunshynie helmet soone unlaced,
Thinking at once both head and helmet to have raced.

12.

But, when as he discovered had her face,
 He saw, his senses strange astonishment,
 A miracle of natures goodly grace
 In her faire visage void of ornament,
 But bath'd in bloud and sweat together ment;^d
 Which in the rudeness of that evill plight
 Bewrayd the signes of feature excellent:
 Like as the Moone, in foggie winters night,
 Doth seeme to be her selfe, though darkned be her light.

13.

At sight thereof his cruell minded hart
 Empierced was with pittifull regard,
 That his sharpe sword he threw from him apart,
 Cursing his hand that had that visage mard:
 No hand so cruell, nor no hart so hard,
 But ruth of beautie will it mollifie.
 By this, upstarting from her swoone, she star'd
 A while about her with confused eye;
 Like one that from his dreame is waked suddenlye.

14.

Soone as the knight she there by her did spy
 Standing with emptie hands all weaponlesse,
 With fresh assault upon him she did fly,
 And gan renew her former cruelnesse:
 And though he still retyr'd, yet nathelesse
 With huge redoubled strokes she on him layd;
 And more increast her outrage mercilesse,
 The more that he with meeke intreatie prayd
 Her wrathful hand from greedie vengeance to have stayd.

15.

Like as a Puttocke having spyde in sight

^d *bloud and sweat together ment.*] *Mingled.* See the note on *meint*,
 F. Q. i. ii. 5 [vol. i. p. 197]. TODD. See also "The Shep. Cal." for
 November, vol. i. p. 132. C.

A gentle Faulcon fitting on an hill,
 Whose other wing, now made unmeete for flight,
 Was lately broken by some fortune ill;
 The foolish Kyte, led with licentious will,
 Doth beat upon the gentle bird in vaine,
 With many idle stoups her troubling still:
 Even so did Radigund with bootlesse paine
 Annoy this noble Knight, and forely him constraîne.

16.

Nought could he do but shun the dred despight
 Of her fierce wrath, and backward still retyre;
 And with his single shield, well as he might,
 Beare off the burden of her raging yre:
 And evermore he gently did desyre
 To stay her stroks, and he himselfe would yield;
 Yet nould she hearke, ne let him once respyre,
 Till he to her delivered had his shield,
 And to her mercie him submitted in plaine field.

17.

So was he overcome; not overcome,
 But to her yeelded of his owne accord;
 Yet was he justly damned by the doome
 Of his owne mouth, that spake so warelesse word,
 To be her thrall and service her afford:
 For though that he first victorie obtayned,
 Yet after, by abandoning his sword,
 He wilfull lost that he before attayned.
 No fayrer conquest then that with goodwill is gayned.

18.

Tho with her sword on him she flatling strooke,
 In signe of true subjection to her powre,
 And as her vassall him to thraldome tooke:
 But Terpine, borne to' a more unhappy howre,
 As he on whom the lucklesse starres did lowre,
 She cauld to be attacht, and forthwith led

Unto the crooke,^e t' abide the balefull stowre
 From which he lately had through reskew fled :
 Where he full shamefully was hanged by the hed.

19.

But when they thought on Talus hands to lay,
 He with his yron flaile amongst them thondred,
 That they were fayne to let him scape away,
 Glad from his companie to be so fondred ;
 Whose presence all their troupes so much encombred,
 That th' heapes of those which he did wound and slay,
 Besides the rest dismayd, might not be nombred :
 Yet all that while he would not once assay
 To reskew his owne Lord, but thought it just t' obay.

20.

Then tooke the Amazon this noble knight,
 Left to her will by his owne wilfull blame,
 And caused him to be disarmed quight
 Of all the ornaments of knightly name,
 With which whylome he gotten had great fame :
 In stead whereof she made him to be dight
 In womans weedes, that is to manhood shame,
 And put before his lap a napron white,^f
 Instead of Curiets^g and baces fit for fight.

21.

So being clad she brought him from the field,
 In which he had bene trayned many a day,
 Into a long large chamber, which was field^h

^e *Unto the crooke.*] *Gibbet*. From the Lat. *crux*, as Mr. Church interprets it. TODD. *Crutch* has the same origin, and the gallows resemble it : in Canto iv. St. 22, Spenser calls it "the gallow tree." A *gibbet* seems properly to mean a cross. C.

^f *And put before his lap a napron white.*] So printed in the 4to. 1596, the consonant having been carried from the article to the next word : thus we often find "an awl" printed *a nawl*, &c. C.

^g *Instead of Curiets.*] Possibly furniture of leather, Fr. *cuir*, to protect the lower part of the body. It may be, properly, *cuilettes*. C.

^h *which was field.*] Perhaps *ceild*, the "moniments of many knights" hanging from the ceiling. C.

With monuments of many Knights decay,
 By her subdewed in victorious fray :
 Amongst the which she causd his warlike armes
 Be hang'd on high, that mote his shame bewray ;
 And broke his sword, for feare of further harmes,
 With which he wont to stirre up battailous alarmes.

22.

There entred in he round about him saw
 Many brave knights, whose names right well he knew,
 There bound t' obay that Amazons proud law,
 Spinning and carding all in comely rew,ⁱ
 That his bigge hart loth'd so uncomely vew :
 But they were forst, through penurie and pyne,
 To doe those workes to them appointed dew ;
 For nought was given them to sup or dyne,
 But what their hands could earne by twisting linnen
 twyne.

23.

Amongst them all she placed him most low,
 And in his hand a distaffe to him gave,
 That he thereon should spin both flax and tow ;
 A fordid office for a mind so brave :
 So hard it is to be a womans slave.
 Yet he it tooke in his owne selfes despight,
 And thereto did himselfe right well behave
 Her to obay, sith he his faith had plight
 Her vassall to become, if she him wonne in fight.

24.

Who had him seene imagine mote thereby
 That whylome hath of Hercules bene told,
 How for Iolas fake^k he did apply

ⁱ *all in comely rew.*] "Rew" is *row*; and, as Todd contends in his Dictionary, the true, as well as the most ancient form of the word. It is not in this form in Richardson. The A. S. is *ræwa*. C.

^k *How for Iolas fake.*] It was not *Iole*, but *Omphale*, a queen of

His mightie hands the distaffe vile to hold
 For his huge club, which had subdew'd of old
 So many monsters which the world annoyed,
 His Lyons skin chaungd to a pall of gold,
 In which, forgetting warres, he onely joyed
 In combats of sweet love, and with his mistresse toyed.

25.

Such is the crueltie of womenkynd,
 When they have shaken off the shamefast band,
 With which wise Nature did them strongly bynd
 T' obey the heasts of mans well ruling hand,
 That then all rule and reason they withstand
 To purchase a licentious libertie:
 But vertuous women wisely understand,
 That they were borne to base humilitie,¹
 Unlessse the heavens them lift to lawfull soveraintie.

26.

Thus there long while continu'd Artegall,
 Serving proud Radigund with true subjection,
 How ever it his noble heart did gall
 T' obey a womans tyrannous direction,
 That might have had of life or death election:
 But, having chosen, now he might not chaunge.
 During which time the warlike Amazon,
 Whose wandring fancie after lust did raunge,
 Gan cast a secret liking to this captive straunge.

Lydia, with whom he changed his lion's skin and club for the spindle and distaff. Sidney, in his "Arcadia," also has *Iole* for *Omphale*. UPTON. Spenser very likely had it from thence. C.

¹ *That they were borne to base humilitie.*] Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, here offers an emendation, which in some respects may appear happy, viz:—

“That they were borne to *grace* humilitie;”

as if the poet's meaning were that women were born to give *grace* to humility. Spenser's word may have been misheard—“base” for *grace*; but his meaning is very perspicuous as the text stands, and it ought not to be disturbed. C.

27.

Which long concealing in her covert brest,
 She chaw'd the cud of lover's carefull plight;
 Yet could it not so thoroughly digest,
 Being fast fixed in her wounded spright,
 But it tormented her both day and night:
 Yet would she not thereto yeeld free accord
 To serve the lowly vassall of her might,
 And of her servant make her soverayne Lord:
 So great her pride that she such basenesse much abhord.

28.

So much the greater still her anguish grew,
 Through stubborne handling of her love-sicke hart;
 And still the more she strove it to subdew,
 The more she still augmented her owne smart,
 And wyder made the wound of th' hidden dart.
 At last, when long she struggled had in vaine,
 She gan to stoupe, and her proud mind convert
 To meeke obeyfance of loves mightie raine,
 And him entreat for grace that had procur'd her paine.

29.

Unto her selfe in secret she did call
 Her nearest handmayd, whom she most did trust,
 And to her said: "Clarinda, whom of all
 I trust alive, sith I thee fostred first,
 Now is the time that I untimely must
 Thereof make tryall in my greatest need.
 It is so hapned that the heavens unjust,
 Spighting my happie freedome, have agreed
 To thrall my looser life, or my last bale to breed."

30.

With that she turn'd her head, as halfe abashed,
 To hide the blush which in her visage rose
 And through her eyes like suddenn lightning flashed,
 Decking her cheeke with a vermilion rose;

But soone she did her countenance compose,
 And to her turning thus began againe :
 " This griefes deepe wound I would to thee disclose,
 Thereto compelled through hart-murdring paine ;
 But dread of shame my doubtfull lips doth still restraine."

31.

" Ah! my deare dread," (said then the faithfull Mayd)^m
 " Can dread of ought your dreadlesse hart withhold,
 That many hath with dread of death dismayd,
 And dare even deathes most dreadfull face behold?
 Say on, my soverayne Ladie, and be bold :
 Doth not your handmayds life at your foot lie?"
 Therewith much comforted she gan unfold
 The cause of her conceived maladie,
 As one that would confesse, yet faine would it denie.

32.

" Clarin," (sayd she) " thou seeest yond Fayry Knight,
 Whom not my valour, but his owne brave mind
 Subjected hath to my unequall might.
 What right is it, that he should thraldome find
 For lending life to me, a wretch unkind,
 That for such good him recompence with ill?
 Therefore I cast how I may him unbind,
 And by his freedome get his free goodwill ;
 Yet so, as bound to me he may continue still.

33.

" Bound unto me but not with such hard bands
 Of strong compulsion and streight violence,
 As now in miserable state he stands ;
 But with sweet love and sure benevolence,
 Voide of malicious mind or foule offence :

^m *said then the faithfull Mayd.*] So every old edition; but Todd printed *fearefull* for "faithfull," and misled all who trusted to his accuracy. Prof. Child, in his impression, Boston, 1856, gives the true and undisputed reading. C.

To which if thou canst win him any way
 Without discoverie of my thoughts pretence,
 Both goodly meede of him it purchase may,
 And eke with gratefull service me right well apay.

34.

“ Which that thou mayst the better bring to pas,
 Loe! here this ring, which shall thy warrant bee,
 And token true to old Eumenias,
 From time to time, when thou it best shalt see,
 That in and out thou mayst have passage free.
 Goe now, Clarinda; well thy wits advise,
 And all thy forces gather unto thee,
 Armies of lovely lookes, and speeches wise,
 With which thou canst even Jove himselfe to love entife.”

35.

The trustie Mayd, conceiving her intent,
 Did with sure promise of her good endeavour
 Give her great comfort and some harts content.
 So, from her parting, she thenceforth did labour
 By all the meanes she might to curry favour
 With th' Elfin Knight, her Ladies best beloved:
 With daily shew of courteous kind behaviour,
 Even at the markewhite of his hart she roved,ⁿ
 And with wide glauncing words one day she thus him
 proved.

36.

“ Unhappie Knight! upon whose hopelesse state
 Fortune, envying good, hath felly frowned,
 And cruell heavens have heapt an heavy fate;
 I rew that thus thy better dayes are drowned

ⁿ *Even at the markewhite of his heart she roved.*] That is, she shot with a *roving* arrow at the white mark (*alba meta*) of his heart. *Rovers* are a species of arrows mentioned by Ascham in his “*Toxophilus*.” See also F. Q. iii. i. 56; iii. ix. 28, &c. UPTON. Upton's first reference is a mistake, which we are unable to set right: his second reference may be found in this vol. p. 11. C.

In sad despaire, and all thy senses swowned
 In stupid sorow, sith thy juster merit
 Might else have with felicitie bene crowned :
 Looke up at last, and wake thy dulled spirit
 To thinke how this long death thou mightest dis-
 inherit."

37.

Much did he marvell at her uncouth speech,
 Whose hidden drift he could not well perceive ;
 And gan to doubt least she him sought t' appeach
 Of treason, or some guilefull traine did weave,
 Through which she might his wretched life bereave.
 Both which to barre he with this answere met her :
 " Faire Damzell, that with ruth (as I perceave)
 Of my mishaps art mov'd to wish me better,
 For such your kind regard I can but rest your detter.

38.

" Yet, weet ye well, that to a courage great
 It is no lesse befeeming well to beare
 The storme of fortunes frowne or heavens threat,
 Then in the sunshine of her countenance cleare
 Timely to joy and carrie comely cheare :
 For though this cloud have now me overcast,
 Yet doe I not of better times despeyre ;
 And though unlike they should for ever last,
 Yet in my truthes assurance I rest fixed fast."

39.

" But what so stonie minde," (she then replyde)
 " But if in his owne powre occasion lay,
 Would to his hope a windowe open wyde,
 And to his fortunes helpe make readie way ?"
 " Unworthy fure" (quoth he) " of better day,
 That will not take the offer of good hope,
 And eke pursew, if he attaine it may."
 Which speeches she applying to the scope

Of her intent, this further purpose to him shope.^o

40.

“ Then why doest not, thou ill advized man,
Make meanes to win thy libertie forlorne,
And try if thou by faire entreatie can
Move Radigund? who, though she still have worne
Her dayes in warre, yet (weet thou) was not borne
Of Beares and Tygres, nor so salvage mynded
As that, albe all love of men she scorne,
She yet forgets that she of men was kynded:
And sooth oft seene, that proudest harts base love hath
blynded.”

41.

“ Certes, Clarinda, not of cancred will,”
(Sayd he) “ nor obstinate disdainefull mind,
I have forbore this duetie to fulfill;
For well I may this weene by that I fynd,
That she a Queene, and come of Princely kynd,
Both worthie is for to be sewd unto,
Chiefely by him whose life her law doth bynd,
And eke of powre her owne doome to undo,
And alſ^e of princely grace to be inclyn’d thereto.

42.

“ But want of meanes hath bene mine onely let
From seeking favour where it doth abound;
Which if I might by your good office get,
I to your selfe should rest for ever bound,
And readie to deserve what grace I found.”
She feeling him thus bite upon the bayt,
Yet doubting least his hold was but unsound
And not well fastened, would not strike him strayt,
But drew him on with hope fit leasure to awayt.

^o *this further purpose to him shope.*] That is, further framed [*shaped*] her discourse thus. CHURCH.

43.

But, foolish Mayd! whyles heedlesse of the hooke
She thus oft times was beating off and on,
Through slipperie footing fell into the brooke,
And there was caught to her confusion:
For seeking thus to salve the Amazon,
She wounded was with her deceipts owne dart,
And gan thenceforth to cast affection,
Conceived close in her beguiled hart,
To Artegall, through pittie of his causelesse smart.

44.

Yet durst she not disclose her fancies wound,
Ne to himselfe, for doubt of being sdayned,
Ne yet to any other wight on ground,
For feare her mistresse shold have knowledge gayned;
But to her selfe it secretly retayned
Within the closet of her covert brest:
The more thereby her tender hart was payned;
Yet to awayt fit time she weened best,
And fairely did dissemble her sad thoughts unrest.

45.

One day her Ladie, calling her apart,
Gan to demaund of her some tydings good,
Touching her loves successe, her lingring smart.
Therewith she gan at first to change her mood,
As one adaw'd,^p and halfe confused stood;
But quickly she it overpast, so soone
As she her face had wypt to fresh her blood:
Tho gan she tell her all that she had donne,
And all the wayes she sought his love for to have wonne:

46.

But sayd that he was obstinate and sterne,

^p *As one adaw'd.*] *Daunted*, as in "Shep. Cal." for February, vol. i. p. 27. We shall find the poet (among other places) using the word for *subdue* in Canto ix. St. 35 of this Book. C.

Scorning her offers and conditions vaine ;
 Ne would be taught with any termes to lerne
 So fond a lesson as to love againe :
 Die rather would he in penurious paine,
 And his abridged dayes in dolour waft,
 Then his foes love or liking entertaine.
 His resolution was, both first and last,
 His bodie was her thrall, his hart was freely plast.

47.

Which when the cruell Amazon perceived,
 She gan to storme, and rage, and rend her gall,
 For very fell despight which she conceived,
 To be so scorned of a base borne thrall,
 Whose life did lie in her least eye-lids fall ;
 Of which she vow'd, with many a curfed threat,
 That she therefore would him ere long forstall.
 Nathlesse, when calmed was her furious heat,
 She chang'd that threatfull mood, and mildly gan entreat.

48.

“ What now is left, Clarinda ? what remaines,
 That we may compasse this our enterprize ?
 Great shame to lose so long employed paines,
 And greater shame t' abide so great misprize,
 With which he dares our offers thus despize :
 Yet that his guilt the greater may appeare,
 And more my gracious mercie by this wize,
 I will a while with his first folly beare,
 Till thou have tride againe, and tempted him more neare.

49.

“ Say and do all that may thereto prevaile ;
 Leave nought unpromist that may him perswade,
 Life, freedome, grace, and gifts of great availe,
 With which the Gods themselves are mylder made :^a

^a *With which the Gods themselves are mylder made.*] Euripides,
 “ Medea : ” —

—— πείθειν δῶρα καὶ Θεοὺς λόγος. JORTIN.

Thereto adde art, even womens witty trade,
 The art of mightie words that men can charme;^r
 With which in case thou canst him not invade,
 Let him feele hardnesse of thy heaueie arme:
 Who will not stoupe with good shall be made stoupe with
 harme.

50.

“Some of his diet doe from him withdraw,
 For I him find to be too proudly fed:
 Give him more labour, and with streighter law,
 That he with worke may be forwearied:
 Let him lodge hard, and lie in strawen bed,
 That may pull downe the courage of his pride;
 And lay upon him, for his greater dread,
 Cold yron chaines with which let him be tide;
 And let what ever he desires be him denide.

51.

“When thou hast all this doen, then bring me newes
 Of his demeane: thenceforth not like a lover,
 But like a rebell stout, I will him use;
 For I resolve this siege not to give over,
 Till I the conquest of my will recover.”
 So she departed full of grieve and fdaine,^s

^r *The art of mightie words that men can charme.*] Such is the text in all the early impressions; but Drayton, in the margin of his folio 1611, informs us that “mightie” ought to be *witching*. Recollecting that *m* and *w* were not unfrequently confounded by old printers, and that the termination of “mighty,” if written with *y*, could easily be mistaken, we think the change plausible, though by no means necessary: as a matter of taste, we might prefer,

“even womens witty trade,

“The art of *witching* words;”

but we are by no means warranted in rejecting what Spenser perhaps wrote, for what Drayton, for aught we know, may have considered an improvement. The epithet “mighty” very properly belongs to “words” employed for the purpose of enchantment, or, as our ancestors termed it, *charming*. C.

^s *full of grieve and fdaine.*] i.e. full of grief and *disdain*: in St. 44 we have had the verb “fdayned.” Milton, as Church observes, also uses it in P. L. B. iv. 49: “I *fdcind* subjection.” C.

Which inly did to great impatience move her :
But the false mayden shortly turn'd againe
Unto the prifon, where her hart did thrall remaine.

52.

There all her fubtill nets ſhe did unfold,
And all the engins of her wit diſplay ;
In which ſhe meant him wareleſſe to enfold,
And of his innocence to make her pray.
So cunningly ſhe wrought her crafts aſſay,
That both her Ladie, and her ſelfe withall,
And eke the knight attonce ſhe did betray ;
But moſt the knight, whom ſhe with guilefull call
Did caſt for to allure into her trap to fall.

53.

As a bad Nurſe, which, fayning to receive
In her owne mouth the food ment for her chyld,
Withholdes it to her ſelfe, and doeth deceive
The infant, ſo for want of nourtur ſpoyld ;
Even ſo Clarinda her owne Dame beguyld,
And turn'd the truſt which was in her affyde,
To feeding of her private fire, which boyld
Her inward breſt, and in her entrayles fryde,
The more that ſhe it ſought to cover and to hyde.

54.

For comming to this knight ſhe purpoſe fayned,
How earneſt ſuit ſhe earſt for him had made
Unto her Queene, his freedome to have gayned,
But by no meanes could her thereto perſwade ;
But that in ſtead thereof ſhe ſternely bade
His miſerie to be augmented more,
And many yron bands on him to lade :
All which nathleſſe ſhe for his love forbore ;
So praying him t' accept her ſervice evermore.

55.

And, more then that, ſhe promiſt that ſhe would,

In case she might finde favour in his eye,
Devize how to enlarge him out of hould.
The Fayrie, glad to gaine his libertie,
Can yeeld great thanks for such her curtesie;
And with faire words, fit for the time and place,
To feede the humour of her maladie,
Promist, if she would free him from that case,
He wold, by all good means he might, deserve such grace.

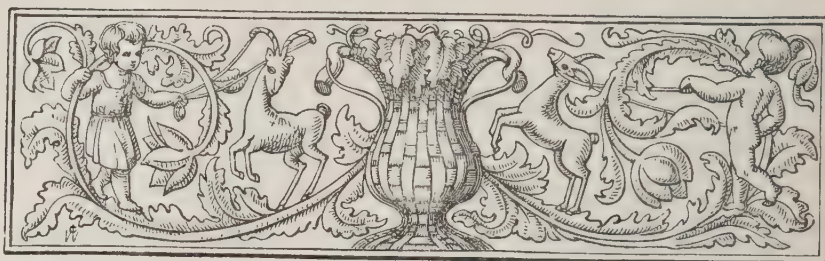
56.

So daily he faire semblant did her shew,
Yet never meant he in his noble mind
To his owne absent love to be untrew:
Ne ever did deceitfull Clarin find
In her false hart his bondage to unbind,
But rather how she mote him faster tye.
Therefore unto her mistresse most unkind
She daily told her love he did defye;
And him she told, her Dame his freedome did denye.

57.

Yet thus much friendship she to him did show,
That his scarce diet somewhat was amended,
And his worke lessened, that his love mote grow:
Yet to her Dame him still she discommended,
That she with him mote be the more offended.
Thus he long while in thraldome there remayned,
Of both beloved well, but litle frended;
Untill his owne true love his freedome gayned:
Which in an other Canto will be best containd.





CANTO VI.

*Talus brings newes to Britomart
of Artegals mishap :
She goes to seeke him ; Dolon meetes,
who seekes her to entrap.*

I.



SOME men, I wote, will deeme in Artegall
Great weaknesse, and report of him
much ill,
For yeelding so himselfe a wretched
thrall

To th' insolent commaund of womens will ;
That all his former praise doth fowly spill :
But he the man, that say or doe so dare,
Be well adviz'd that he stand stedfast still ;
For never yet was wight so well aware,
But he, at first or last, was trapt in womens snare.

2.

Yet in the streightnesse of that captive state
This gentle knight himselfe so well behaved,
That notwithstanding all the subtill bait
With which those Amazons his love still craved,
To his owne love his loialtie he saved :
Whose character in th' Adamantine mould
Of his true hart so firmly was engraved,

That no new loves impression ever could
Bereave it thence : such blot his honour blemish should.

3.

Yet his owne love, the noble Britomart,
Scarfe so conceived in her jealous thought,
What time sad tydings of his balefull smart
In womans bondage Talus to her brought ;
Brought in untimely houre, ere it was sought :
For after that the utmost date assynde
For his returne she waited had for nought,
She gan to cast in her misdoubtfull mynde
A thousand feares, that love-sicke fancies faine to fynde.

4.

Sometime she feared least some hard mishap
Had him misfalne in his adventurous quest ;
Sometime least his false foe did him entrap
In traytrous traine, or had unwares opprest ;
But most she did her troubled mynd molest,
And secretly afflict with jealous feare,
Least some new love had him from her possessest :
Yet loth she was, since she no ill did heare,
To thinke of him so ill ; yet could she not forbear.

5.

One while she blam'd her selfe ; another whyle
She him condemn'd as trustlesse and untrew ;
And then, her grieve with errour to beguyle,
She fayn'd to count the time againe anew,
As if before she had not counted trew :
For houres, but dayes ;^a for weekes that passed were,

^a *For houres, but dayes, &c.*] So all the editions. The words, in this and the following line, are plainly transposed, by the mistake of the printer. The sense requires that we should read—

“For *dayes* but *houres* ; for *moneths* that passed were,

“She told but *weekes*, to make them seeme more few ;”

see a like transposition, *F. Q.* vi. ii. 3. CHURCH. Drayton made no note or mark in his folio 1611, to signify doubt or error ; still Church's proposall seems, in some respects, warranted. C.

She told but moneths, to make them seeme more few;
 Yet when she reckned them, still drawing neare,
 Each hour did seeme a moneth, and every moneth a
 yeare.

6.

But when as yet she saw him not returne,
 She thought to send some one to seeke him out;
 But none she found so fit to serve that turne,
 As her owne selfe, to ease her selfe of dout.
 Now she deviz'd, amongst the warlike rout
 Of errant Knights, to seeke her errant Knight;
 And then againe resolv'd to hunt him out
 Amongst loose Ladies lapped in delight:
 And then both Knights envide, and Ladies eke did
 spight.

7.

One day when as she long had sought for ease
 In every place, and every place thought best,
 Yet found no place that could her liking please,
 She to a window came that opened West,^b
 Towards which coast her love his way addrest:
 There looking forth, shee in her heart did find
 Many vaine fancies working her unrest;
 And sent her winged thoughts, more swift then wind,
 To beare unto her love the message of her mind.

8.

There as she looked long, at last she spide
 One comming towards her with hasty speede.
 Well weend she then, ere him she plaine descride,
 That it was one sent from her love indeede;
 Who when he nigh approacht, shee mote arede
 That it was Talus, Artegall his groome:
 Whereat her heart was fild with hope and drede;

^b *that opened West.*] Ireland lies to the west of England. See the note to the Argument of the first Canto of this Book. CHURCH.

Ne would she stay till he in place could come,
But ran to meete him forth to know his tidings fomme.

9.

Even in the dore him meeting, she begun :

“ And where is he thy Lord, and how far hence ?

Declare at once : and hath he lost or won ? ”

The yron man, albe he wanted fence

And sorrowes feeling, yet, with conscience

Of his ill newes, did inly chill and quake,

And stood still mute, as one in great suspence ;

As if that by his silence he would make

Her rather reade his meaning then him selfe it spake.

10.

Till she againe thus sayd : “ Talus, be bold,

And tell what ever it be, good or bad,

That from thy tongue thy hearts intent doth hold.”

To whom he thus at length : “ The tidings sad,

That I would hide, will needs, I see, be rad.

My Lord your love by hard mishap doth lie

In wretched bondage, wofully bestad.”

“ Ay me,” (quoth she) “ what wicked destinie !

And is he vanquisht by his tyrant enemy ? ”

11.

“ Not by that Tyrant, his intended foe,

But by a Tyranneffe,” (he then replide)

“ That him captived hath in haplesse woe.”

“ Cease, thou bad newes-man ! badly doest thou hide

Thy maisters shame, in harlots bondage tide :

The rest my selfe too readily can spell.”

With that in rage she turn'd from him aside,

Forcing in vaine the rest to her to tell ;

And to her chamber went like solitary cell.

12.

There she began to make her monefull plaint

Against her Knight for being so untrew ;

And him to touch with falshoods fowle attaint,
 That all his other honour overthrew.
 Oft did she blame her selfe, and often rew,
 For yeelding to a straungers love so light,
 Whose life and manners straunge she never knew;
 And evermore she did him sharpely twight^c
 For breach of faith to her, which he had firmly plight.

13.

And then she in her wrathfull will did cast
 How to revenge that blot of honour blent,
 To fight with him, and goodly die her last:
 And then againe she did her selfe torment,
 Inflicting on her selfe his punishment.
 A while she walkt, and chauft; a while she threw
 Her selfe uppon her bed, and did lament:
 Yet did she not lament with loude alew,^d
 As women wont, but with deepe fighes and singulfs few.^e

14.

Like as a wayward childe, whose founder sleepe
 Is broken with some fearefull dreames affright,
 With froward will doth set him selfe to weepe,
 Ne can be stild for all his nurfes might,
 But kicks, and squals, and shriekes for fell despight;
 Now scratching her, and her loose locks misusing,
 Now seeking darknesse, and now seeking light,

^c *she did him sharpely twight.*] In vol. i. p. 61, and vol. ii. p. 309, the word occurs under the more ancient form of "witen" and "wite;" and in a note it is said that the modern mode of printing it is *twite* and *twit*. Here we find Spenser using that form, though, for the sake of rhyming to the eye as well as to the ear, he alters it to "twight:" the meaning is the same, or nearly the same, in all cases, viz. to *blame* or *reproach*. The modern alteration *twite* seems an abridgment of the infinitive mood, by which "to wite" became *twite*. C.

^d *with loude alew.*] *Howling*, lamentation. Gr. ἀλαλή. Virgil, "fæmineo ululatu." Upton.

^e *and singulfs few.*] Regarding "singulfs" for *singults*, i. e. *sobs*, see this vol. p. 46. C.

Then craving fucke, and then the fucke refusing :
Such was this Ladies fit in her loves fond accusing.

15.

But when she had with such unquiet fits
Her selfe there close afflicted long in vaine,
Yet found no easement in her troubled wits,
She unto Talus forth return'd againe,
By change of place seeking to ease her paine ;
And gan enquire of him with mylder mood
The certaine cause of Artegals detaine,
And what he did, and in what state he stood,
And whether he did woo, or whether he were woo'd ?

16.

“ Ah wellaway ! ” (sayd then the yron man)
“ That he is not the while in state to woo ;
But lies in wretched thraldome, weake and wan,
Not by strong hand compelled thereunto,
But his owne doome, that none can now undoo.”
“ Sayd I not then ” (quoth shee), “ erwhile aright,
That this is thing^f compacte betwixt you two,
Me to deceive of faith unto me plight,
Since that he was not forst, nor overcome in fight ? ”

17.

With that he gan at large to her dilate
The whole discourse of his captivance sad,
In fort as ye have heard the fame of late :
All which when she with hard enduraunce had
Heard to the end, she was right fore bestad,
With sodaine stounds of wrath and grief attone ;
Ne would abide, till she had aunswere made,
But streight her selfe did dight, and armor don,
And mounting to her steede bad Talus guide her on.

^f *That this is thing.*] All the editions read *things*. Spenser, no doubt, gave *thing* or *thinge*: thing compact, a *concerted* thing. CHURCH. In Drayton's folio 1611 the letter *s* is erased. C.

18.

So forth she rode uppon her ready way,
 To seeke her Knight, as Talus her did guide.
 Sadly she rode, and never word did say
 Nor good nor bad, ne ever lookt aside,
 But still right downe; and in her thought did hide
 The felnesse of her heart, right fully bent
 To fierce avengement of that womans pride,
 Which had her Lord in her base prison pent,
 And so great honour with so fowle reproch had blent.

19.

So as she thus melancholicke did ride,
 Chawing the cud of grieve and inward paine,^a
 She chaunst to meete, toward the even-tide,
 A Knight that softly paced on the plaine,
 As if him selfe to solace he were faine:
 Well shot in yeares he seem'd,^b and rather bent
 To peace then needlesse trouble to constraine,
 As well by view of that his vestiment,
 As by his modest semblant that no evill ment.

20.

He comming neare gan gently her salute
 With curteous words, in the most comely wize;
 Who though desirous rather to rest mute,
 Then termes to entertaine of common guize,
 Yet rather then she kindnesse would despize,
 She would her selfe displease; so him requite.
 Then gan the other further to devize

^a *Chawing the cud of grieve and inward paine.*] So in the preceding Canto, St. 27,

“She chawd the cud of lovers carefull plight.” C.

^b *Well shot in yeares he seem'd.*] We are not aware that anybody has explained the origin of the expression “well shot in years;” but perhaps, as “shot” is a tavern reckoning, it means well *calculated* or *numbered* in years. C.

Of things abroad, as next to hand did light,
And many things demaund, to which she answer'd light.

21.

For little lust had she to talke of ought,
Or ought to heare that mote delightfull bee :
Her minde was whole possessed of one thought,
That gave none other place. Which when as hee
By outward signes (as well he might) did see,
He list no lenger to use lothfull speach,
But her besought to take it well in gree,ⁱ
Sith shady dampe had dimd the heavens reach,^k
To lodge with him that night, unles good cause impeach.

22.

The Championesse, now seeing night at dore,
Was glad to yeeld unto his good request,
And with him went without gaine-saying more.
Not farre away, but little wide by West,
His dwelling was, to which he him addrest :
Where soone arriving they received were
In seemely wise, as them beseemed best ;
For he, their host, them goodly well did cheare,
And talk't of pleasant things the night away to weare.

23.

Thus passing th' evening well, till time of rest,
Then Britomart unto a bowre was brought,
Where groomes awayted her to have undrest ;
But she ne would undressed be for ought,
Ne doffe her armes, though he her much besought :
For she had vow'd, she sayd, not to forgo

ⁱ *to take it well in gree.*] A colloquial expression for take it *kindly*, *in good part*—not to be offended : Fr. *gré*. Tyrwhitt traces it to *gradus*, but not by any means conclusively. We have already had the same word in a similar sense in B. i. C. v. St. 16, vol. i. p. 251. C.

^k *had dimd the heavens reach.*] By the "reach" of heaven we are probably to understand the expanse of heaven. C.

Those warlike weedes, till she revenge had wrought
Of a late wrong upon a mortall foe;
Which she would sure performe, betide her wele or wo.

24.

Which when their Host¹ perceiv'd, right discontent
In minde he grew, for feare least by that art
He should his purpose misse, which close he ment:
Yet taking leave of her he did depart.
There all that night remained Britomart,
Restlesse, recomfortlesse, with heart deepe grieved,
Not suffering the least twinkling sleepe to start
Into her eye, which th' heart mote have relieved;
But if the least appear'd, her eyes she streight reprieved.^m

25.

"Ye guilty eyes," (sayd she) "the which with guyle
My heart at first betrayd, will ye betray
My life now too, for which a little while
Ye will not watch? false watches, wellaway!
I wote when ye did watch both night and day
Unto your losse; and now needes will ye sleepe?
Now ye have made my heart to wake alway,
Now will ye sleepe? ah! wake, and rather weepe
To thinke of your nights want,ⁿ that should ye waking
keepe."

26.

Thus did she watch, and weare the weary night
In wayfull plaints that none was to appease;
Now walking soft, now sitting still upright,

¹ *their Host.*] This is the genuine reading. The folios read "*her* host." But see also St. 22. "He *their* host," &c. TODD.

^m *her eyes she streight reprieved.*] *Reproved*, as *mieve* for *move*, and *prieve* for *prove*, already noticed. TODD.

ⁿ *your nights want.*] So all the editions read. But Mr. Church strenuously contends that it should be "*your Knight's want*;" i. e. to think that you want your Knight, your Lord. However, all other editions rest contented with the original reading, "*your nights want*." TODD. Drayton seems to have found nothing amiss in the text, as it stands in every early impression. C.

As sundry chaunge her seemed best to ease.
 Ne lesse did Talus suffer sleepe to seaze
 His eye-lids sad, but watcht continually,
 Lying without her dore in great disease :
 Like to a Spaniell wayting carefully
 Least any should betray his Lady treacherously.

27.

What time the native Belman^o of the night,
 The bird that warned Peter of his fall,
 First rings his silver Bell t' each sleepey wight,
 That should their mindes up to devotion call,
 She heard a wondrous noise below the hall :^p
 All sodainely the bed, where she should lie,
 By a false trap^q was let adowne to fall
 Into a lower roome, and by and by
 The loft was rayfd againe, that no man could it spie.

28.

With fight whereof she was dismayd right fore,
 Perceiving well the treason which was ment ;
 Yet stirred not at all for doubt of more,
 But kept her place with courage confident,
 Wayting what would ensue of that event.
 It was not long before she heard the sound
 Of armed men comming with close intent
 Towards her chamber ; at which dreadfull sound
 She quickly caught her sword, and shield about her bound.

29.

With that there came unto her chamber dore

^o *the native Belman.*] He means *natural*. See F. Q. iii. vii. 49 [vol. ii. p. 481], v. xi. 11, and elsewhere. CHURCH.

^p *below the hall.*] Spenser here uses *hall* for *chamber*, as in F. Q. iv. vi. 26 [vol. iii. p. 185]. CHURCH.

^q *By a false trap, &c.*] Adventures of this kind are frequent in romance. In like manner the Knight of the Sun, by a trap-door that sunk under him as he was in a certain Castle, found himself in a deep dungeon. See "Don Quixote," B. iii. C. i. UPTON.

Two Knights all armed ready for to fight ;
 And after them full many other more,
 A raskall rout, with weapons rudely dight :
 Whome soone as Talus spide by glims of night,^r
 He started up, there where on ground he lay,
 And in his hand his threshher ready keight.^s
 They seeing that let drive at him streightway,
 And round about him preace in riotous aray.

30.

But, soone as he began to lay about
 With his rude yron flaile, they gan to flie,
 Both armed Knights and eke unarmed rout ;
 Yet Talus after them apace did plie,
 Where ever in the darke he could them spie,
 That here and there like scattred sheepe they lay :
 Then, backe returning where his Dame did lie,
 He to her told the story of that fray,
 And all that treason there intended did bewray.

31.

Wherewith though wondrous wroth, and inly burning
 To be avenged for so fowle a deede,
 Yet being forst to abide the daies returning,
 She there remain'd ; but with right wary heede,
 Least any more such practise should proceede.^t
 Now mote ye know (that which to Britomart
 Unknowen was) whence all this did proceede ;
 And for what cause so great mischievous smart
 Was ment to her that never evill ment in hart.

^r *by glims of night.*] Meaning, by such a glimpse as the night afforded him. Drayton altered "night" to *light* (but, as appears to us, without sufficient necessity) in his folio 1611. C.

^s *his threshher ready keight.*] His *flail* ready caught. We have had "quickly keight" in vol. ii. p. 373. C.

^t *Least any more such practise should proceede.*] *Succeede*, says Drayton, in the sense of *follow after* ; but we do not adopt his word, though it may have been that of Spenser. We have "proceede" again below. C.

32.

The goodman of this house was Dolon hight ;^u
A man of subtile wit and wicked minde,
That whilome in his youth had bene a Knight,
And armes had borne, but little good could finde,
And much lesse honour by that warlike kinde
Of life : for he was nothing valorous,
But with flie shiftes and wiles did underminde^x
All noble Knights, which were adventurous,
And many brought to shame by treason treacherous.

33.

He had three sonnes, all three like fathers sonnes,
Like treacherous, like full of fraud and guile,
Of all that on this earthly compasse wonnes ;
The eldest of the which was slaine erewhile
By Artegall, through his owne guilty wile :
His name was Guizor ; whose untimely fate
For to avenge,^y full many treasons vile
His father Dolon had deviz'd of late
With these his wicked sons, and shewd his cankred hate.

34.

For sure he weend that this his present guest
Was Artegall, by many tokens plaine ;
But chiefly by that yron page he ghest,
Which still was wont with Artegall remaine ;

^u *The goodman of this house was Dolon hight.*] Dolon is mentioned by Homer. Hector sent him as a scout by night into the Grecian camp. He had his name from δόλος, to which Spenser alludes, "He was nothing valorous, but with flie shiftes." This Dolon had three sons—Guizor slain by Arthegal; the other two by Britomart. UPTON.

^x *and wiles did underminde.*] The awkwardness, to modern ears, occasioned by the rhyme, might have been avoided if Spenser had written "*bad* underminde." All authorities read "did." C.

^y *For to avenge.*] The second and third folios read, without authority, "revenge." TODD. "Avenge" is, nevertheless, preserved in all the old copies in the fourth line of St. 35. C.

And therefore ment him surely to have flaine :
 But by Gods grace, and her good heedinesse,
 She was preserved from their traytrous traine.^z
 Thus she all night wore out in watchfulnesse,
 Ne suffred slothfull sleepe her eyelids to oppresse.

35.

The morrow next, so soone as dawning houre
 Discovered had the light to living eye,
 She forth yfflew'd out of her loathed bowre,
 With full intent t' avenge that villany
 On that vilde man and all his family ;
 And comming down to seeke them where they wond,
 Nor fire, nor sonnes, nor any could she spie :
 Each rowme she fought, but them all empty fond.
 They all were fled for feare ; but whether, nether kond.^a

36.

She saw it vaine to make there lenger stay,
 But tooke her steede ; and thereon mounting light
 Gan her addresse unto her former way.
 She had not rid the mountenance of a flight,^b
 But that she saw there present in her sight
 Those two false brethren on that perillous Bridge,
 On which Pollente with Artegall did fight.
 Streight was the passage, like a ploughed ridge,
 That, if two met, the one mote needs fall over the lidge.^c

^z *from their traytrous traine.*] That is, from the traitorous train of *Dolon and his sons*. The folios read "from *that* traytrous traine:" but Spenser's own reading is *their*. TODD.

^a *but whether, nether kond.*] "Whether," as Todd observes, here means *whither*: "nether" is *neither*, meaning Britomart and Talus. C.

^b *the mountenance of a flight.*] We have already had "the mountenance of a mile;" a "flight" means the distance that what was called a flight-arrow would fall from the place where the bowman stood. C.

^c *one mote needs fall over the lidge.*] Todd printed *o'er* for "over" without remark; but let "over" be read in the time of a monosyllable, and no abbreviation is required. We reprint the word as it stands in all the early editions. C.

37.

There they did thinke them selves on her to wreake ;
Who as she nigh unto them drew, the one
These vile reproches gan unto her speake :
“ Thou recreant false traytor, that with lone
Of armes hast knighthood stolne, yet Knight art none,
No more shall now the darkenesse of the night
Defend thee from the vengeance of thy fone ;
But with thy bloud thou shalt appease the spright
Of Guizor by thee slaine, and murdered by thy flight.”

38.

Strange were the words in Britomartis eare,
Yet stayd she not for them, but forward fared,
Till to the perillous Bridge she came ; and there
Talus desir'd that he might have prepared
The way to her, and those two lofels scared ;
But she thereat was wroth, that for despight
The glauncing sparkles through her bever glared,
And from her eies did flash out fiery light,
Like coles that through a silver Censer sparkle bright.

39.

She stayd not to advise which way to take,
But putting spurres unto her fiery beast,
Thorough the midst of them she way did make.
The one of them, which most her wrath increast,
Uppon her speare she bore before her breast,
Till to the Bridges further end she past ;
Where falling downe his challenge he releast :
The other over side the Bridge she cast
Into the river, where he drunke his deadly last.

40.

As when the flashing levin^d haps to light

^d *As when the flashing levin.*] Usually spelt *leven* : *lightning*—and employed by so many poets, of old and of modern times, that a note upon it is almost superfluous. C.

Uppon two stubborne oakes, which stand so neare
That way betwixt them none appeares in sight;
The Engin, fiercely flying forth, doth teare
Th' one from the earth, and through the aire doth
beare;

The other it with force doth overthrow
Uppon one side, and from his rootes doth reare:
So did the Championesse those two there strow,
And to their fire their carcasses left to bestow.





CANTO VII.

*Britomart comes to Isis Church,
Where shee strange visions sees :
She fights with Radigund, her slaies,
And Artegall thence frees.*

I.

NOUGHT is on earth more sacred or divine,
That Gods and men doe equally adore,
Then this same vertue that doth right
define :

For th' heavens themselves, whence
mortal men implore
Right in their wrongs, are rul'd by righteous lore
Of highest Jove, who doth true justice deale
To his inferiour Gods, and evermore
Therewith contains his heavenly Common-weale :
The skill whereof to Princes hearts he doth reveale.

2.

Well therefore did the antique world invent
That Justice was a God of soveraine grace,
And altars unto him and temples lent,
And heavenly honours in the highest place ;
Calling him great Osyris, of the race
Of th' old Ægyptian Kings that whylome were :
With fayned colours shading a true case ;
For that Osyris, whilest he lived here,
The justest man alive and truest did appeare.

3.

His wife was Isis ; whom they likewise made
 A Goddesse of great powre and soverainty,
 And in her person cunningly did shade
 That part of Justice which is Equity,
 Whereof I have to treat here presently :
 Unto whose temple when as Britomart
 Arrived, shee with great humility
 Did enter in, ne would that night depart ;
 But Talus mote not be admitted to her part.

4.

There she received was in goodly wize
 Of many Priests, which duely did attend
 Uppon the rites and daily sacrificize,
 All clad in linnen robes with silver hemd ;
 And on their heads, with long locks^a comely kemd,
 They wore rich Mitres shaped like the Moone,
 To shew that Isis doth the Moone portend ;
 Like as Ofyris signifies the Sunne :
 For that they both like race in equall justice runne.

5.

The Championesse them greeting, as she could,
 Was thence by them into the Temple led ;

^a *All clad in linnen robes with silver hemd ;*

And on their heads, with long locks, &c.] Spenser never thinks himself tied down to exactness in minute descriptions : he has an allegory and a mythology of his own, and takes from others just as suits his scheme. It is very well known that the Egyptian priests wore *linen robes*, and were bald, quite contrary to what Spenser says. See Juven. Sat. vi. 533. "*Qui grege linigero circumdatus, et grege CALVO.*" But Spenser does not carry you to Egypt ; you stand upon allegorical and fairy ground. He will dress therefore the priests of Justice, like the priests of Him, the assessors of whose throne Justice and Judgment are. See Psalm lxxxix. 14 ; xcvi. 2. In the prophet Ezekiel, though it is said, "the priests shall be clothed with *linen garments*:" yet it is ordered, "they shall *not shave their heads*." The original command seems to intend that a distinction should be kept up between the Jewish and Egyptian priests, even in their dress. See Levit. xxi. 5. UPTON.

Whose goodly building when she did behould,
Borne uppon stately pillours, all dispred
With shining gold, and arched over hed,
She wondred at the workmans passing skill,
Whose like before she never saw nor red;
And thereuppon long while stood gazing still,
But thought that she thereon could never gaze her fill.

6.

Thence forth unto the Idoll they her brought;
The which was framed all of silver fine,
So well as could with cunning hand be wrought,
And clothed all in garments made of line,
Hemd all about with fringe of silver twine:
Uppon her head she wore a Crowne of gold;
To shew that she had powre in things divine:
And at her feete a Crocodile was rold,
That with her wreathed taile^b her middle did enfold.

7.

One foote was set uppon the Crocodile,
And on the ground the other fast did stand;
So meaning to suppress both forged guile
And open force: and in her other hand
She stretched forth a long white sclender wand.
Such was the Goddesse; whom when Britomart
Had long beheld, her selfe uppon the land
She did prostrate, and with right humble hart
Unto her selfe her silent prayers did impart.

8.

To which the Idoll, as it were inclining,
Her wand did move with amiable looke,

^b *That with her wreathed taile, &c.*] So all the editions. It should be "*his* wreathed," &c. See Sts. 15, 16. CHURCH. We leave the text unaltered, with the observation only, that "her" and *his* were frequently confounded by old printers, owing to the fact that "her" was then often spelt *hir*. C.

By outward shew her inward sence defining :^c
 Who well perceiving how her wand she shooke,
 It as a token of good fortune tooke.
 By this the day with dampe was overcast,
 And joyous light the house of Jove forsooke ;
 Which when she saw her helmet she unlaste,
 And by the altars side her selfe to slumber plaste.

9.

For other beds the Priests there used none,
 But on their mother Earths deare lap did lie,
 And bake their sides uppon the cold hard stone,
 T' enure them selves to sufferance thereby,
 And proud rebellious flesh to mortify :
 For by the vow of their religion,
 They tied were to stedfast chastity
 And continence of life ; that, all forgon,
 They mote the better tend to their devotion.

10.

Therefore they mote not taste of fleshly food,
 Ne feed on ought the which doth bloud containe,
 Ne drinke of wine ; for wine, they say, is blood,
 Even the bloud of Gyants, which were flaine
 By thundring Jove in the Phlegrean plaine :
 For which the earth (as they the story tell)
 Wroth with the Gods, which to perpetuall paine
 Had damn'd her sonnes which gainst them did rebell,
 With inward grieve and malice did against them swell :

11.

And of their vitall bloud, the which was shed
 Into her pregnant bosome, forth she brought
 The fruitfull vine ; whose liquor bloudy red,
 Having the mindes of men with fury fraught,

^c *inward sence defining.*] Spenser here uses the word in the Latin sense, *signifying*, from *designo*, as Mr. Church has observed. Some editions read *defining*. TODD. No old impression has *defining*. C.

Mote in them stirre up old rebellious thought
To make new warre against the Gods againe.
Such is the powre of that same fruit, that nought
The fell contagion may thereof restraine,
Ne within reasons rule her madding mood containe.

12.

There did the warlike Maide her selfe repose,
Under the wings of Isis all that night;
And with sweete rest her heavy eyes did close,
After that long daies toile and weary plight:
Where whilest her earthly parts with soft delight
Of sencelesse sleepe did deeply drowned lie,
There did appeare unto her heavenly spright
A wondrous vision, which did close implie
The course of all her fortune and posteritie.

13.

Her seem'd, as she was doing sacrifice
To Isis, deckt with Mitre on her hed
And linnen stole after those Priestes guise,
All sodainely she saw transfigured
Her linnen stole to robe^d of scarlet red,
And Moone-like Mitre to a Crowne of gold;
That even she her selfe much wondered
At such a chaunge, and joyed to behold
Her selfe adorn'd with gems and jewels manifold.

14.

And in the midst of her felicity,
An hideous tempest seemed from below
To rise through all the Temple sodainely,
That from the Altar all about did blow
The holy fire, and all the embers strow
Uppon the ground; which, kindled privily,
Into outrageous flames unwares did grow,

^d to robe.] The second and third folios read "to be." CHURCH.

That all the Temple put in jeopardy
Of flaming, and her selfe in great perplexity.

15.

With that the Crocodile, which sleeping lay
Under the Idols feete in fearelesse bowre,
Seem'd to awake in horrible dismay,
As being troubled with that stormy flowre;
And gaping greedy wide did streight devoure
Both flames and tempest: with which growen great,
And swolne with pride of his owne peerelesse powre,
He gan to threaten her likewise to eat;
But that the Goddesse with her rod him backe did beat.

16.

Tho turning all his pride to humbleesse meeke,
Him selfe before her feete he lowly threw,
And gan for grace and love of her to seeke;
Which she accepting, he so neare her drew
That of his game she soone enwombed grew,
And forth did bring a Lion of great might,
That shortly did all other beasts subdew.
With that she waked full of fearefull fright,
And doubtfully dismayd through that so uncouth fight.

17.

So thereuppon long while she musing lay,
With thousand thoughts feeding her fantasie,
Untill she spide the lampe of lightsome day
Up-lifted in the porch of heaven hie:
Then up she rose fraught with melancholy,
And forth into the lower parts did pas,
Whereas the Priestes she found full busily
About their holy things for morrow Mas;
Whom she saluting faire, faire refaluted was:

18.

But by the change of her unchearefull looke,
They might perceive she was not well in plight,

Or that some pensivenesse to heart she tooke:
Therefore thus one of them, who seem'd in fight
To be the greatest and the gravest wight,
To her bespake: "Sir Knight, it seemes to me,
That thorough evill rest of this last night,
Or ill apayd or much dismayd ye be;
That by your change of cheare is easie for to see."

19.

"Certes," (sayd she) "sith ye so well have spide
The troublous passion of my pensive mind,
I will not seeke the same from you to hide;
But will my cares unfolde, in hope to find
Your aide to guide me out of errour blind."
"Say on" (quoth he) "the secret of your hart;
For by the holy vow which me doth bind,
I am adjur'd best counsell to impart
To all that shall require my comfort in their smart."

20.

Then gan she to declare the whole discourse
Of all that vision which to her appeard,
As well as to her minde it had recourse.
All which when he unto the end had heard,
Like to a weake faint-hearted man he fared
Through great astonishment of that strange fight;
And, with long locks up-standing stiffly, stared
Like one adawed with some dreadfull spright:
So, fild with heavenly fury, thus he her behight.

21.

"Magnificke Virgin, that in quaint disguise"

^e *in quaint disguise.*] That is, in *strange* disguise. In this sense the word *queint* is used in "Comus," ver. 157. Somewhat in this signification it is likewise applied by the Shepherd Cuddy, in our author's "October," ["Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 119]: where E. K. in explaining "queint" has discovered more learning than penetration. Skinner seems to have wrongly interpreted *QUAINT*, *elegans*. If it ever signifies *elegant* or *beautiful*, it implies a fantastic kind of beauty arising from an odd

Of British armes doeſt maſke thy royall blood,
 So to purſue a perillous emprize,
 How couldſt thou weene, through that diſguized hood,
 To hide thy ſtate from being underſtood?
 Can from th' immortal Gods ought hidden bee?
 They doe thy lineage, and thy Lordly brood,
 They doe thy fire lamenting fore for thee,
 They doe thy love forlorne in womens thraldome ſee.

22.

“ The end whereof, and all the long event,
 They do to thee in this ſame dreame diſcover;
 For that ſame Crocodile doth repreſent
 The righteous Knight that is thy faithfull lover,
 Like to Ofyris in all juſt endever:
 For that ſame Crocodile Ofyris is,
 That under Iſis feete doth ſleepe for ever;
 To ſhew that clemence oft, in things amis,
 Reftraines thoſe ſterne becheſts and cruell doomes of his.

23.

“ That Knight ſhall all the troublous ſtormes aſſwage
 And raging flames, that many foes ſhall reare
 To hinder thee from the juſt heritage
 Of thy ſires Crowne, and from thy countrey deare:
 Then ſhalt thou take him to thy loved fere,
 And joyn in equall portion of thy realme;
 And afterwards a ſonne to him ſhalt beare,
 That Lion-like ſhall ſhew his powre extreame.
 So bleſſe thee God, and give thee joyance of thy dreame!”

variety. Thus Milton, in “*Lycidas*,” of flowers: “Throw hither all your *quaint* enamell’d eyes:” and in “*Arcades*,” where it expreſſes an elegance reſulting from affectation rather than nature: “And curl the grove in ringlets *quaint*.” Where Milton copies Jonſon, in a “*Maſke at Welbeck*,” 1633, ver. 15 [edit. Gifford, vol. viii. p. 126]:—

“When was old Sherwood’s head more *QUEINTLY curld*?”

T. WARTON.

24.

All which when she unto the end had heard,
 She much was eased in her troublous thought,
 And on those Priests bestowed rich reward;
 And royall gifts of gold and silver wrought
 She for a present to their Goddesse brought.
 Then taking leave of them, she forward went
 To seeke her love, where he was to be fought;
 Ne rested till she came without relent
 Unto the land of Amazons, as she was bent.

25.

Whereof when newes to Radigund was brought,
 Not with amaze, as women wonted bee,
 She was confused in her troublous thought;
 But fild with courage and with joyous glee,
 As glad to heare of armes, the which now she
 Had long furceast, she bad to open bold,
 That she the face of her new foe might see:
 But when they of that yron man had told,
 Which late her folke had slaine, she bad them forth to
 hold.^f

26.

So there without the gate, (as seemed best)
 She caused her Pavilion to be pight;
 In which stout Britomart her selfe did rest,
 Whiles Talus watched at the dore all night.
 All night likewise they of the towne in fright
 Uppon their wall good watch and ward did keepe.
 The morrow next, so soone as dawning light
 Bad doe away the dampe of drouzie sleepe,
 The warlike Amazon out of her bowre did peepe.

^f *she bad them forth to hold.*] That is, *to march forth*. UPTON.
 Having just previously ordered them boldly to open the gates. "She,"
 in the second line of the next stanza, probably means Britomart. C.

27.

And caused streight a Trumpet loud to shrill,
To warne her foe to battell soone be prest :
Who, long before awoke, (for she ful ill
Could sleepe all night, that in unquiet brest
Did closely harbour such a jealous guest)
Was to the battell whilome ready dight.
Eftsoones that warriouresse with haughty crest
Did forth issue all ready for the fight :
On th' other side her foe appeared soone in fight.

28.

But ere they reared hand the Amazone
Began the streight conditions to propound,
With which she used still to tye her fone,
To serue her so as she the rest had bound :
Which when the other heard, she sternly frownd
For high disdaine of such indignity,
And would no lenger treat, but bad them found ;
For her no other termes should ever tie
Then what prescribed were by lawes of chevalrie.

29.

The Trumpets found, and they together run
With greedy rage, and with their faulchins smot ;
Ne either fought the others strokes to shun,
But through great fury both their skill forgot,
And practicke use in armes ; ne spared not
Their dainty parts, which nature had created,
So faire and tender without stain or spot,
For other uses then they them translated ;
Which they now hackt and hewd as if such use they
hated.

30.

As when a Tygre and a Lionesse
Are met at spoyling of some hungry pray,
Both challenge it with equall greedinesse :

But first the Tygre clawes thereon did lay,
 And therefore, loth to loose her right away,
 Doth in defence thereof full stoutly stond:
 To which the Lion strongly doth gaineſay,
 That ſhe to hunt the beaſt firſt tooke in hond;
 And therefore ought it have where ever ſhe it fond.

31.

Full fiercely layde the Amazon about,
 And dealt her blowes unmercifully fore;
 Which Britomart withſtood with courage ſtout,
 And them repaide againe with double more.^g
 So long they fought, that all the graſſie flore
 Was filld with bloud which from their ſides did flow,
 And guſhed through their armes, that all in gore
 They trode, and on the ground their lives did ſtrow,
 Like fruitles feede, of which untimely death ſhould grow.

32.

At laſt proud Radigund, with fell deſpight,
 Having by chaunce eſpide advantage neare,
 Let drive at her with all her dreadfull might,
 And thus upbrayding ſaid: "This token beare
 Unto the man^h whom thou doeſt love ſo deare;
 And tell him for his ſake thy life thou gaveſt."
 Which ſpitefull words ſhe, fore engriev'd to heare,

^g *And them repaide againe with double more.*] I thought at firſt it ſhould be thus printed,—

"And them repaide againe with *double ſore*:"

but I found the ſame expreſſion in Lydgate's "Trojan War," B. ii. C. 19:

"——— If their enmytee

"Was to us great and moche afore,

"I dare ſaye now it is in *double more*."

UPTON. "Double *ſore*" would be a moſt wanton alteration. C.

^h *Unto the man, &c.*] Radigund, we are to ſuppoſe, diſcovered in the heat of the conflict that her antagoniſt was a woman; for the poet has not elſewhere told us how the Amazon queen knew this circumſtance. TODD. The haſte of the poet has not only made Radigund acquainted with the ſex, but with the love of the heroine for Artegall. C.

Thus answer'd: "Lewdly thou my love depravest,
Who shortly must repent that now so vainely bravest."

33.

Nath'lesse that stroke so cruell passage found,
That glauncing on her shoulder plate it bit
Unto the bone, and made a griesly wound,
That she her shield, through raging smart of it,
Could scarce uphold: yet soone she it requit;
For, having force increast through furious paine,
She her so rudely on the helmet smit
That it empierced to the very braine,
And her proud person low prostrated on the plaine.

34.

Where being layd, the wrothfull Britoness
Stayd not till she came to her selfe againe,
But in revenge both of her loves distresse
And her late vile reproch though vaunted vaine,
And also of her wound which sore did paine,
She with one stroke both head and helmet cleft.
Which dreadfull fight when all her warlike traine
There present saw, each one of sence bereft
Fled fast into the towne, and her sole victor left.

35.

But yet so fast they could not home retrate,
But that swift Talus did the formost win;
And pressing through the preaceⁱ unto the gate,
Pelmell with them attonce did enter in.
There then a piteous slaughter did begin;
For all that ever came within his reach
He with his yron flae did thresh so thin,

ⁱ *And pressing through the preace.*] "Preace" is properly *press*; and here it means the crowd struggling to enter at the gate. The word has already occurred in the same sense in B. iv. C. iv. St. 34; vol. iii. p. 153,—

"Into the thickest of that knightly preasse
He thrust."

See likewise vol. ii. p. 73 for the same word. C.

That he no worke at all left for the leach :
Like to an hideous storme, which nothing may empeach.^k

36.

And now by this the noble Conquereffe
Her selfe came in, her glory to partake ;
Where, though revengefull vow she did professe,
Yet when she saw the heapes which he did make
Of slaughtred carkasses, her heart did quake
For very ruth, which did it almost rive,
That she his fury willed him to flake :
For else he sure had left not one alive ;
But all, in his revenge, of spirite would deprive.

37.

Tho when she had his execution stayd,
She for that yron prision did enquire,
In which her wretched love was captive layd :
Which breaking open with indignant ire,
She entred into all the partes entire :^l
Where when she saw that lothly uncouth fight
Of men disguiz'd in womanishe attire,
Her heart gan grudge for very deepe despight
Of so unmanly maske in misery misdight.

38.

At last when as to her owne Love she came,
Whom like disguise no lesse deformed had,
At sight thereof abasht with secrete shame
She turnd her head aside, as nothing glad
To have beheld a spectacle so bad ;^m

^k *which nothing may empeach.*] *Hinder.* See the note on "empeach," *F. Q.* i. viii. 34. *Todd.* Vol. i. p. 313: here it more properly means *withstand* or *resist*. C.

^l *the partes entire.*] Lat. *partes interiores*, the inner parts of the prision. *CHURCH.* We have before frequently had the same word in the same sense, though Spenser also uses it for *whole*. C.

^m *so bad.*] Spenser's own edition thus reads; but all the rest, "so *sad*." The poet perhaps chose the adjective *bad*, in order more strongly

And then too well believ'd that, which tofore
 Jealous suspect as true untruely drad :
 Which vaine conceipt now nourishing no more,
 She fought with ruth to salve his sad misfortunes fore.

39.

Not so great wonder and astonishment
 Did the most chaste Penelope possesse
 To see her Lord, that was reported drentⁿ
 And dead long since in dolorous distresse,
 Come home to her in piteous wretchednesse,
 After long travell of full twenty yeares ;
 That she knew not his favours likeliness^o,
 For many scarres and many hoary heares ;
 But stood long staring on him mongst uncertaine feares.

40.

"Ah, my deare Lord! what fight is this?" quoth she,
 "What May-game hath misfortune made of you?
 Where is that dreadfull manly looke? where be
 Those mighty palmes, the which ye wont t' embrew
 In bloud of Kings, and great hoastes to subdew?
 Could ought on earth so wondrous change have
 wrought,

to paint the disgraceful situation of the knight. Milton thus emphatically employs the word to describe the wretched compliance of Adam with the request of Eve, where emendation has not dared, as in the passage before us, to supply *sad*. See "Par. L." B. ix. 994:—

"In recompence (for such compliance *bad*
 "Such recompence best merits) from the bough
 "She gave him," &c. TODD.

Sad, in the time of Spenser, oftener meant *grave*, *heavy*, *serious*, than *distressing* and *pitiable*: "bad" is used here for derogatory and unfitting. Besides, the poet employs "*sad*" in the sense we have referred to, as a *heavy* misfortune, in the last line of the stanza. C.

ⁿ *that was reported drent.*] *Drenched*, or *drowned*. Chaucer uses *dreint*. See also F. Q. ii. vi. 49 [vol. ii. p. 191]; ii. xii. 6 [vol. ii. p. 306]. UPTON. The meaning is always clear, and the etymology is the A. S. *drencan*. "Drown" has the same origin. C.

^o *his favours likeliness.*] Gower uses *likelybede* for *likeness*: "his favours likeliness" is the likeness of his features. C.

As to have robde you of that manly hew?
 Could so great courage stouped have to ought?
 Then, farewell fleshly force; I see thy pride is nought."

41.

Thenceforth she streight into a bowre him brought,
 And causd him those uncomely weedes undight;
 And in their steede for other rayment sought,
 Whereof there was great store, and armors bright,
 Which had bene reft from many a noble Knight,
 Whom that proud Amazon subdewd had,
 Whilest Fortune favoured her successe in fight:
 In which when as she him anew had clad,
 She was reviv'd, and joyd much in his semblance glad.

42.

So there a while they afterwards remained,
 Him to refresh, and her late wounds to heale:
 During which space she there as Princes rained,^p
 And changing all that forme of common weale
 The liberty of women did repeale,
 Which they had long usurpt; and, them restoring
 To mens subjection, did true Justice deale,
 That all they, as a Goddesse her adoring,
 Her wisedome did admire, and hearkned to her loring.^q

43.

For all those Knights, which long in captive shade
 Had shrowded bene, she did from thraldome free,
 And magistrates of all that city made,
 And gave to them great living and large fee:

^p *she there as Princes rained.*] So *Princess* (which Todd, though professing to follow the old spelling, substituted) was often spelt in the time of Spenser. It became *Princess* in the folio 1611. C.

^q *and hearkned to her loring.*] *Instruction*, a diminutive of *lore*. UPTON. We do not recollect the use of "loring" by any other author; but in "Piers Ploughman," as Richardson shows, *leringe* is applied in the same way. In vol. i. p. 135, the word *lere* occurs as a verb, and it is common also as a substantive: A. S. *læran*, or *leornian*. C.

And that they should for ever faithfull bee,
 Made them sweare fealty to Artegall;
 Who when him selfe now well recur'd did see,
 He purposd to proceed, what so be fall,
 Uppon his first adventure which him forth did call.

44.

Full sad and sorrowfull was Britomart
 For his departure, her new cause of grieve;
 Yet wisely moderated her owne smart,
 Seeing his honor, which she tendred chiefe,
 Consisted much in that adventures priefe:
 The care whereof, and hope of his successe,
 Gave unto her great comfort and reliefe;
 That womanish complaints she did repress,
 And tempred for the time her present heaviness.

45.

There she continu'd for a certaine space,
 Till through his want^r her woe did more increase:
 Then hoping that the change of aire and place
 Would change her paine, and sorrow somewhat ease,
 She parted thence her anguish to appease.
 Meane while her noble Lord sir Artegall
 Went on his way; ne ever howre did cease,
 Till he redeemed had that Lady thrall:^s
 That for another Canto will more fitly fall.^t

^r *Till through his want.*] i. e. the want of him and his society. C.

^s *that Lady thrall.*] That captive lady, Irena. See F. Q. v. i. 3. CHURCH. This vol. p. 311. C.

^t *That for another Canto will more fitly fall.*] Drayton alters "for" to *in* in his folio 1611; but the old text, in the then arbitrary use of prepositions, may very well stand. If any change were necessary, it would seem to be *call* for "fall:" it will *require* another Canto. C.



CANTO VIII.

*Prince Arthure and Sir Artegall
Free Samient from feare :
They slay the Soudan ; drive his wife
Adicia to despaire.*

I.



TOUGHT under heaven so strongly doth
allure
The fence of man, and all his minde
possesse,
As beauties lovely baite, that doth pro-
cure

Great warriors oft their rigour to repressse,
And mighty hands forget their manlinesse ;
Drawne with the powre of an heart-robbing eye,
And wrapt in fetters of a golden tresse,
That can with melting pleasaunce mollifye
Their hardned hearts, enur'd to bloud and cruelty.

2.

So whylome learnd that mighty Jewish swaine,
Each of whose lockes did match a man in might,
To lay his spoiles before his lemans traine :
So also did that great Oetean Knight^a

^a *that great Oetean Knight.*] Of course, Hercules, who, as Church

For his loves sake his Lions skin undight ;
 And so did warlike Antony neglect
 The worlds whole rule for Cleopatras fight.
 Such wondrous powre hath wemens faire aspect
 To captive men, and make them all the world reject.

3.

Yet could it not sterne Artegall retaine,
 Nor hold from suite of his avowed quest,
 Which he had undertane to Gloriane ;
 But left his love, albe her strong request,
 Faire Britomart in languor and unrest,
 And rode him selfe uppon his first intent :
 Ne day nor night did ever idly rest ;
 Ne wight but onely Talus with him went,
 The true guide of his way and vertuous government.

4.

So travelling, he chaunst far off to heed
 A Damzell, flying on a palfrey fast
 Before two Knights that after her did speed
 With all their powre, and her full fiercely chaste
 In hope to have her overhent at last :^b
 Yet fled she fast, and both them farre outwent,
 Carried with wings of feare, like fowle aghast,
 With locks all loose, and rayment all to rent ;^c
 And ever as she rode her eye was backward bent.

5.

Soone after these he saw another Knight,
 That after those two former rode apace

observes, was burnt on Oeta, a hill of Theffaly. The "mighty Jewish swain" was, equally clearly, Samson. "Swaine" here, as in many other places, only means *man* or *person*. C.

^b *In hope to have her overhent at last.*] In hopes to have overtaken her: see vol. ii. p. 266, &c. C.

^c *and rayment all to rent.*] *Altogether* rent, torn all to pieces. See F. Q. iv. vii. 8 [this vol. p. 196], and below Sts. 43, 44 [p. 438]. CHURCH. This form of expression is very common in other authors. C.

With speare in rest, and prickt with all his might :
 So ran they all, as they had bene at bace,^d
 They being chafed that did others chace.
 At length he saw the hindmost overtake
 One of those two, and force him turne his face ;
 However loth he were his way to flake,
 Yet mote he algates now abide, and answere make.

6.

But th' other still pursu'd the fearefull Mayd ;
 Who still from him as fast away did flie,
 Ne once for ought her speedy passage stayd,
 Till that at length she did before her spie
 Sir Artégall ; to whom she straight did hie
 With gladfull hast, in hope of him to get
 Succour against her greedy enemy :
 Who seeing her approach gan forward set
 To save her from her feare, and him from force to let.^e

7.

But he, like hound full greedy of his pray,
 Being impatient of impediment,
 Continu'd still his course, and by the way
 Thought with his speare him quight have overwent.
 So both together, ylike felly bent,
 Like fiercely met. But Artégall was stronger,
 And better skild in Tilt and Turnament,
 And bore him quite out of his saddle, longer
 Then two speares length : So mischief overmatcht the
 wronger.

^d *So ran they all, as they had bene at bace.*] "Bace," or *prison-bace*, is a country sport, where the chafers are chaced, as explained in the second line. See F. Q. iii. xi. 5 [this vol. p. 44]. UPTON.

^e *To save her from her feare, and him from force to let.*] i. e. to save her from the *object of her dread*, and to *prevent* or *hinder* that object from using violence. In the course of this poem we have repeatedly had instances of the same application of "fear." C.

8.

And in his fall misfortune him mistooke;^f
 For on his head unhappily he pight,
 That his owne waight his necke afunder broke,
 And left there dead. Meane while the other Knight
 Defeated had the other faytour quight,
 And all his bowels in his body braſt:^g
 Whom leaving there in that diſpiteous plight,
 He ran ſtill on, thinking to follow faſt
 His other fellow Pagan which before him paſt.

9.

In ſtead of whom finding there ready preſt
 Sir Artegall, without diſcretion
 He at him ran with ready ſpeare in reſt;
 Who, ſeeing him come ſtill ſo fiercely on,
 Againſt him made againe. So both anon
 Together met, and ſtrongly either ſtrooke
 And broke their ſpeares; yet neither has forgon
 His horſes backe, yet to and fro long ſhooke
 And tottred, like two towres which through a tempeſt
 quooke.

10.

But when againe they had recovered ſence,
 They drew their ſwords, in mind to make amends
 For what their ſpeares had fayld of their pretence:^h
 Which when the Damzell, who thoſe deadly ends
 Of both her foes had ſeene, and now her friends

^f *misfortune him mistooke.*] Upton ſuppoſes a miſprint, viz. “miſtooke” for *o’ertooke*; but “miſtooke” means *took him amiſs*, which is quite intelligible: ſtill, “him” is here miſprinted *hm*. C.

^g *in his body braſt.*] i.e. *burſt*: elſewhere Spenſer uſes “bruſt” for *burſt*: ſee vol. ii. pp. 354, 388, and this Canto, St. 22. In German, the verb is written *breſten* as well as *berſten*. C.

^h *had fayld of their pretence.*] It is to be borne in mind that in the time of Spenſer to “pretend” uſually meant to *intend*, and that “pretence,” as here, was *intention*. See alſo vol. ii. p. 75. C.

For her beginning a more fearefull fray,
She to them runnes in haft, and her haire rends,
Crying to them their cruell hands to stay,
Untill they both do heare what she to them will fay.

11.

They stayd their hands, when she thus gan to speake:
“ Ah gentle Knights! what meane ye thus unwise
Upon your selves anothers wrong to wreake?
I am the wrong'd, whom ye did enterprife
Both to redresse, and both redrest likewise:
Witnesse the Paynims both, whom ye may see
There dead on ground. What doe ye then devise
Of more revenge? if more, then I am shee
Which was the roote of all: end your revenge on mee.”

12.

Whom when they heard so say, they lookt about
To weete if it were true as she had told;
Where when they saw their foes dead out of doubt,
Eftsoones they gan their wrothfull hands to hold,
And *Ventailles* reareⁱ each other to behold.
Tho when as *Artegall* did *Arthure* vew,
So faire a creature and so wondrous bold,
He much admired both his heart and hew,
And touched with intire affection nigh him drew;

13.

Saying, “ Sir Knight, of pardon I you pray,
That all unweeting have you wrong'd thus fore,
Suffring my hand against my heart to stray;
Which if ye please forgive, I will therefore
Yeeld for amends my selfe yours evermore,
Or what so penance shall by you be red.”
To whom the Prince: “ Certes me needeth more

ⁱ *And Ventailles reare.*] In vol. ii. p. 371 this word has been explained as the part of the helmet through which the wearer breathed. C.

To crave the fame; whom error so misled,
As that I did mistake the living for the dead.

14.

“ But, sith ye please that both our blames shall die,
Amends may for the trespassse soone be made,
Since neither is endamag’d much thereby.”
So can they both them selves full eath perswade
To faire accordaunce, and both faults to shade,
Either embracing other lovingly,
And swearing faith to either on his blade,
Never thenceforth to nourish enmity,
But either others cause to maintaine mutually.

15.

Then Artégall gan of the Prince enquire,
What were those knights which there on ground were
layd,
And had receiv’d their follies worthy hire,
And for what cause they chased so that Mayd?
“ Certes I wote not well,” (the Prince then sayd)
“ But by adventure found them faring so,
As by the way unweetingly I strayd:
And lo! the Damzell selfe, whence all did grow,
Of whom we may at will the whole occasion know.”

16.

Then they that Damzell called to them nie,
And asked her what were those two her sone,
From whom she earst so fast away did flie?
And what was she her selfe so woe begone,
And for what cause pursu’d of them attone?
To whom she thus: “ Then wote ye well, that I
Doe serve a Queene that not far hence doth wone,
A Princeesse of great powre and majestie,
Famous through all the world, and honor’d far and nie.

17.

“ Her name Mercilla most men use to call;

That is a mayden Queene of high renowne,
For her great bounty knowen over all
And foveraine grace, with which her royall crowne
She doth support, and strongly beateth downe
The malice of her foes, which her envy
And at her happinesse do fret and frowne;
Yet she her selfe the more doth magnify,
And even to her foes her mercies multiply.

18.

“ Mongst many which maligne her happy state,
There is a mighty man, which wonnes hereby,
That with most fell despight and deadly hate
Seekes to subvert her Crowne and dignity,
And all his powre doth thereunto apply:
And her good Knights, of which so brave a band
Serves her as any Princeesse under sky,
He either spoiles, if they against him stand,
Or to his part allures, and bribeth under hand.

19.

“ Ne him sufficeth all the wrong and ill,
Which he unto her people does each day;
But that he seekes by traytrous traines to spill
Her person, and her sacred selfe to slay:
That, O ye Heavens, defend! and turne away
From her unto the miscreant him selfe;
That neither hath religion nor fay,^k
But makes his God of his ungodly pelfe,
And Idols serves: so let his Idols serve the Elfe!

20.

“ To all which cruell tyranny, they say,
He is provokt, and stird up day and night
By his bad wife that hight Adicia;

^k *religion nor fay.*] *Faith*, truth; and so Chaucer uses *fay*. Fr. *foy*, *fay*; Span. *fe*. UPTON. Hundreds of instances of this use of “fay” by the contemporaries of Spenser might be quoted. C.

Who counfels him, through confidence of might,
 To breake all bonds of law and rules of right:
 For ſhe her ſelfe profeſſeth mortall foe
 To Juſtice, and againſt her ſtill doth fight,
 Working to all that love her deadly woe,
 And making all her Knights and people to doe ſo.

21.

“ Which my liege Lady ſeeing, thought it beſt
 With that his wife in friendly wiſe to deale,
 For ſtint of ſtrife and ſtabliſhment of reſt
 Both to her ſelfe and to her common weale,
 And all forepaſt diſpleaſures to repeale.
 So me in meſſage unto her ſhe ſent,
 To treat with her, by way of enterdeale,¹
 Of finall peace and faire attonement
 Which might concluded be by mutuall conſent.

22.

“ All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford
 To meſſengers^m that come for cauſes juſt:
 But this proude Dame, diſdayning all accord,
 Not onely into bitter termes forth bruſt,
 Reviling me and rayling as ſhe luſt,ⁿ
 But laſtly, to make prooſe of utmoſt ſhame,
 Me like a dog ſhe out of dores did thruſt,

¹ *by way of enterdeale.*] *Mediation*; the *dealing* or tranſaction *between* two parties. UPTON. Spenser uſes the word again in “Mother Hubbard’s Tale;” but our dictionaries afford no other inſtances. C.

^m *All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford*

To meſſengers, &c.] In the allegorical interpretation meaning Ambaſſadors; *ſanctum populiſ per ſæcula nomen*. And particularly hinting at Philip, King of Spain (the Souldan), who detained the Deputies of the States of Holland, who were ſent to complain unto him, and to beg a redreſs of their grievances. This action was violating the ſacred privilege of Ambaſſadors. UPTON.

ⁿ *and rayling as ſhe luſt.*] Or “as ſhe luſted,” i. e. *wiſhed* or *deſired* — railing at her *pleaſure*. In the next line Church propoſed to alter “laſtly” to *haſtily*, but altogether without warrant, or reaſon, excepting that the following ſtanza begins with the ſame word. C.

Miscalling me by many a bitter name,
That never did her ill, ne once deserved blame.

23.

“ And lastly, that no shame might wanting be,
When I was gone, soone after me she sent
These two false Knights, whom there ye lying see,
To be by them dishonoured and shent :
But, thank be God, and your good hardiment,
They have the price of their owne folly payd.”
So said this Damzell, that hight Samient ;
And to those knights for their so noble ayd
Her selfe most gratefull shew’d, and heaped thanks repayd.

24.

But they now having throughly heard and seene
Al those great wrongs, the which that mayd com-
plained
To have bene done against her Lady Queene
By that proud dame which her so much disdained,
Were moved much thereat ; and twixt them fained^o
With all their force to worke avengement strong
Uppon the Souldan selfe, which it mayntained,
And on his Lady, th’ author of that wrong,
And uppon all those Knights that did to her belong.

25.

But, thinking best by counterfet disguise
To their deseigne to make the easier way,
They did this complot twixt them selves devise :
First, that Sir Artegall should him array
Like one of those two Knights which dead there lay ;
And then that Damzell, the sad Samient,
Should as his purchast prize^p with him convey

^o *and twixt them fained.*] Between them they were *glad* or *fain*. C.

^p *Should as his purchast prize.*] A prize not obtained by purchase, but as *booty*—the old meaning of “purchase :” see vol. i. p. 216, &c. So in the next stanza we have “purchast pray.” C.

Unto the Souldans court, her to present
Unto his scornfull Lady that for her had sent.

26.

So as they had deviz'd, Sir Artegall
Him clad in th' armour of a Pagan knight,
And taking with him, as his vanquisht thrall,
That Damzell, led her to the Souldans right :
Where soone as his proud wife of her had fight,
Forth of her window as she looking lay,
She weened streight it was her Paynim Knight,
Which brought that Damzell as his purchast pray ;
And sent to him a Page that mote direct his way.

27.

Who bringing them to their appointed place,
Offred his service to disarme the Knight ;
But he refusing him to let unlace,
For doubt to be discovered by his fight,
Kept himselfe still in his straunge armour dight :
Soone after whom the Prince arrived there,
And sending to the Souldan in despight
A bold defyance, did of him requere
That Damsell whom he held as wrongfull prisionere.

28.

Wherewith the Souldan all with furie fraught,
Swearing and banning most blasphemously,
Commaunded straight his armour to be brought ;
And, mounting straight upon a charret hye,
With yron wheelles and hookes^a arm'd dreadfully,
And drawne of cruell steedes which he had fed
With flesh of men, whom through fell tyranny
He slaughtred had, and ere they were halfe ded
Their bodies to his beastes for provender did spred ;

^a *With yron wheelles and hookes, &c.*] See an account of these chariots, *currus falcati*, in Q. Curtius, iv. 9. Alexander bade his foldiers avoid them, *laxatis ordinibus*, iv. 13. Compare St. 32. JORTIN.

29.

So forth he came, all in a cote of plate
Burnisht with bloudie rust; whiles on the greene
The Briton Prince him readie did awayte,
In glistering armes right goodly well beseene,
That shone as bright as doth the heaven sheene:
And by his stirrup Talus did attend,
Playing his pages part, as he had beene
Before directed by his Lord; to th' end
He should his fale to final execution bend.

30.

Thus goe they both together to their geare,^r
With like fierce minds, but meanings different;
For the proud Souldan, with presumptuous cheare
And countenance sublime and insolent,
Sought onely slaughter and avengement;
But the brave Prince for honour and for right,
Gainst tortious powre and lawlesse regiment,
In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight:^s
More in his causes truth he trusted then in might.

31.

Like to the Thracian tyrant, who they say
Unto his horses gave his guests for meat,
Till he himselfe was made their greedie pray,
And torne in pieces by Alcides great;^t
So thought the Souldan, in his follies threat,

^r *to their geare.*] "Gear" often means furniture, armour, or apparel; but here it is to be considered as *undertaking*, the work or affair for which they were prepared: A. S. *gearwe*, paratus. C.

^s *In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight.*] "Weak" seems here put for *weakness*; and if the line could have run "the wronged weake," no note would, perhaps, have been required; but this is the only instance we remember where "weak" is used substantively, like "dark" for *darkness*, &c. It is not cited in our dictionaries. C.

^t *by Alcides great.*] The eighth labour of Hercules, when he seized the mares of Diomedes, king of the Bistones in Thrace, and afterwards gave the owner to be eaten by them. C.

Either the Prince in peeces to have torne
 With his sharp wheelles, in his first rages heat,
 Or under his fierce horses feet have borne,^u
 And trampled down in dust his thoughts disdained scorne.

32.

But the bold child that perill well espying,
 If he too rashly to his charret drew,
 Gave way unto his horses speedie flying,
 And their resistlesse rigour did eschew:
 Yet, as he passed by, the Pagan threw
 A shivering dart with so impetuous force,
 That had he not it shunn'd with heedfull vew,
 It had himselfe transfixe or his horse,
 Or made them both one masse withouten more remorse.

33.

Oft drew the Prince unto his charret nigh,
 In hope some stroke to fasten on him neare,
 But he was mounted in his seat so high,
 And his wingfooted coursers him did beare
 So fast away that, ere his readie speare
 He could advance, he farre was gone and past:
 Yet still he him did follow every where,
 And followed was of him likewise full fast,
 So long as in his steedes the flaming breath did last.

34.

Againe the Pagan threw another dart,
 Of which he had with him abundant store
 On every side of his embatteld cart,
 And of all other weapons lesse or more,
 Which warlike uses had deviz'd of yore:
 The wicked shaft, guyded through th' ayrie wyde^x

^u *feet have borne.*] Drayton gives it in his folio 1611, "*feet t'have borne,*" more correctly, perhaps, but hardly more intelligibly. C.

^x *through th' ayrie wyde.*] "*Ayrie wyde*" seems to be used for "*ayrie*

By some bad spirit that it to mischief bore,
Stayd not, till through his curat it did glyde,^y
And made a griesly wound in his enriuen side.

35.

Much was he grieved with that haplesse throe,
That opened had the wellspring of his blood ;
But much the more, that to his hatefull foe
He mote not come to wreake his wrathfull mood :
That made him rave, like to a Lyon wood,
Which being wounded of the huntsmans hand
Cannot come neare him in the covert wood,
Where he with boughes hath built his shady stand,
And fenst himselfe about with many a flaming brand.

36.

Still when he fought t' approach unto him ny
His charret wheelles about him whirled round,
And made him backe againe as fast to fly ;
And eke his steedes, like to an hungry hound
That hunting after game hath carrion found,
So cruelly did him pursfew and chace,
That his good steed, all were he much renound
For noble courage and for hardie race,
Durst not endure their fight, but fled from place to place.

37.

Thus long they traft and trauest to and fro,
Seeking by every way to make some breach ;
Yet could the Prince not nigh unto him goe,

void." T. WARTON. Drayton suggests no such change, and the rhyme requires "wyde." Spenser may have put "ayrie" for *air*, for the measure's sake, and may have meant "the wide air." C.

^y *till through his curat it did glyde.*] Some editions read "curas" or *cuiras*. So, in French, *cuirasse*; which signifies the armour for the back and breast. But Spenser, as Mr. Upton has observed, has preferred the spelling of the present text. So, in F. Q. v. viii. 34, *curiets*. Again, F. Q. vi. v. 8, *curats*. TODD. Todd is mistaken: it is "curat" in the 4to. and in the folios of 1609 and 1611. C.

That one sure stroke he might unto him reach,
 Whereby his strengthes assay he might him teach.
 At last from his victorious shield he drew
 The vaile,^z which did his powrefull light empeach,
 And comming full before his horses vew,
 As they upon him prest, it plaine to them did shew.

38.

Like lightening flash that hath the gazer burned,
 So did the fight thereof^a their sense dismay,
 That backe againe upon themselves they turned,
 And with their ryder ranne perforce away :
 Ne could the Souldan them from flying stay
 With raynes or wonted rule, as well he knew :
 Nought feared they what he could do or say,
 But th' onely feare that was before their vew,
 From which, like mazed deare, dismayfully they flew.

39.

Fast did they fly as them their feete could beare
 High over hilles, and lowly over dales,
 As they were follow'd of their former feare.
 In vaine the Pagan bannes, and sweares, and rayles,
 And backe with both his hands unto him hayles
 The resty raynes, regarded now no more :
 He to them calles and speakes, yet nought avayles ;
 They heare him not, they have forgot his lore,
 But go which way they list ; their guide they have forlore.

^z *At last from his victorious shield he drew*

The vaile, &c.] This is the first time that Prince Arthur *voluntarily* makes use of the power of his enchanted shield. See F. Q. i. vii. 33 [vol. i. p. 293]. UPTON.

^a *So did the fight thereof, &c.*] The Ægis is represented with the same effect on horses, in the spirited poem of Valerius Flaccus, [*Argonautica*,] L. vi. 396 :—

“ Ægida tum primùm virgo, spiramque Medusæ

“ Tercentum sævis squallentem sustulit hydri ;

“ Quam foli vidistis *equi* ; pavor occupat ingens,

“ Excussis in terga viris.” T. WARTON.

40.

As when the frie-mouthed steedes, which drew
The Sunnes bright wayne to Phaetons decay,
Soone as they did the monstrous Scorpion vew
With ugly craples^b crawling in their way,
The dreadfull sight did them so fore affray,
That their well known courses they forwent;^c
And, leading th' ever-burning lampe astray,
This lower world nigh all to ashes brent,
And left their scorched path yet in the firmament.

41.

Such was the furie of these head-strong steeds,
Soone as the infants funlike shield they saw,
That all obedience both to words and deeds
They quite forgot, and scornd all former law:
Through woods, and rocks, and mountaines they did
draw
The yron charet, and the wheelles did teare,
And toft the Paynim without feare or awe;
From side to side they toft him here and there,
Crying to them in vaine that nould his crying heare.

42.

Yet still the Prince purfue'd him close behind,
Oft making offer him to smite, but found
No easie meanes according to his mind:
At last they have all overthrowne to ground^d

^b *With ugly craples.*] i.e. *grapples*; referring, of course, to the claws of the scorpion. We are not aware of any other instance in Spenser where the word is so spelt: it seems to be derived from the A. S. *grapian*; and we have "graples" in St. 42. In his "Christ's Victory" Giles Fletcher uses the word precisely in the same way as Spenser. C.

^c *That their well known courses they forwent.*] The 4to. 1596 has "well knowne," but the verse requires "well knownen," as indeed it stands in the folios, which Todd followed without remark: the places of the *n* and *e* became accidentally changed. C.

^d *At last they have all overthrowne to ground, &c.*] This passage seems translated from Homer, Il. é. 485:—

Quite topside turvey, and the Pagan hound
 Amongst the yron hookes and graples keene
 Torne all to rags, and rent with many a wound;
 That no whole peece of him was to be seene,
 But scattred all about, and strow'd upon the greene.

43.

Like as the curfed son of Theseus,^e
 That following his chace in dewy morne,
 To fly his stepdames loves outrageous,
 Of his owne steedes^f was all to peeces torne,
 And his faire limbs left in the woods forlorne;
 That for his sake Diana did lament,
 And all the wooddy Nymphes did wayle and mourne.
 So was this Souldan rapt and all to rent,
 That of his shape appear'd no litle moniment.

44.

Onely his shiold and armour, which there lay,
 Though nothing whole, but all to brufd and broken,^g
 He up did take, and with him brought away,
 That mote remaine for an eternall token
 To all mongst whom this storie should be spoken,
 How worthily, by heavens high decree,
 Justice that day of wrong her selfe had wroken;

————— Ἐκπεσε δίφρου

Κύμβαχος ἐν κονίῃσιν ἐπὶ βρεχμὸν τε καὶ ἄμους.

And the following, viz.—

“That no whole piece of him was to be seene,”
 from Ovid, Met. x. 528, speaking of Hippolytus:—

————— “nullasque in corpore partes

“Noscere quas posses; unumque erat omnia vulnus.” UPTON.

^e *Like as the curfed sonne of Theseus.*] Hippolytus, whom his father Theseus curfed. See Ovid, Met. xv. 504. UPTON.

^f *Of his owne steedes, &c.*] This is contrary to ancient story, and indeed to the poet's own relation, F. Q. i. v. 37. TODD. Todd's reference should have been to St. 38: see vol. i. p. 258. C.

^g *all to brufd and broken.*] So all the editions rightly read: “all to” is *entirely*, as in the preceding stanza and in many other places. TODD. See likewise this vol. pp. 245 and 424. C.

That all men, which that spectacle did see,
By like ensample mote for ever warned bee.

45.

So on a tree before the Tyrants dore
He caused them be hung in all mens fight,
To be a moniment for evermore.^h
Which when his Ladie from the castles hight
Beheld, it much appald her troubled spright:
Yet not, as women wont, in dolefull fit
She was dismayd, or faynted through affright,
But gathered unto her her troubled wit,
And gan eftsoones devize to be aveng'd for it.

46.

Streight downe she ranne, like an enraged cow
That is berobbed of her youngling dere,
With knife in hand, and fatally did vow
To wreake her on that mayden messengere,
Whom she had cauld be kept as prisionere
By Artegall, misween'd for her owne Knight,
That brought her backe. And comming present there,
She at her ran with all her force and might,
All flaming with revenge and furious despight.

47.

Like raging Ino,ⁱ when with knife in hand

^h *To be a moniment for evermore.*] It will be sufficient to mention here that Upton has a long note, in which he very laboriously goes over the circumstances attending the preparation and defeat of the Spanish Armada, and applies them to Spenser's narration of the destruction of the Souldan, whom Upton (see also p. 430) considers to be intended for the King of Spain. His argument is ingenious, but, like most ingenious arguments, anything but convincing. C.

ⁱ *Like raging Ino, &c.*] Spenser compares the frantic wife of the furious Souldan, first, to *Ino*, who, flying from her husband, that had murdered one of her children, *with knife in hand threw out* into the sea her other son named Melicerta, whom she first murdered. The story here alluded to is well known, but varied a little in some circumstances from the poets and mythologists. Secondly, to cruel Medea, who, flying

She threw her husbands mured infant out ;
 Or fell Medea, when on Colchicke strand
 Her brothers bones she scattered all about ;
 Or as that madding mother, mongst the rout
 Of Bacchus Priests, her owne deare flesh did teare :^k
 Yet neither Ino, nor Medea stout,
 Nor all the Mœnades so furious were,
 As this bold woman when she saw that Damzell there.

48.

But Artegall, being thereof aware,
 Did stay her cruell hand ere she her raught ;
 And as she did her selfe to strike prepare,
 Out of her fist the wicked weapon caught :
 With that, like one enfelon'd^l or distraught,
 She forth did come whether her rage her bore,
 With franticke passion and with furie fraught ;
 And, breaking forth out at a posterne dore,
 Unto the wyld wood ranne, her dolours to deplore.

49.

As a mad bytch, when as the franticke fit
 Her burning tongue with rage inflamed hath,
 Doth runne at randon, and with furious bit
 Snatching at every thing doth wreake her wrath

from her father's wrath, cut in pieces her brother Absyrtus, that her father might be stopped in his pursuit by gathering up the mangled limbs. Thirdly, to Agave, the madding mother of Pentheus, who, with the rest of the Bacchanalian crew, tore her son to pieces for slighting the orgies of Bacchus. UPTON.

^k *her owne deare flesh did teare.*] It was not "*her owne deare flesh,*" but her *son's flesh*, which she tore. To avoid all ambiguity, I could wish some book authorised my correction,

"her *son's deare flesh* did teare,"

i. e. her own son's flesh ; for *own* and *dear* mean the same thing, and Spenser uses *dear* as Homer uses φίλος, *suus*. UPTON. Surely the poet, and with no great impropriety of expression, might mean her *son's flesh* by her "*owne flesh.*" T. WARTON.

^l *like one enfelon'd.*] *Become fierce.* Old Fr. *enfelonni*. CHURCH

On man and beaſt that commeth in her path.
 There they doe ſay that ſhe transformed was
 Into a Tygre, and that Tygres ſcath
 In crueltie and outrage ſhe did paſs,
 To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed haſ.^m

50.

Then Artegall, himſelfe diſcovering plaine,
 Did iſſue forth gainſt all that warlike rout
 Of knights and armed men, which did maintaine
 That Ladies part, and to the Souldan lout:ⁿ
 All which he did aſſault with courage ſtout,
 All were they nigh an hundred knights of name,
 And like wyld Goates them chaced all about,
 Flying from place to place with cowheard ſhame;
 So that with finall force them all he overcame.

51.

Then cauſed he the gates be opened wyde;
 And there the Prince, as victour of that day,
 With tryumph entertayn'd and glorifyde,
 Preſenting him with all the rich array
 And roiall pompe, which there long hidden lay,
 Purchaſt^o through lawleſſe powre and tortious wrong
 Of that proud Souldan whom he earſt did ſlay.
 So both for reſt there having ſtayd not long,
 Marcht with that mayd; fit matter for another ſong.

^m *To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed haſ.*] That is, 'Αδίκη [Injuſtice]. In this transformation he ſeems to have in view that of Hecuba. See Ovid, "Met." xiii. Fab. 2; Euripides, "Hecub." 1265. Edit. Barnes. And Plautus, "Menæch."

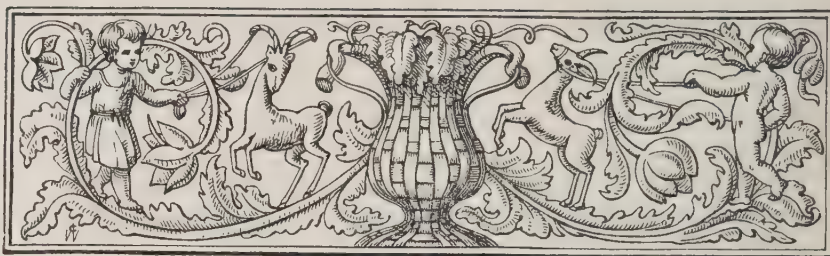
"Ob rabiem nempe, quâ in Græcos invehebatur, canis dicta eſt."

UPTON. The ſame figure is carried on to the next Canto, St. 1. C.

ⁿ *and to the Souldan lout.*] And did *bow down* to the Souldan.

UPTON. A *lout* may be ſo called from his awkward bowing. C.

^o *Purchaſt, &c.*] That is, gotten through the oppreſſive power of that proud Souldan, &c. CHURCH. "Purchaſt" is here uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the ſubſtantive *purchase*, F. Q. i. iii. 16 [vol. i. p. 216], that is, *plundered*. TODD.



CANTO IX.

*Arthur and Artegall catch Guyle,
whom Talus doth dismay:
They to Mercillaes pallace come,
and see her rich array,*

I.



HAT Tygre, or what other salvage wight,
Is so exceeding furious and fell
As wrong, when it hath arm'd it selfe
with might?

Not fit mongst men that doe with reason
mell,^a

But mongst wyld beasts, and salvage woods, to dwell;
Where still the stronger doth the weake devoure,
And they that most in boldnesse doe excell
Are dredded most, and feared for their powre;
Fit for Adicia there to build her wicked bowre.

2.

There let her wonne, farre from resort of men,
Where righteous Artegall her late exyled;
There let her ever keepe her damned den,

^a *that doe with reason mell.*] "Mell" is *meddle*, of which it is an abbreviation. We meet with the participle "melling" in C. xii. St. 35 of this book. "Mell" occurs in Shakespeare and in many other poets: Chaucer and Gower use "mell" as well as *meddle*. C.

Where none may be with her lewd parts defyled,
 Nor none but beaſts may be of her deſpoyled ;
 And turne we to the noble Prince, where late
 We did him leave, after that he had foyled
 The cruell Souldan, and with dreadfull fate
 Had utterly ſubverted his unrighteous ſtate.

3.

Where having with Sir Artegall a ſpace
 Well ſolaſt in that Souldans late delight,
 They both, reſolving now to leave the place,
 Both it and all the wealth therein behight^b
 Unto that Damzell in her Ladies right,
 And ſo would have departed on their way ;
 But ſhe them woo'd, by all the meanes ſhe might,
 And earneſtly beſought to wend that day
 With her to ſee her Ladie, thence not farre away.

4.

By whoſe entreatie both they overcommen
 Agree to goe with her ; and by the way,
 (As often falles) of ſundry things did commen :^c
 Mongſt which that Damzell did to them bewray
 A ſtraunge adventure, which not farre thence lay ;
 To weet, a wicked villaine, bold and ſtout,
 Which wonned in a rocke not farre away,
 That robbed all the countrie there about,
 And brought the pillage home, whence none could get
 it out.

5.

Thereto both his owne wylie wit, (ſhe ſayd)

^b *the wealth therein behight.*] Committed, or entrusted. See F. Q. i. x. 50 [vol. ii. p. 39]. TODD.

^c *of ſundry things did commen.*] This expreſſion is frequent in Scripture, Luke xxiv. 15. "While they *communed* together, &c." Milton uſes it, "Par. L." B. ix. 201 : "Then *commune*, how, &c." The reader is not to be put in mind, perhaps, that the ſpelling is for the ſake of the rhyme. UPON. The word was of old ſpelt *comyn*, and in various other ways. C.

And eke the fastnesse of his dwelling place,
 Both unassaylable, gave him great ayde :
 For he so crafty was to forge and face,
 So light of hand, and nymble of his pace,
 So smooth of tongue, and subtile in his tale,
 That could deceive one looking in his face :
 Therefore by name Malengin^d they him call,
 Well known by his feates, and famous over all.

6.

Through these his flights he many doth confound :
 And eke the rocke, in which he wents to dwell,
 Is wondrous strong and hewen farre under ground,
 A dreadfull depth ; how deepe no man can tell,
 But some doe say it goeth downe to hell :
 And all within it full of wyndings is
 And hidden wayes, that scarfe an hound by smell
 Can follow out those false footsteps of his,
 Ne none can backe returne that once are gone amis.

7.

Which when those knights had heard, their harts gan
 earne

To understand that villeins dwelling place,
 And greatly it desir'd of her to learne,
 And by which way they towards it should trace.
 " Were not " (sayd she) " that it should let your pace
 Towards my Ladies presence, by you ment,
 I would you guyde directly to the place."
 " Then let not that " (said they) " stay your intent ;

^d Therefore by name Malengin.] *Ill Intent*. See Cotgrave in v. *Malengin* ; or Le Duchet, to whom Mr. Upton refers : " *Malengin, dolus malus* : c'est l'action d'une personne ingenieuse à mal faire." *Guile* is therefore properly denominated *Malengin*. Todd. In vol. ii. p. 356, we have had "malengine" employed as a substantive for *ill intention* : here it is personified, as one who is not only disposed, but qualified to as much mischief as possible ; and we are therefore to take "Malengin" to be *evil genius*. C.

For neither will one foot, till we that carle have hent."^e

8.

So forth they past, till they approched ny
 Unto the rocke where was the villains won :
 Which when the Damzell neare at hand did spy,
 She warn'd the knights thereof; who thereupon
 Gan to advize what best were to be done.
 So both agreed to send that mayd afore,
 Where she might sit nigh to the den alone,
 Wayling, and rayfing pittifull uprore,
 As if she did some great calamitie deplore.

9.

With noyse whereof when as the caytive carle
 Should issue forth, in hope to find some spoyle,
 They in awayt would closely him ensnarle,
 Ere to his den he backward could recoyle,
 And so would hope him easily to foyle.
 The Damzell straight went, as she was directed,
 Unto the rocke; and there, upon the foyle
 Having her selfe in wretched wize abjected,
 Gan weepe and wayle, as if great grieve had her
 affected.

10.

The cry whereof entring the hollow cave
 Eftsoones brought forth the villaine, as they ment,
 With hope of her some wishfull boot to have.
 Full dreadfull wight he was as ever went
 Upon the earth, with hollow eyes deepe pent,
 And long curld locks that downe his shoulders shagged;
 And on his backe an uncouth vestiment
 Made of straunge stuffe, but all to worne and ragged,
 And underneath his breech was all to torne and jagged.

^e *till we that carle have hent.*] i. e. have *taken*, as frequently before. See, among other places, vol. ii. p. 108. C.

11.

And in his hand an huge long staffe he held,
 Whose top was arm'd with many an yron hooke,
 Fit to catch hold of all that he could weld,
 Or in the compasse of his clouches tooke;
 And ever round about he cast his looke:
 Als at his backe a great wyde net he bore,
 With which he seldome fished at the brooke,
 But usd to fish for fooles on the dry shore,
 Of which he in faire weather wont to take great store.

12.

Him when the damzell saw fast by her side,
 So ugly creature, she was nigh dismayd,
 And now for helpe aloud in earnest cride:
 But when the villaine saw her so affrayd,
 He gan with guilefull words her to perswade
 To banish feare; and, with Sardonian smyle^f
 Laughing on her, his false intent to shade,
 Gan forth to lay his bayte her to beguyle,
 That from her self unwares he might her steale the while.

13.

Like as the fouler on his guilefull pype

^f *And with Sardonian smyle, &c.*] There are herbs, it is said, in Sardinia, that distort the mouths of those who eat them with something between grinning and laughing. See Virgil, Ecl. vii. 41. Hence when a person feigns a laugh, or laughs with his lips only, as Homer expresses it, he is said to laugh a Sardonian laugh, Il. ó. 101:—

————— ἡ δ' ἐγέλασσε
 Χείλεσιν, οὐδὲ μέτωπον ἐπ' ὀφρύσι κυανέησιν
 Ἴανθη.

Schol. Οὗτος ὁ γέλως Σαρδόνιος καλεῖται, ὅτ' ἂν τις μὴ ἐκ διαθέσεως γελῇ. Compare Odyss. υ'. 302. Plato and Cicero likewise use this proverb. And Ariosto alludes to it, C. xiii. St. 35, "Sorrise amaramente." Upton. Upton's allusion to Ariosto proves nothing, since *to smile bitterly* has no reference to Sardinia, or to the celebrated herb, which is not mentioned in the Italian. Chapman, in his translation of the passage in Homer, expressly calls it a *Sardinian* laugh. C.

Charmes to the birds^g full many a pleasant lay,
 That they the whiles may take lesse heedie keepe
 How he his nets doth for their ruine lay :
 So did the villaine to her prate and play,
 And many pleasant trickes before her show,
 To turne her eyes from his intent away ;
 For he in flights and jugling feates did flow,
 And of legierdemayne^h the mysteries did know.

14.

To which whilest she lent her intentive mind,
 He suddenly his net upon her threw,ⁱ
 That oversprad her like a puffed of wind ;
 And snatching her soone up, ere well she knew,
 Ran with her fast away unto his mew,
 Crying for helpe aloud : but when as ny
 He came unto his cave, and there did vew
 The armed knights stopping his passage by,

^g *Charmes to the birds, &c.*] So "charm" is used, as Dr. Jortin observes, in "Colin Clouts come home again :"—

"The shepherd boy—

"Sate as his custom was—

"*Charming* his oaten pipe unto his peres."

It seems to be used somewhat in the same sense St. 39 of this Canto :—

"That well could *charme* his tongue, and time his speach."

Again, "Shep. Cal." October :—

"Here we our slender pipes may safely *charme*."

And, in his "Epithalamium," for *tempting by enchantment* :—

"Her lips, like cherries, *charming* men to bite." T. WARTON.

Warton is wrong in supposing that *charming* the tongue has any relation to "*charming* his oaten pipe :—" to "charm the tongue" meant, *to be silent*.

In "The Winter's Tale," A. iv. Sc. 3 (edit. Collier, vol. iii. p. 78), "*Clamour* your tongues" is certainly a mere misprint. C.

^h *And of legierdemayne, &c.*] *Sleight of hand*, French. This foreign phrase was frequently employed by our old writers. TODD.

ⁱ *He suddenly his net upon her threw.*] Spenser might have in view the Retiarius, who fought with a net to entangle his adversary ; or rather the giant Zambardo, in "Orlando Innam." L. I. C. 5. Or the giant Caligorante, in "Orl. Fur." C. 15. UPRON. "Intentive," in the preceding line, is *attentive*, and it frequently is met with in this sense : Shakespeare has "intently" in "Othello," A. i. Sc. 3. C.

He threw his burden downe, and fast away did fly.

15.

But Artegall him after did pursew,

The whiles the Prince there kept the entrance still.
Up to the rocke he ran, and thereon flew
Like a wyld Gote, leaping from hill to hill,
And dauncing on the craggy cliffes at will;
That deadly daunger seem'd in all mens fight
To tempt such steps, where footing was so ill:
Ne ought avayled for the armed knight
To thinke to follow him that was so swift and light.

16.

Which when he saw, his yron man he sent
To follow him; for he was swift in chace.
He him pursewd where ever that he went;
Both over rockes, and hilles, and every place
Where so he fled, he followd him apace;
So that he shortly forst him to forsake
The hight, and downe descend unto the base:
There he him courst afresh, and soone did make
To leave his proper forme, and other shape to take.

17.

Into a Foxe himselfe he first did tourne;
But he him hunted like a Foxe full fast:
Then to a bush himselfe he did transforme;
But he the bush did beat, till that at last
Into a bird it chaung'd, and from him past,
Flying from tree to tree, from wand to wand;
But he then stones at it so long did cast,
That like a stone it fell upon the land;
But he then tooke it up, and held fast in his hand.

18.

So he it brought with him unto the knights,
And to his Lord Sir Artegall it lent,
Warning him hold it fast for feare of flights:

Who whilest in hand it gryping hard he hent,
 Into a Hedgehogge all unwares it went,
 And prickt him so that he away it threw.
 Then ganne it runne away incontinent,
 Being returned to his former hew;
 But Talus soone him overtooke, and backward drew.

19.

But when as he would to a snake againe
 Have turn'd himselfe, he with his yron flayle
 Gan drive at him with so huge might and maine,
 That all his bones as small as sandy grayle^k
 He broke, and did his bowels disentrayne,
 Crying in vaine for helpe, when helpe was past:
 So did deceit the selfe deceiver fayle.
 There they him left a carrion outcast
 For beasts and foules to feede upon for their repast.

20.

Thence forth they passed with that gentle Mayd
 To see her Ladie, as they did agree;
 To which when she approched, thus she sayd:
 "Loe! now, right noble knights, arriv'd ye bee
 Nigh to the place which ye desir'd to see:
 There shall ye see my soverayne Lady Queene,
 Most sacred wight, most debonayre and free,
 That ever yet upon this earth was seene,
 Or that with Diademe hath ever crowned beene."

21.

The gentle knights¹ rejoyced much to heare
 The prayses of that Prince so manifold;
 And, passing litle further, commen were

^k *as small as sandy grayle.*] i. e. *sandy gravel*: we have before had "graile" with the same epithet, vol. i. p. 284: see there also the note upon the word. C.

¹ *The gentle knights*]. The second and third folios read, without authority, "The gentle *Knight*." TODD.

Where they a stately pallace did behold
 Of pompous show, much more then she had told;
 With many towres, and tarras^m mounted hye,
 And all their tops bright glistering with gold,
 That seemed to outshine the dimmed skye,
 And with their brightnesse daz'd the straunge beholders
 eye.

22.

There they alighting by that Damzell were
 Directed in, and shewed all the fight;
 Whose porch, that most magnificke did appeare,
 Stood open wyde to all men day and night;
 Yet warded well by one of mickle might
 That fate thereby, with gyantlike resemblance,
 To keepe out guyle, and malice, and despight,
 That under shew oftymes of fayned semblance
 Are wont in Princes courts to worke great scath and hin-
 drance:

23.

His name was Awe; by whom they passing in
 Went up the hall, that was a large wyde roome,
 All full of people making troublous din
 And wondrous noyse, as if that there were some
 Which unto them was dealing righteous doome:
 By whom they passing through the thickest preasse,
 The marshall of the hall to them did come,

^m *With many towres, and tarras, &c.*] Such is Milton's address to Sabrina in "Comus:"—

"May thy lofty head be crown'd

"With many a tower and terrace round:"

and thus the imperial palace in Rome, "Par. Reg." B. iv. 54, is adorned with

"Turrets and terraces."

On both which passages Mr. Warton has remarked, that Milton was impressed with this idea from his vicinity to Windsor Castle. But I think it more probable that Spenser, in the stanza before us, suggested the idea to Milton; for Milton's *imperial palace* strongly resembles also in other respects the old *stately pallace* of Mercilla. Todd.

His name hight Order;ⁿ who, commaunding peace,
Them guyded through the throng that did their clamors
ceasse.

24.

They ceaft their clamors upon them to gaze;
Whom feeing all in armour bright as day,
Straunge there to see, it did them much amaze,
And with unwonted terror halfe affray,
For never faw they there the like array;
Ne ever was the name of warre there spoken,
But joyous peace and quietneffe alway
Dealing juft judgments, that mote not be broken
For any brybes, or threatens of any to be wroken.

25.

There, as they entred at the Scriene,^o they faw
Some one whose tongue was for his trespaffe vyle
Nayld to a poft, adjudged fo by law;
For that therewith he falſely did revyle
And foule blaſpheme that Queene for forged guyle,

ⁿ *His name hight Order.*] Here Spenser paints from the manners of his own age, in which the custom of celebrating a feast,

“Serv’d up in hall with Sewers and Seneshalls,”

was not entirely dropped. One of the officers at these solemnities was styled the Marshall of the hall; an office for which Chaucer tells us his host at the Tabard was properly qualified, *Prol.* 753:—

“A femely man our hofte was withal

“To ben a *Marshall* in a *Lordis hall*.”

As the guests at these pompous and public festivals were very numerous, and of various conditions, I suppose the business of this office was to place every person according to his rank, and to preserve peace and order. T. WARTON.

^o *There, as they entred at the Scriene.*] “Scriene” occurs in the next Canto, *St.* 37: “But he there slew him at the *scriene*.” The *screen*, or *entrance into the hall*, was a familiar term in Spenser’s age. It is still to be seen before the halls of ancient houses. Stow uses it as a well-known word: “A maypole, to stand in the *hall*, before the *scrine*, decked with holme and ivie, at the feast of Christmas.” It is yet remembered in our Universities. T. WARTON. The carved screen in Middle Temple Hall remains a specimen of admirable workmanship, the gift, as is stated, of Queen Elizabeth to the Society. C.

Both with bold speeches which he blazed had,
 And with lewd poems which he did compyle;
 For the bold title of a poet bad
 He on himfelfe had ta'en, and rayling rymes had fprad.
 26.

Thus there he flood, whyleft high over his head
 There written was the purport of his fin,
 In cyphers ftrange, that few could rightly read,
Bon Fons; but *Bon*, that once had written bin,
 Was raced out, and *Mal* was now put in:
 So now *Malfont*^p was plainely to be red,
 Eyther for th' evill which he did therein,
 Or that he likened was to a welhed
 Of evill words, and wicked fclaunders by him fhed.

27.
 They, paffing by, were guyded by degree
 Unto the prefence of that gracious Queene;
 Who fate on high, that fhe might all men fee
 And might of all men royally be feene,
 Upon a throne of gold full bright and fheene,
 Adorned all with gemmes of endleffe price,
 As either might for wealth have gotten bene,
 Or could be fram'd by workmans rare device;
 And all embost with Lyons and with Flourdelyce.

28.
 All over her a cloth of ftate was fpred,
 Not of rich tiflew, nor of cloth of gold,
 Nor of ought elfe that may be richeft red,

^p *So now Malfont.*] I think it fhould be "font" both here and in the fourth line; and I prefume our poet fo gave it, that the word might be wholly French. "Malfont" is, as the poet explains it, "a welhed of evill words." CHURCH. The folio of 1679, Hughes, and Tonfon's edition in 1758, are thofe only which read *Malfons*. TODD. Whether this defcription (as well as that of the compiler of "lewd poems") had any perfonal application cannot now be afcertained: it feems not unlikely, and Mercilla was certainly meant for Queen Elizabeth. C.

But like a cloud, as likeſt may be told,
That her brode ſpreading wings did wyde unfold;
Whoſe ſkirts were bordred with bright funny beames,
Gliſtring like gold amongſt the plights enrold,
And here and there ſhooting forth ſilver ſtreames,
Mongſt which crept litle Angels through the glittering
gleames.

29.

Seemed thoſe litle Angels did uphold
The cloth of ſtate, and on their purpled wings
Did beare the pendants through their nimbleſſe bold:
Beſides, a thouſand more of ſuch as ſings
Hymns to high God, and carols heavenly things,
Encompaſſed the throne on which ſhe ſate;
She, Angel-like, the heyre of ancient kings
And mightie Conquerors, in royall ſtate;
Whyleſt kings and keſars at her feet did them proſtrate.

30.

Thus ſhe did ſit in ſoverayne Maieſtie,
Holding a Scepter in her royall hand,
The ſacred pledge of peace and clemencie,
With which high God had bleſt her happie land,
Maugre ſo many foes which did withſtand:
But at her feet her ſword was likewise layde,
Whoſe long reſt ruſted the bright ſteely brand;
Yet when as foes enforſt, or friends fought ayde,
She could it ſternely draw, that all the world diſmayde.

31.

And round about before her feet there ſate
A bevie of faire Virgins clad in white,
That goodly ſeem'd t' adorne her royall ſtate;
All lovely daughters of high Jove, that hight
Litæ,^a by him begot in loves delight

^a *All lovely daughters of high Jove, that hight*

Litæ.] I formerly mentioned the decorum and addreſs of our

Upon the righteous Themis; those, they say,
 Upon Joves judgment-feat wayt day and night;
 And when in wrath he threats the worlds decay,
 They doe his anger calme, and cruell vengeance stay.

32.

They also doe, by his divine permission,
 Upon the thrones of mortall Princes tend,
 And often treat for pardon and remission
 To suppliant, through frayltie which offend:
 Those did upon Mercillaes throne attend,
 Just Dice, wife Eunomie, myld Eirene;
 And them amongst, her glorie to commend,
 Sate goodly Temperance in garments clene,
 And sacred Reverence yborne of heavenly strene.^r

33.

Thus did she sit in royall rich estate,
 Admyr'd of many, honoured of all;
 Whylest underneath her feete, there as she fate,
 An huge great Lyon lay, that mote appall
 An hardie courage, like captived thrall
 With a strong yron chaine and coller bound,
 That once he could not move, nor quich at all;^s
 Yet did he murmur with rebellious sound,

poet in departing from ancient mythology. Homer's *Λιταί* were ugly and lame: ugly, as sorrowful; lame, to show their humiliation. But our poet makes them fair virgins, attendant on Queen Elizabeth as her maids of honour. Compare Hom. Il. 6. 498, with the commentators. And why might not these *Litæ* be drawn handsome? Why should not prayers be performed with a cheerful countenance? How properly, then, according to his own mythology, are these virgins called *faire*, and dressed in *white*, as the saints and angels are dressed in heaven. UPTON.

^r *yborne of heavenly strene.*] *Descent, race.* See F. Q. iv. viii. 33. CHURCH. Chaucer spells it *stren* and "strene:" the modern orthography is *strain*, and Spenser elsewhere has it *straine*; see this vol. p. 222: A. S. *strynan*, to beget, to produce. C.

^s *nor quich at all.*] *Stir.* Anglo-Sax. *cucian*, to quicken. UPTON.

And softly royne,^t when salvage choler gan redound.

34.

So fitting high in dreaded soverayntie,
 Those two strange knights were to her presence brought;
 Who bowing low before her Majestie,
 Did to her myld obeysance, as they ought,
 And meekest boone that they imagine mought:
 To whom she eke inclyning her withall,
 As a faire stoupe of her high soaring thought,
 A chearefull countenance on them let fall,
 Yet tempred with some majestie imperiall.

35.

As the bright funne, what time his fierie teme
 Towards the westerne brim^u begins to draw,
 Gins to abate the brightnesse of his beme,
 And fervour of his flames somewhat adaw;^x
 So did this mightie Ladie, when she saw
 Those two strange knights such homage to her make,
 Bate somewhat of that Majestie and awe
 That whylome wont to doe so many quake,
 And with more myld aspect those two to entertake.^y

^t *And softly royne.*] *Growl.* Fr. *rogonner*; or rather to *gnaw* and *bite* his chain, from *ronger*, *rodere*. UPTON. Mr. Church prefers the first of these interpretations, to *growl* or *grumble*, and I think rightly. TODD. For “*rebellious found*,” in the preceding line, we have “*rebellion's found*” in the 4to. 1596 only. C.

^u *Towards the westerne brim.*] “*Brim*” is often used for *margin* or *bank* of a stream by our author and the old poets, and also by Milton in “*Comus*,” ver. 119. T. WARTON. We do not, however, find it elsewhere applied to the horizon. C.

^x *And fervour of his flames somewhat adaw.*] The general sense of “*adaw*” in Spenser is what is given in vol. i. p. 27, viz. to *daunt*: here the meaning is rather figurative than literal, viz. to *overcome* or *subdue*; to *reduce*. Todd would persuade us that “*adaw*” here is used for *extinguish*: the sun did not begin to extinguish his flame, but to lessen its heat. If there be any constraint in the employment of “*adaw*” here, the rhyme is in fault. C.

^y *those two to entertake.*] *Entertain, receive.* CHURCH. “*Entertake*” is from the poet's word-mint, having been again driven to coinage by the necessity of the rhyme. C.

36.

Now at that instant, as occasion fell,
 When these two stranger knights arriv'd in place,
 She was about affaires of common wele,
 Dealing of Justice with indifferent grace,
 And hearing pleas of people meane and base:
 Mongst which, as then, there was for to be heard
 The tryall of a great and weightie case,
 Which on both sides was then debating hard;
 But at the sight of these those were a while debard.

37.

But, after all her princely entertayne,
 To th' hearing of that former cause in hand
 Her selfe eftsoones she gan convert againe:
 Which that those knights likewise mote understand,
 And witnesse forth aright in forrain land,
 Taking them up unto her stately throne,
 Where they mote heare the matter throughly scand
 On either part,^z she placed th' one on th' one,
 The other on the other side, and neare them none.

38.

Then was there brought, as prisoner to the barre,
 A Ladie of great countenance and place,
 But that she it with foule abuse did marre;
 Yet did appeare rare beautie in her face,
 But blotted with condition vile and base,^a

^z *On either part, &c.*] The poet, if I mistake not, by seating Prince Arthur and Arthegall in this manner, would insinuate that Queen Elizabeth, in the unfortunate case of the Queen of Scots, was supported in her determination by Justice and Glory, or the good of her kingdom. See St. 43. CHURCH.

^a *condition vile and base.*] Spenser generally uses "condition" and "conditions," (as he does here) not for the outward circumstances of rank and fortune, but for the inward qualities of the mind. CHURCH. Shakespeare uses "condition" in the same way in "Ant. and Cleop." A. iv. Sc. 13 (edit. Collier, 1858, vol. vi. p. 232), where the heroine refers to the tranquil temperament of Octavia: the usual and misprinted reading has been "conclusion" for *condition*. C.

That all her other honour did obscure,
 And titles of nobilitie deface :
 Yet in that wretched semblant she did sure
 The peoples great compassion unto her allure.

39.

Then up arose a person of deepe reach,
 And rare in-fight hard matters to revele ;
 That well could charme his tongue, and time his speach
 To all assayes ; his name was called Zele.
 He gan that Ladie strongly to appele^b
 Of many haynous crymes by her enured ;^c
 And with sharp reasons rang her such a pele,
 That those whom she to pitie had allured,
 He now t' abhorre and loath her person had procured.

40.

First gan he tell how this, that seem'd so faire
 And royally arayd, Dueffa hight ;^d
 That false Dueffa, which had wrought great care
 And mickle mischief unto many a knight,
 By her beguyled and confounded quight :
 But not for those she now in question came,
 Though also those mote question'd be aright,
 But for vyld treasons and outrageous shame,
 Which she against the dred Mercilla oft did frame.

41.

For she whylome (as ye mote yet right well

^b *strongly to appele.*] *Accuse.* In this sense the word was formerly used in trials, the *appellant* being the challenger or accuser, who was so called in contradistinction to the person challenged, or *defendant*. Todd.

^c *crimes by her enured.*] *Committed, used.* Thus again, in one of his Sonnets :—

“ fresh again *enured*

“ His former cruelty.”

“ Ure” for *use* was formerly common. T. WARTON. See also the note upon “ enure,” this vol. p. 114. C.

^d *And royally arayd, Dueffa hight.*] Here the Queen of Scots is “ hight” or *called* by the name of the foul and subtle enchantress, who figures in so many parts of this work. C.

Remember) had her counfels false conspyred
 With faithlesse Blandamour and Paridell,^e
 (Both two her paramours, both by her hyred,
 And both with hope of shadowes vaine inspyred)
 And with them practiz'd, how for to depryve
 Mercilla of her crowne, by her aspyred,
 That she might it unto her selfe deryve,
 And triumph in their blood whom she to death did dryve.

42.

But through high heavens grace, which favour not
 The wicked driftes of trayterous desynes
 Gainst loiall Princes, all this cursed plot,
 Ere prooffe it tooke, discovered was betymes,
 And th' actours won the meede meet for their crymes.
 Such be the meede of all that by such mene
 Unto the type of kingdomes title clymes!
 But false Dueffa, now untitled Queene,
 Was brought to her sad doome, as here was to be seene.

43.

Strongly did Zele her haynous fact enforce,
 And many other crimes of foule defame
 Against her brought, to banish all remorse,
 And aggravate the horror of her blame:
 And with him, to make part against her, came
 Many grave persons that against her pled,^f
 First was a sage old fyre, that had to name
 The Kingdomes Care, with a white silver hed,^g
 That many high regards and reasons gainst her red.

^e *With faithlesse Blandamour and Paridell.*] The Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland. UPTON.

^f *that against her pled.*] *Pleaded.* Written *pled* for the sake of the rhyme. TODD. Upon the analogy of "lead" and *led*, &c. C.

^g *The Kingdomes Care, with a white silver hed.*] The Lord Treasurer Burleigh, who, in the course of the trial, appears to have strenuously exerted himself against the unfortunate Queen. See the "Hist. of Remark. Tryals in Gr. Britain," in which the trial of the Queen of Scots occurs, pp. 404—452, 8vo. Lond. 1715. TODD.

44.

Then gan Authority her to appose^h
With peremptorie powre, that made all mute;
And then the law of Nations gainst her rose,
And reasons brought that no man could refute:
Next gan Religion gainst her to impute
High Gods behest, and powre of holy lawes;
Then gan the Peoples cry and Commons fute
Importune careⁱ of their owne publicke cause;
And lastly Justice charged her with breach of lawes.

45.

But then, for her, on the contrarie part,
Rose many advocates for her to plead:
First there came Pittie with full tender hart,
And with her joyn'd Regard of womanhead;
And then came Daunger, threatning hidden dread
And high alliance unto forren powre;
Then came Nobilitie of birth, that bread
Great ruth through her misfortunes tragicke flowre;
And lastly Griefe did plead, and many teares forth powre.

46.

With the neare touch whereof in tender hart
The Briton Prince was fore empaffionate,^k
And woxe inclined much unto her part,
Through the sad terror of so dreadfull fate,

^h *Then gan Authority her to appose.*] We adhere to the text of the earliest edition: later copies have "oppose" for *appose*; but "appose" suits the sense better than *oppose*: the Queen of Scots was put to her trial by "peremptory power." Most modern editors have preferred *oppose*; but though it may afford a plainer sense, it does not appear to have been either the word or the meaning of the poet: *oppose* was doubtless a misprint in the folio 1609, which was afterwards repeated. C.

ⁱ *Importune care.*] i. e. they began to *solicit* with importunity a regard of the public interest in the question at issue. C.

^k *The Briton Prince was fore empaffionate.*] The Earl of Leicester (often imaged in Prince Arthur) was thought inclined to the party of the Queen of Scots. UPTON.

And wretched ruine of so high estate ;
 That for great ruth his courage gan relent :
 Which when as Zele perceived to abate,
 He gan his earnest fervour to augment,
 And many fearefull objects to them to present.

47.

He gan t' efforce the evidence anew,
 And new accusements to produce in place :
 He brought forth that old hag of hellish hew,
 The cursed Ate, brought her face to face,
 Who privie was and partie in the case :
 She, glad of spoyle and ruinous decay,
 Did her appeach ; and, to her more disgrace,
 The plot of all her practise did display,
 And all her traynes and all her treasons forth did lay.

48.

Then brought he forth with greisly grim aspect
 Abhorred Murder,¹ who, with bloudie knyfe
 Yet dropping fresh in hand, did her detect,
 And there with guiltie bloudshed charged ryfe :
 Then brought he forth Sedition, breeding stryfe
 In troublous wits, and mutinous uprore :
 Then brought he forth Incontinence of lyfe,
 Even foule Adulterie her face before,
 And lewd Impietie, that her accused fore.

49.

All which when as the Prince had heard and seene,
 His former fancies ruth he gan repent,
 And from her partie eftsoones was drawen cleene :
 But Artegall, with constant firme intent
 For zeale of Justice, was against her bent.
 So was she guiltie deemed of them all :

¹ *Abhorred Murder, &c.*] Meaning the murder of her husband, the Earl of Darnley. UPTON.

Then Zele began to urge her punishment,
And to their Queene for judgement loudly call,
Unto Mercilla myld, for Justice gainst the thrall.

50.

But she, whose Princely brest was touched nere
With piteous ruth of her so wretched plight,
Though plaine she saw, by all that she did heare,
That she of death was guiltie found by right,
Yet would not let just vengeance on her light;
But rather^m let, in stead thereof, to fall
Few perling drops from her faire lampes of light;
The which she covering with her purple pall
Would have the passion hid, and up arose withall.

^m *But rather, &c.*] If the poet had lived to read and examine the notices which, in later times, have been produced to show the unfair treatment which Mary experienced, he might have been led, perhaps, to vindicate her character. His gentle spirit, however, I conceive, even while apologising for Elizabeth, undoubtedly felt the force of what Brantôme has asserted, that "No one ever beheld the person of Mary without admiration and love, or will read her history without sorrow." TODD. Pity and justice seem, throughout the trial, to maintain a contest in the mind of Spenser, and even his Mercilla, at the conclusion, would fain have concealed the grief by which she was overcome. C.





CANTO X.

*Prince Arthur^a takes the enterprize
for Belgee for to fight :
Gerioneos Seneschall
he slayes in Belges right.*

I.



OME Clarkes doe doubt in their device-
full art
Whether this heavenly thing whereof
I treat,
To weeten Mercie, be of Justice part,

^a *Prince Arthur.*] It is traditional (whether from the poet himself I never could learn) that Prince Arthur represents Sir Philip Sidney; but, were it not for this tradition, I should be inclined to believe the Earl of Leicester imaged under this Faery Knight. UPRON. I have introduced this observation of Mr. Upton's in his Letter to Gilbert West, Esq. in order to inform the reader that the critic, in summing up his remarks on the present Book of this poem, has assigned the character of Arthur, without even naming Sir Philip Sidney, to the Earl of Leicester. And, in his Preliminary Dissertation on the persons in the "Faerie Queene," he considers Sir Philip represented (rightly, I think) under the Knight of Courtesy. TODD. Spenser was not always consistent in the designation of the persons shadowed under various names in the course of his poem, written at intervals, some of them distant; but we apprehend that there can be little doubt upon the two points, that Prince Arthur here was meant for Lord Leicester, and that Sir Philip Sidney (Spenser's early patron) was, as Todd states, the Knight of Courtesy. C.

Or drawne forth from her by divine extreate:^b
 This well I wote, that fure she is as great,
 And meriteth to have as high a place,
 Sith in th' Almightyes everlasting feat
 She first was bred, and borne of heavenly race;
 From thence pour'd down on men by influence of
 grace.

2.

For if that Vertue be of so great might
 Which from just verdict will for nothing start,
 But to preserve inviolated right
 Oft spilles the principall to save the part;
 So much more, then, is that of powre and art
 That seekes to save the subject of her skill,
 Yet never doth from doome of right depart,
 As it is greater prayse to save then spill,
 And better to reforme then to cut off the ill.

3.

Who then can thee, Mercilla, throughly prayse,
 That herein doest all earthly Princes pas?
 What heavenly Muse shall thy great honour rayse
 Up to the skies, whence first deriv'd it was,
 And now on earth it selfe enlarged has
 From th' utmost brinke of the Armericke shore^c

^b Or drawne forth from her by divine extreate.] By divine *extrac-*
tion; as derived from Justice originally, and a part of her. UPTON.
 "Extreat" is a word adopted from the French *extrait*, extraction.
 TODD. "Engl. Parn." 1600, p. 206, omits a whole line here. C.

^c From th' utmost brinke of the Armericke shore.] The commen-
 tators have been puzzled by the wrong insertion of the letter *r* in "Ar-
 mericke:" if it had been spelt *Americke* there would have been no dif-
 ficulty, since neither Upton nor Church would then have supposed that
 Armorica, i.e. Bretagne, was intended. We may feel confident that
 Spenser had no such country in his mind; but, as Todd contends, that
 he referred to America as the extreme west, and to the Moluccas as the
 extreme east. We reproduce the old text mainly on account of the
 discordance of opinion. Sir Walter Raleigh, Spenser's friend, had

Unto the margent of the Molucas?
 Those Nations farre thy iustice doe adore;
 But thine owne people do thy mercy prayse much
 more.

4.

Much more it prayfed was of those two knights,
 The noble Prince and righteous Artegall,
 When they had seene and heard her doome arights
 Against Dueffa, damned by them all;
 But by her tempred without grieve or gall,
 Till strong constraint did her thereto enforce:
 And yet even then ruing her wilfull fall
 With more then needfull naturall remorse,
 And yeelding the last honour to her wretched corse.^d

5.

During all which, those knights continu'd there
 Both doing and receiving curtesies
 Of that great Ladie, who with goodly chere
 Them entertayn'd, fit for their dignities,
 Approving dayly to their noble eyes
 Royall examples of her mercies rare
 And worthie paterns of her clemencies;
 Which till this day mongst many living are,
 Who them to their posterities doe still declare.

6.

Amongst the rest, which in that space befell,

already sailed to America, and had named Virginia in compliment to Elizabeth. He had sent supplies to his new colony in 1592; and in 1596 (the year in which "the second part of the Faery Queen" appeared) he published an account of his voyage to Guiana. C.

^d *And yeelding the last honour to her wretched corse.*] Mary Queen of Scots was buried at Peterborough, and it was not until 1612 that James I. had her body removed to Westminster Abbey. Camden gives the copy of an epitaph upon her, which was at first put up at Peterborough, "but soon after taken away." Edit. Kennett, ii. p. 536. C.

There came two Springals^d of full tender yeares,
 Farre thence from forrein land where they did dwell,
 To seeke for succour of her and her Peares,^f
 With humble prayers and intreatfull teares;
 Sent by their mother,^g who, a widow, was
 Wrapt in great dolours and in deadly feares
 By a strong Tyrant, who invaded has
 Her land, and flaine her children ruefully, alas!

7.

Her name was Belgæ; who in former age
 A Ladie of great worth and wealth had beene,
 And mother of a frutefull heritage,
 Even seventeene goodly sonnes; which who had
 seene
 In their first flowre, before this fatal teene
 Them overtooke and their faire blossomes blasted,
 More happie mother would her surely weene
 Then famous Niobe, before she tasted
 Latonaes childrens wrath that all her issue wasted.

8.

But this fell Tyrant, through his tortious powre,
 Had left her now but five^h of all that brood:

^c *There came two Springals.*] *Young men.* The word was by no means uncommon; but in "The Knight of the Burning Pestle," A. ii. Sc. 6, it is spelt *springald*. Chaucer and Lord Berners (see Richardson) use "Springold" for an engine of war. C.

^f *and her Peares.*] So the folios read. Spenser's own edition reads, "and of her Peares," which supernumerary syllable renders the line so difficult to be pronounced, that I have followed the emendation of the first folio. Todd. The fitness of doing so may, however, be doubted. C.

^g *Sent by their mother.*] In the year 1577, the Marquis of Hauree and Adolph Metkerk were deputed by the States of Holland to wait upon Queen Elizabeth, in order to solicit a loan of 1,000,000*l.* sterling for eight months. See Camden [Edit. Kennett, ii. p. 458]. CHURCH.

^h *Had left her now but five.*] The cruelties which were exercised in the Netherlands by the Duke of Alva, and the schemes which were pursued by the subsequent Regents to introduce the Romish religion, and to make the King of Spain absolute, stirred up the Prince of Orange

For twelve of them he did by times deuoure,
 And to his Idolsⁱ sacrifice their blood,
 Whylest he of none was stopped nor withstood:
 For soothly he was one of matchlesse might,
 Of horrible aspect and dreadfull mood,
 And had three bodies in one wast empight,
 And th' armes and legs of three to succour him in fight.

9.

And sooth they say that he was borne and bred
 Of Gyants race, the sonne of Geryon;
 He that whylome in Spaine so sore was dred
 For his huge powre and great oppression,
 Which brought that land to his subjection,
 Through his three bodies powre in one combyn'd;
 And eke all strangers, in that region
 Arryving, to his kyne for food assynd;
 The fayrest kyne alive, but of the fiercest kynd:

10.

For they were all, they say, of purple hew,^k
 Kept by a cowheard, hight Eurytion,
 A cruell carle, the which all strangers slew,
 Ne day nor night did sleepe t' attend them on,
 But walkt about them ever and anone
 With his two headed dogge that Orthrus hight;

to unite as many of the provinces as he possibly could in one confederacy. These provinces were FIVE (out of seventeen, of which the Netherlands formerly consisted), which BELGE *complains were the only ones left of all her numerous brood*, viz. Holland, Friesland, Zealand, Guelderland, and Utrecht. UPTON.

ⁱ *And to his Idols.*] So all the editions. I think it should be *Idol*. See Stanzas 13, 27, 29. CHURCH. Church is probably right: "Idols" appears here in the plural because, the next word beginning with the letter *s*, the old printer carried on the sound from one word to another. C.

^k *For they were all, they say, of purple hew.*] Φοινικᾶς βοῦς, Apollodorus. "Jussit Herculem Eurytheus, ut *puniceos* Geryonis, Hispaniæ regis, *boves*, qui hospites vorarent, ad se adduceret." Natalis Comes. UPTON.

Orthrus begotten by great Typhaon
 And foule Echidna¹ in the house of night :
 But Hercules them all did overcome in fight.

I I.

His sonne was this Geryoneo hight ;
 Who, after that his monstrous father fell
 Under Alcides club, streight tooke his flight
 From that sad land where he his fyre did quell,
 And came to this, where Belge^m then did dwell
 And flourish in all wealth and happinesse,
 Being then new made widowⁿ (as befell)
 After her Noble husband's late deceasse ;^o
 Which gave beginning to her woe and wretchednesse.

I 2.

Then this bold Tyrant, of her widowhed
 Taking advantage, and her yet fresh woes,
 Himselfe and service to her offered,
 Her to defend against all forrein foes

¹ *And foule Echidna.*] Who guarded the purple oxen of Geryon. I wonder that Spenser should in this place have omitted the mention of a seven-headed dragon, which, together with Orthrus, was stationed to guard these oxen, and was likewise the offspring of Typhaon and Echidna. A dragon was too tempting a circumstance to be omitted. T. WARTON.

^m *where Belge.*] Spelt by Spenser with and without a diphthong: in St. 7, we have had it *Belgæ*, and it is always a dissyllable. C.

ⁿ *Being then new made widow.*] The allegory is very elegant and learned, considered either in a general and poetical sense, or in the historical view of the state of Belge, when the Spaniards had subverted the liberties of the States, after the assassination of the Prince of Orange. The description of Belge as a *widow* is scriptural likewise: this superadds to its dignity. "How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a *widow*!" Lament. i. 1. *To widow* is used in the Greek language for *to make desolate*. See Homer, Il. é. 642:—

Ἰλίου ἐξαλάπαξε πῶλιν χηρῶσε δ' ἀγυῖαις.

And in this sense Virgil most elegantly uses it, *Æn.* viii. 571:—

"*viduasset civibus urbem.*" UPTON.

^o *her Noble husbands late deceasse.*] *Decease*, Lat. *decessus*. TODD. So Shakespeare, in "All's well that ends well," A. v. Sc. 3, has "ceffe," for *cease*, as in Spenser we have "deceffe" for *decease*; in both places in the distress of the rhyme. C.

That should their powre against her right oppose :
 Whereof she glad, now needing strong defence,
 Him entertayn'd and did her champion chose ;
 Which long he usd with carefull diligence,
 The better to confirme her fearelesse confidence.

13.

By meanes whereof she did at last commit
 All to his hands, and gave him soveraine powre
 To doe whatever he thought good or fit :
 Which having got, he gan forth from that howre
 To stirre up strife and many a tragicke stowre ;
 Giving her dearest children one by one
 Unto a dreadfull Monster^p to devoure,
 And setting up an Idole of his owne,
 The image of his monstrous parent Geryone.

14.

So tyrannizing and oppressing all,
 The woefull widow had no meanes now left,
 But unto gracious great Mercilla call
 For ayde against that cruell Tyrants theft,
 Ere all her children he from her had reft :
 Therefore these two, her eldest sonnes, she sent
 To seeke for succour of this Ladies giest ;
 To whom their fute they humbly did present
 In th' hearing of full many Knights and Ladies gent.

15.

Amongst the which then fortun'd to bee
 The noble Briton Prince with his brave Peare ;
 Who when he none of all those knights did see
 Hastily bent that enterprize to heare,
 Nor undertake the same for cowheard feare,

^p *Unto a dreadfull Monster.*] Meaning the papistical religion enforced by persecution ; particularly the Inquisition, which the Duke of Alva set up in the Netherlands. UPTON.

He stepped forth with courage bold and great,
Admyr'd of all the rest in presence there,
And humbly gan that mightie Queene entreat
To graunt him that adventure for his former feat.

16.

She gladly graunted it : then he straight way
Himselfe unto his journey gan prepare,
And all his armours readie dight that day,
That nought the morrow next mote stay his fare.
The morrow next appear'd with purple hayre
Yet dropping fresh out of the Indian fount,
And bringing light into the heavens fayre,
When he was readie to his steede to mount
Unto his way, which now was all his care and count.

17.

Then taking humble leave of that great Queene,
Who gave him roiall giftes and riches rare,
As tokens of her thankefull mind befeene,
And leaving Artegall to his owne care,
Upon his voyage forth he gan to fare
With those two gentle youthes, which him did guide
And all his way before him still prepare.
Ne after him did Artigall abide,
But on his first adventure forward forth did ride.

18.

It was not long till that the Prince arrived
Within the land where dwelt that Ladie sad ;
Whereof that Tyrant had her now deprived,
And into moores and marshes banisht had,
Out of the pleasant soyle and citties glad,
In which she wont to harbour happily :
But now his cruelty so fore she drad,
That to those fennes for fastnesse she did fly,
And there her selfe did hyde from his hard tyranny.

19.

There he her found in sorrow and dismay,
All solitarie without living wight;
For all her other children, through affray,
Had hid themselves, or taken further flight:
And eke her selfe, through sudden strange affright
When one in armes she saw, began to fly;
But, when her owne two sonnes she had in fight,
She gan take hart and looke up joyfully;
For well she wist this knight came succour to supply.

20.

And running unto them with greedy joyes,
Fell straight about their neckes as they did kneele,
And bursting forth in teares, "Ah! my sweet boyes,"
(Sayd she) "yet now I gin new life to feele;
And feeble spirits, that gan faint and reele,
Now rise againe at this your joyous fight.
Alreadie seemes that fortunes headlong wheele
Begins to turne, and sunne to shine more bright
Then it was wont, through comfort of this noble knight."

21.

Then turning unto him; "And you, Sir knight,"
(Said she) "that taken have this toylefome paine
For wretched woman, miserable wight,
May you in heaven immortall guerdon gaine
For so great travell as you doe sustaine!
For other meede may hope for none of mee,
To whom nought else but bare life doth remaine;
And that so wretched one, as ye do see,
Is liker lingring death then loathed life to bee."

22.

Much was he moved with her piteous plight,
And low dismounting from his loftie steede
Gan to recomfort her all that he might,
Seeking to drive away deep rooted dreede

With hope of helpe in that her greateſt neede.
So thence he wiſhed her with him to wend
Unto ſome place where they mote reſt and feede,
And ſhe take comfort which God now did ſend.
Good hart in evils doth the evils much amend.

23.

“ Ay me ! ” (ſayd ſhe) “ and whether ſhall I goe ?
Are not all places full of forraine powres ?
My pallaces poſſeſſed of my foe,
My cities ſackt, and their ſky-threatening towres
Raced and made ſmooth fields, now full of flowres ?
Onely theſe mariſhes and myrie bogs,
In which the fearefull ewftes^a do build their bowres,
Yeeld me an hoſtry mongſt the croking frogs,
And harbour here in ſafety from thoſe ravenous dogs.”

24.

“ Nathleſſe,” (ſaid he) “ deare Ladie, with me goe ;
Some place ſhall us receive and harbour yield ;
If not, we will it force, maugre your foe,
And purchaſe it to us with ſpeare and ſhield :
And if all fayle, yet farewell open field ;^r
The earth to all her creatures lodging lends.”
With ſuch his chearefull ſpeeches he doth wield
Her mind ſo well, that to his will ſhe bends ;
And, bynding up her locks and weeds, forth with him
wends.

25.

They came unto a Citie farre up land,

^a *In which the fearefull ewftes.*] *Evets* or *efts*; *fearefull*, that occaſion fear. So “*fearfull* ugleneſs” is ugleneſs that cauſes fear in the beholder, F. Q. vi. vi. 10. CHURCH.

^r *yet farewell open field.*] Jortin remarks upon the uſe of “*farewell*” here, which does not mean that they will abandon the open field, but that they may ſtill *fare well* in it, ſince the earth lends a place of habitation to all creatures. Above, Todd, without notice, printed *ſky-threatening*, inſtead of “*ſky-threatening*” as it ſtands in the 4to. 1596. C.

The which whylome that Ladies owne had bene ;
 But now by force extort out of her hand
 By her strong foe, who had defaced cleene
 Her stately towres and buildings funny sheene,
 Shut up her haven, mard her marchants trade,
 Robbed her people that full rich had beene,
 And in her necke a Castle huge had made,
 The which did her commaund without needing perfwade.

26.

That Castle was the strength of all that state,
 Untill that state by strength was pulled downe ;
 And that same citie, so now ruinate,^s
 Had bene the keye of all that kingdomes crowne ;
 Both goodly Castle, and both goodly Towne,
 Till that th' offended heavens list to lowre
 Upon their blisse, and balefull fortune frowne :
 When those gainst states and kingdomes do conjure,
 Who then can thinke their hedlong ruine to recure ?

27.

But he had brought it now in servile bond,
 And made it beare the yoke of inquisition,^t
 Stryving long time in vaine it to withstand ;
 Yet glad at last to make most base submission,
 And life enjoy for any composition :
 So now he hath new lawes and orders new
 Imposd on it with many a hard condition,
 And forced it, the honour that is dew
 To God, to doe unto his Idole most untrew.

28.

To him he hath before this Castle greene
 Built a faire Chappell, and an Altar framed

^s *so now ruinate.*] So all the editions. Perhaps, "*now so* ruinate." CHURCH. We see no reason for the change. C.

^t *the yoke of inquisition.*] The Inquisition was introduced in Holland by Philip the Second of Spain. This is that Idol so often mentioned in this Canto. CHURCH. Antwerp had been sacked in 1576. C.

Of costly Ivory full rich beseene,
On which that cursed Idole, farre proclamed,
He hath set up, and him his God hath named;
Offering to him in sinfull sacrifice
The flesh of men, to Gods owne likenesse framed,
And powring forth their bloud in brutishe wize,
That any yron eyes to see it would agrize.

29.

And for more horror and more crueltie,
Under that cursed Idols altar stone
An hideous monster doth in darknesse lie,
Whose dreadfull shape was never seene of none
That lives on earth; but unto those alone
The which unto him^u sacrificed bee:
Those he devoures, they say, both flesh and bone.
What else they have is all the Tyrants fee;
So that no whit of them remayning one may see.

30.

There eke he placed a strong garrifone,
And set a Seneschall of dreaded might,^x
That by his powre oppressed every one,
And vanquished all ventrous knights in fight;
To whom he wont shew all the shame he might,
After that them in battell he had wonne.
To which when now they gan approach in fight,
The Ladie counfeld him the place to shonne,
Where as so many knights had fouly bene fordonne.

31.

Her fearefull speeches nought he did regard,
But, ryding streight under the Castle wall,

^u *The which unto him.*] Spenser has made the monster a female in the next Canto, Sts. 21, 22, &c. Todd.

^x *a Seneschall of dreaded might.*] Meaning the Regent of the Netherlands, set up by Philip, King of Spain. The cruellest of all was the Duke of Alva. Upton.

Called aloud unto the watchfull ward
 Which there did wayte, willing them forth to call
 Into the field their Tyrants Seneschall:
 To whom when tydings thereof came, he streight
 Cals for his armes, and arming him withall
 Eftsoones forth pricked proudly in his might,
 And gan with courage fierce addresse him to the fight.

32.

They both encounter in the middle plaine,
 And their sharpe speares doe both together smite
 Amid their shields, with so huge might and maine
 That seem'd their foules they would have ryven quight
 Out of their breasts with furious despight:
 Yet could the Seneschals no entrance find
 Into the Princes shield where it empight,
 So pure the metall was and well refynd,
 But shivered all about, and scattered in the wynd:

33.

Not so the Princes, but with restlesse force^y
 Into his shield it readie passage found,
 Both through his haberjeon and eke his corse;
 Which tombling downe upon the senselesse ground
 Gave leave unto his ghost from thraldome bound^z
 To wander in the griesly shades of night.
 There did the Prince him leave in deadly fwound,
 And thence unto the castle marched right,
 To see if entrance there as yet obtaine he might.

34.

But, as he nigher drew, three knights he spyde,
 All arm'd to point issuing forth apace,
 Which towards him with all their powre did ryde,

^y *but with restlesse force.*] Here used either for *unceasing*, or *restless*. CHURCH. Not resting because it was resistless. C.

^z *from thraldome bound.*] i.e. from a state of bound thraldom to wander forth. Upton would needlessly read *unbound*. C.

And meeting him right in the middle race
 Did all their speares attonce on him enchace.
 As three great Culverings^a for battrie bent,
 And leveld all against one certaine place,
 Doe all attonce their thunders rage forth rent,
 That makes the wals to stagger with astonishment:

35.

So all attonce they on the Prince did thonder,
 Who from his faddell swarved nought asyde,
 Ne to their force gave way, that was great wonder;
 But like a bulwarke firmly did abyde,
 Rebutting him, which in the midst did ryde,
 With so huge rigour, that his mortall speare
 Past through his shield and pierst through either fyde;
 That downe he fell uppon his mother deare,^b
 And powred forth his wretched life in deadly dreare.

36.

Whom when his other fellowes saw, they fled
 As fast as feete could carry them away;
 And after them the Prince as swiftly sped,
 To be aveng'd of their unknighly play.
 There, whilst they entring th' one did th' other stay,
 The hindmost in the gate he overhent,^c
 And, as he pressed in, him there did slay:

^a *As three great Culverings.*] *Culverins*, Fr. *couleuvrine*, a piece of ordnance so called. CHURCH. The Italians call it *colubrina*, or *serpentina*, because it is long, thin, and snake-like, and such appears to be the origin of *culverin*: see Richardson's Dict. C.

^b *uppon his mother deare.*] Upon his mother earth. Two lines above, "rigour" is not a misprint for *vigour*; since "rigour" seems to have been thus used of old, especially by Spenser, as in F. Q. B. i. C. 2. St. 18; vol. i. p. 201:—

"Therewith upon his creft

"With *rigor* so outrageous he smitt," &c. C.

^c *in the gate he overhent.*] To "hent," or *hint*, is to *take*, and "overhent" is therefore *overtook*. We have not unfrequently had the word before, precisely in the same sense: see vol. ii. pp. 266, 472. C.

His carkasse tumbling on the threshold sent
His groning foule unto her place of punishment.

37.

The other which was entred laboured fast
To sperre the gate;^d but that same lumpe of clay,
Whose grudging ghost was thereout fled and past,
Right in the midst of the threshold lay,
That it the Posterne did from closing stay:
The whiles the Prince hard preased in betweene,^e
And entraunce wonne. Streight th' other fled away,
And ran into the Hall, where he did weene
Him selfe to save; but he there slew him at the skreene.

38.

Then all the rest which in that Castle were,
Seeing that sad ensample them before,
Durst not abide, but fled away for feare,
And them convayd out at a Posterne dore.
Long fought the Prince; but when he found no more
T' oppose against his powre he forth issued
Unto that Lady, where he her had lore,^f
And her gan cheare with what she there had vewed,
And what she had not seene within unto her shewed:

39.

Who with right humble thanks him goodly greeting
For so great prowesse as he there had proved,
Much greater then was ever in her weeting,^g

^d *To sperre the gate.*] To *bar* the gate by putting a *spar* against it. See the same words employed in "Shep. Cal." for May, vol. i. p. 63. C.

^e *hard preased in betweene.*] This is the genuine reading; the folios read, "*had preased.*" TODD.

^f *where he her had lore.*] The proper form of the participle seems to be *lorn*; and we have it, as here in the sense of *lost* or *left*, in F. Q. B. i. C. iv. St. 2, "after that he had faire Una lorne:" see vol. i. p. 226. "Lore," for *left*, has also occurred in this vol. p. 77, where A. S. *loren*, to lose, is pointed out as the known etymology. C.

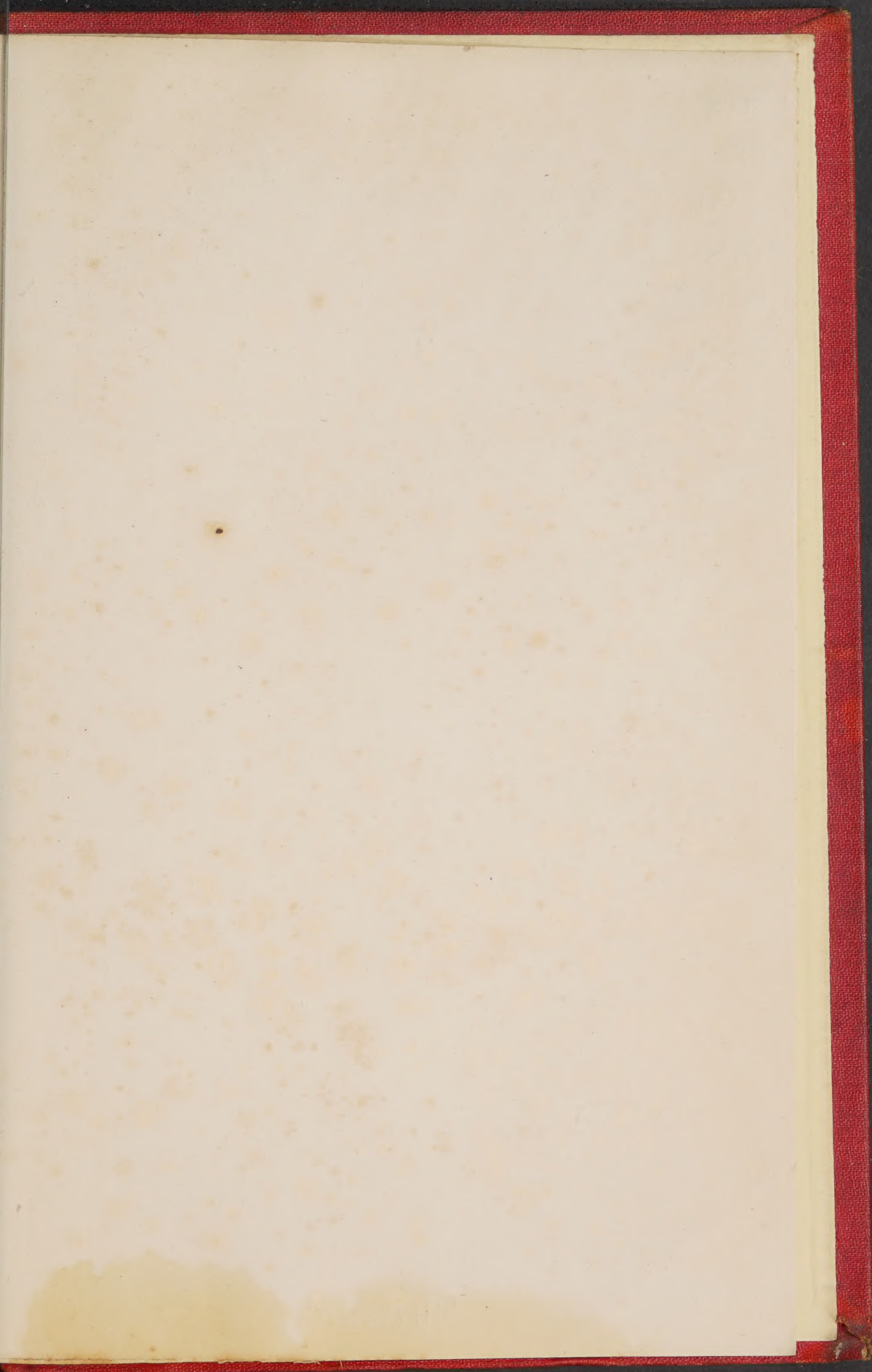
^g *ever in her weeting.*] Ever in her *knowledge*. Chaucer, like Spenser, employs the participle (of the verb *weet*, to know) as a substantive

With great admiraunce inwardly was moved,
And honourd him with all that her behoved.
Thenceforth into that Castle he her led
With her two sonnes, right deare of her beloved,
Where all that night them selves they cherished,
And from her balefull minde all care he banished.

—"without his weeting," without his *privity*; but Spenser is probably alone in the use of "admiraunce," in the next line, for admiration. "Balefull" generally means *injurious*, or causing calamity; but here, in the last line of this stanza, we are to accept it in the sense of *full of misfortune*. C.

CHISWICK PRESS :— C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT,
CHANCERY LANE.





BLUE

PR

2351

C65

1873

v.3c.1

4117178

10141

